# ZO12 - ZO13 ACADEMIC CALENDAR









# ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2012-13

For more information about Algoma University, contact:

Office of the Registrar Algoma University 1520 Queen Street East Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario, Canada P6A 2G4 www.algomau.ca/registrar

> Phone: 705-949-2301 Fax: 705-949-6583 General Reception ext. 0

Office of the Registrar	ext. 4218	registrar@algomau.ca
General Inquiries	ext. 4217	info@algomau.ca
Campus Tours	ext. 4217	info@algomau.ca
Admissions	ext. 4220	admissions@algomau.ca
Academic Advising	ext. 4729	advising@algomau.ca
Registration	ext. 4216	regoffice@algomau.ca
Financial Aid/Awards	ext. 4219 / 4710	awards@algomau.ca
Residence/Housing	ext. 4215	housing@algomau.ca
Student Services	ext. 4212	studentlife@algomau.ca
International Services	ext. 4367	international@algomau.ca
Communications	ext. 4120	communications@algomau.ca

Regulations and policies are also outlined in the policy section of the Algoma University website at <u>www.algomau.ca/policies.</u> **Students have a responsibility to:** 

- Familiarize themselves with degree requirements;
- Familiarize themselves with the regulations and policies of the university and its departments; and
- Ensure they register for the courses necessary to satisfy their degree requirements.

Students agree by the act of registration to be bound by the regulations, policies and bylaws of Algoma University that are in effect at the time of registration.

This calendar is prepared several months prior to the beginning of the academic year. The Senate and the Board of Governors of Algoma University reserve the right to make necessary changes to the Academic Calendar in either print or electronic form without prior notice. Please refer to <u>www.algomau.ca/programs</u> for an electronic version of the 2012-2013 Algoma University Academic Calendar.



"The Thunderbird has always been a part of the body and spirit of all native tribes of North America, figuring in stories, dances, religion, and everyday life. It gave to our people thunder, lightning, rain-cleansing and giving power to the earth, and to the people – power to survive and worship the Great Spirit. Today, it remains very important to us, symbolizing our long hope to emerge from a dark past into a bright future of cultural and spiritual freedom for our people in the land that our grandfathers left us. The Thunderbird is not a forgotten effigy on a weather-worn rock or on a string of beads. It is alive and as real to our people as the thunder, lightning and rain of every summer storm that is given to us."

Keewatinung Institute

The Algoma University emblem, adopted in 1972, is a stylized Thunderbird. It was developed by Mrs. Dora de Pedery-Hunt, the well-known Canadian sculptor, from Indian pictographs in the Agawa Bay area. In 1996 alumnus Jane Scott Barsanti, a graphic designer, created the existing logo incorporating the thunderbird into the design.

The Thunderbird, its freedom and strength represented by traditional colours, extends beyond the confines of the rectangle:

Blue = Sky, Water Green = Land, Trees, Environment Red = Colour of the Pictographs; Bloodlines White = Hope, Purity, Snow, the North

When filled with green, the Thunderbird resembles the shape of the white pine tree. In the logo, 'A' stands for Algoma, and is indicative of learning and achievement; it also suggests the shape of a teaching wigwam, which is the foundation of Algoma's educational philosophy today.



# VISION

Biidaabin - A new dawn

A university of international distinction enriching generations of diverse cultures and communities.

Debwewin - Truth

### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

- Algoma University instills pride in its identity through growth in quality and excellence.
- Algoma University embraces the diverse composition of its student population and celebrates its distinctive mission for Anishinaabe education and research.
- Algoma University takes a leadership role and engages with the communities it serves.
- Algoma University grows by implementing new academic offerings that create a distinct university.

### HISTORY OF ALGOMA UNIVERSITY

The desire to establish an undergraduate Liberal Arts College in Sault Ste. Marie originated as a broad citizens' movement in the 1950s. In October of 1964, the Algoma College Association was incorporated by Letters Patent of the Province of Ontario. One year later, Algoma College was established as a non-sectarian institution affiliated with Laurentian University.

In September of 1967, Algoma College opened its doors to its first students. Part-time enrolment expanded to over 1000 students by 1969-70.

The year 1971 marked a significant turning point in the College's history in respect to both program and facilities. In recognition of the rapid maturation of the College, the Department of University Affairs authorized the expansion of full-time in Arts to the full three years. In addition, in September 1971, the College was relocated to its own campus acquiring by lease, Shingwauk Hall and the Shingwauk site. In 1975, with the assistance of a grant from the Ministry of Colleges and Universities, the college purchased Shingwauk Hall and thirty-seven acres of land surrounding the buildings.

On June 18th, 2008, the Government of Ontario dissolved Algoma University College and created Algoma University, Ontario's 19th university.

Algoma's special mission, as outlined in its Charter, reads as follows:

- (a) to be a teaching-oriented university that provides programs in liberal arts and sciences and professional programs, primarily at the undergraduate level, with a particular focus on the needs of northern Ontario; and
- (b) to cultivate cross-cultural learning between Aboriginal communities and other communities, in keeping with the history of Algoma University and its geographic site.

Algoma University is primarily a teaching university. The university's first concern is meaningful, innovative and quality university education. Students at Algoma U find a broad choice of programs, covering the humanities, sciences, social sciences and professional areas such as Business. Faculty research supports teaching excellence, and student participation in basic and applied research is encouraged.

In 2006, Algoma University signed a Covenant with the Shingwauk Education Trust, which commits both institutions to grow together, providing mutual support. Algoma University is proud to serve the Anishinaabe (First Nations, Métis and Inuit) people of the Algoma District and beyond, and the Covenant provides a firm foundation for future development of Anishinaabe education, both by Shingwauk Kinoomaage Gamig and by Algoma University.

## THE BOARD OF GOVERNORS 2012-2013

Algoma University operates under a bicameral governance structure with a Board of Governors and a Senate. The Board of Governors is responsible for governing and managing the affairs of Algoma University including but not limited to determining the mission, vision, and values of the university, approving and monitoring the annual budget, and appointing and/or removing the President. The Senate is responsible for determining and regulating the educational policy of the university including but not limited to making recommendations on the establishment, change, or termination of programs and courses of study, appointing faculty deans and divisional and department chairs, and determining program curriculum.

Mr. Tim Lavoie, Chair

Mr. Les Dunbar, Vice-Chair

A current listing of the Board of Governors membership, meeting dates, and University and Board policies is available at http://board.algomau.ca/

### Senior Administrative Officers

Dr. Richard Myers, President, B.A., M.A., Ph.D (Toronto)
Dr. David Schantz, Vice-President, Academic and Research, B.A. (Greenville), M.S.W. (Georgia), Ph.D (Washington)
Mr. Sean Dwyer, V.P. Finance and Administration, BSc. (St. Francis Xavier), B.Ed (PEI), M.B.A. (Calgary)
Dr. Arthur H. Perlini, Dean, B.A. (Hons) (Western Ontario), M.A., Ph.D (Carleton)
Mr. David Marasco, University Registrar, B.A. (Western Ontario)
Mr. Ken Hernden, University Librarian, B.A. (Hons), MLIS (Western Ontario)
Mr. Bruno Barban, Director of University Services and Security, M.B.A. (Lake Superior State), Certification in UMC (Alberta)
Ms. Karen Doyle, Director of International Student Outreach, B.A.A. (Ryerson), B.Ed., M.Ed. (Queens)
Mr. Brent Krmpotich, Director of Student Recruitment, B.A. (Western Ontario), B.A. (Algoma)
Mr. Daniel Reid, Director of Information Technology, B.Sc. (Hons) (Algoma), M.Sc. (Western Ontario)
Ms. Judy Syrette, Director, Anishinaabe Student Success, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.C.E. (Calgary)
Mr. Tom Mauro, Director of Ancillary and Student Services, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State)
Mr. Kevin Hemsworth, Divisional Director of External Relations, B.A. (Hons), B.Ed. (Western Ontario)

### NOTICE OF DISCLOSURE OF PERSONAL INFORMATION TO STATISTICS CANADA

Statistics Canada is the national statistics agency. As such, it carries out hundreds of surveys each year on a wide range of matters, including education. It is essential for them to be able to follow students across time and institutions to understand, for example, the factors affecting enrolment demand at postsecondary institutions. The increased emphasis on accountability for public investment means it is also important to understand the "outcomes."

To carry out such studies, Statistics Canada requests from all post-secondary institutions data on students and graduates. Institutions collect and provide to Statistics Canada student identification information (student's name, ID number, address and telephone number), demographic characteristics, enrolment information, previous education, and labour force activity. The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to access personal information held by education institutions. The information collected may be used strictly for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student. Students who do not wish to have their information used for this purpose may contact Statistics Canada and request that their identification and contact information be removed from the national database.

For more information, visit the Statistics Canada website at www.statcan.ca or write to: Postsecondary Education, Centre for Education Statistics, 17th Floor, RH Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, ON K1A 0T6

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **CHAPTER ONE:**

### **DEADLINES AND FEES**

Important Dates	
Fee Schedule	

### CHAPTER TWO: STUDENT SERVICES

Academic Support Services
English as a Second Language
Co-operative Education
Financial Aid, Awards and Scholarships
Student Services
Student Code of Conduct (non–academic)
Housing and Conference Services
Associated Organizations of Interest
Humanities Division Activities

### CHAPTER THREE: ACADEMIC POLICIES,

### **PROCEDURES, AND REGULATIONS**

Admission Information
Registration Procedures
Academic Regulations
Majors and Minors
Access to Records
Grading Policies
Final Examination Policy
Student Code of Conduct (Academic)
Appeals
Graduation

### CHAPTER FOUR: PROGRAMS AND COURSES

6		
8	Degree and Program Offerings:	40
	B.A., B.Sc., B.COSC., B.B.A., B.F.A.	43
	Course Categories:	40
	Humanities, Social Sciences, Sciences, Professional	43
12		
12	Degree Requirements:	45
14	B.A., B.Sc., B.COSC., B.B.A., B.S.W., 2 <sup>nd</sup> degrees	45
17	Bragram Baguiramente and Cauroa Descriptions	
21	Program Requirements and Course Descriptions (alphabetically, by discipline)	
21		
22	Anishinaabemowin	.51
23	Biology	.54
26	Business Administration	. 59
	Chemistry	.71
	Community Economic and Social Development	.72
	Computer Science	.76
	English and Film	
28	Finance and Economics	.91
32	Fine Arts	.94
34	Geography and Geology	. 98
34	History	105
35	Information Technology	
36	Law and Justice	113
37	Mathematics	
39	Modern Languages	121
42	Music	125
42	Philosophy	
	Physics and Astronomy	
	Political Science	135
	Psychology	140
	Sociology	
	Social Work	152

### Chapter 1

1-IMPORTANT DATES AND DEADLINES 2012/13

IMPORTA 2012-2013	NT DATES & DEADLINES FOR	Oct. 27	Algoma University Fall Convocation 2012 (in absentia)
		Nov. 2	Algoma University Senate meeting
KEY TO CODES		Nov. 8	Algoma University Board of Governors meeting
F refers to the		Nov. 16	Last day for current students to register for
W refers to the	winter term	1000.10	2013W courses without penalty; late fee applies
FW refers to th	e fall/winter term		after this date.
SF refers to the	e spring session, first term	NI 10	
	e spring session, second term	Nov. 19	Late registration for 2013W courses begins.
	e spring session, both terms	_	
	e spring session, both terms	Dec.4	Last day of classes for 2012F courses; 2012FW
2012			courses recess
	Conside Dev. Alasma Hairensite is sloved	Dec. 5	Study Day
July 1	Canada Day – Algoma University is closed.	Dec. 6 – 19	Final examination period for 2012F courses and
July 2	Canada Day – statutory holiday; Algoma		mid-term examinations for 2012FW courses
	University is closed.	Dec.7	Algoma University Senate meeting.
July 6	Last day to withdraw from 2012SS courses	Dec. 28	All final grades from the fall 2012 term (2012F)
	without academic penalty. Students withdrawing	200.20	must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar
	from 2012SS courses after this date will receive		by this date.
	an 'F' on their academic record.		by this dute.
	Last date for returning students to register for fall/	2013	
	winter 2012 courses without penalty; late fee	Jan. 7	Winter 2012 courses basis (2012) W/ 2012 EM
	applies after this date.	Jan. /	Winter 2013 courses begin (2013W); 2012FW courses resume.
July 9	Late registration begins for returning students.	Laur. 11	
	Final examination period for 2012SP courses	Jan. 11	Algoma University Senate meeting
, 0	Algoma@brampton.	Jan. 18	No registrations or course changes permitted for
July 24	Last day of classes for 2012SP and 2012SS		2013W courses after this date. Students
	courses.		withdrawing from second term courses after this
July 25 – 27	Final examination period for 2012SP and 2012SS	1 05	date will receive a 'W' on their academic record.
0 4. , 20 2.	courses (main campus).	Jan. 25	Last date to withdraw from full year courses
			(2012FW) without academic penalty. Students
Aug. 3	All final grades from the 2012 spring session must		withdrawing from 2012FW courses after this date
Aug. 0	be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by this		will receive an 'F' on their academic record.
	date.		Application for Spring Convocation 2013 must be
Aug. 6	Civic Holiday; Algoma University is closed.		submitted by this date.
Aug. 15	All final grades from the 2012SP courses at		
Aug. 15	Brampton must be submitted to the Office of the	Feb. 1	Algoma University Senate meeting
	Registrar by this date.	Feb. 4	Academic Advising begins for returning students
Aug. 17	Applications for graduation at Fall Convocation	Feb. 11	Registration begins for Spring 2013 terms and Fall/
Aug. 17	2012 must be submitted by this date.		Winter 2013 terms
	2012 must be submitted by this date.	Feb. 14	Algoma University Board of Governors meeting
Cont 2	Lehour Dour Algeme University is closed	Feb. 18 – 22	Study Week
Sept. 3	Labour Day; Algoma University is closed.	Feb. 18	Family Day; Algoma University is closed
Sept. 3 – 7	Welcome Week	Feb. 25	Last day to withdraw from 2013W courses without
Sept. 5	Fall 2012 classes begin including 2012F and		academic penalty. Students withdrawing from
0 T	2012FW courses.		2013W courses after this date will receive an 'F'
Sept. 7	Algoma University Senate meeting		on their academic record.
Sept. 13	Algoma University Board of Governors meeting		
Sept. 14	No registrations or course changes permitted for	Mar. 1	Algoma University Senate meeting
	2012F and 2012FW courses after this date.	Mar. 14	Algoma University Board of Governors meeting
	Students withdrawing from first term courses	Mar. 29	Good Friday; Algoma University is closed
	and full term courses after this date will receive a		
	'W' on their academic record.	Apr. 1	Easter Monday; Algoma University is closed
_		Apr. 5	Algoma University Senate meeting
Oct. 5	Algoma University Senate meeting	Apr. 8	Last day of classes for 2012FW and 2013W
Oct. 8	Thanksgiving Day; Algoma University is closed.		courses
Oct. 9	Founders Day; Algoma University is open,	Apr. 9	Study Day
_	however, classes are cancelled.	Apr. 10 – 23	Final examination period for 2012FW and 2013W
Oct. 26	Last day to withdraw from 2012F courses without		courses
	academic penalty. Students withdrawing from	Apr. 11	Board of Governors meeting
	2012F courses after this date will receive an 'F' on	Apr. 12	Last day for returning students to register for 2013
	their academic record.		spring session courses without penalty; late fee
			applies after this date.

AND DEADLINES

2012/13

All final grades from 2013 spring session must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by this date. Civic Holiday; Algoma University is closed Applications for graduation at Fall Convocation 2013 must be submitted by this date. 'Summer Study 2013' begins (two week activity- based orientation for international students).
Labour Day; Algoma University is closed. Welcome Week
Fall 2013 classes begin including 2013FW and 2013F courses.
Algoma University Senate meeting
Algoma University Board of Governors meeting
No registrations or course changes permitted for
2013F and 2013FW courses after this date.
Students withdrawing from first term and full
term courses after this date will receive a 'W' on
their academic record.

### ALL STUDENTS:

Aug. 5

Aug. 16

Aug. 19

Sept. 2

Sept. 4

Sept. 6

Sept. 12

Sept. 13

Sept 2 - 7

Students who have chosen to graduate from Laurentian University and not from Algoma University, are able to continue their studies at Algoma University. Laurentian University degree requirements must be completed prior to May 2013 and courses required to meet degree requirements will be available at Algoma University. Students who have not completed the Laurentian degree requirements by May 2013, will be able to transfer to Algoma University at that time – all without having to change campuses.

Algoma University procedures and rules will continue to apply to all students registered on the Algoma University campus. Please refer to this Calendar for a full description of all policies and procedures. All students on the Algoma campus will be provided the same level and type of academic programming, student services, financial aid and access to facilities and resources.

Apr. 30 Students who have chosen to graduate from Laurentian University must complete their degree requirement by this date. All LU students who have not completed their degree requirements will be transferred to Algoma University. May 1 All final grades from the 2012FW and 2013W terms must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by this date. May 3 Algoma University Senate meeting No registrations or course changes permitted for May 7 2013SF and 2013SP courses after this date. Students withdrawing from 2013SF and 2013SP courses after this date will receive a 'W' on their academic record. May 20 Victoria Day; Algoma University is closed May 21 Last day to withdraw from 2013SF courses without academic penalty. Students withdrawing from 2013SF courses after this date will receive an 'F' on their academic record. June 7 Last day of classes for 2013SF term courses: 2013SP courses recess Algoma University Senate meeting June 8 Algoma University Spring Convocation 2013 June 10 - 11 Final examination period for 2013SF term courses June 12 Spring second term courses (2013SS) begin; 2013SP courses resume June 13 Algoma University Board of Governors meeting June 14 No registrations or course changes permitted for 2013SS courses after this date. Students withdrawing from 2013SS courses will receive a 'W' on their academic record. Last day to withdraw from 2013SP courses without academic penalty. Students withdrawing from 2013SP courses after this date will receive an 'F' on their academic record. June 19 All final grades from the 2013SF term must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by this date July 1 Canada Day; Algoma University is closed. Last day to withdraw from 2013SS courses July 5 without academic penalty. Students withdrawing from 2013SS courses after this date will receive an 'F' on their academic record. Last day for returning students to register for fall/ winter 2013 courses without penalty; late fee applies after this date. July 8 Late registration begins for returning students (Fall 2013 term) July 22 - 31 Final examination period for 2013SP courses at Brampton July 23 Last day of classes for 2013SP and 2013SS courses July 24 - 26 Final examination period for 2013SP and 2013SS courses

Late registration begins for spring 2013 term

Spring session classes begin including 2013SF

Apr. 15

Apr. 29

courses

and 2013SP courses

# **FEE SCHEDULE**

### **Student Accounts & Financial Aid Office**

Student Accounts Officer: Cindy Jacobs, ext. 4723 or accounts@algomau.ca

Financial Aid & Awards Officer Nicole Muskaluk, ext. 4219 or fao@algomau.ca

The undergraduate fee schedule shown below is in effect for May 2012 - April 2013. The Board of Governors of Algoma University reserves the right to amend fees after the publication of this Academic Calendar and without further notice.

### **CANADIAN STUDENTS** - per term

	S TUITION 2012/2013	AUSU	ATHLETICS		STUDENT SERV/WUSC	GLC	VARSITY	ACADEMIC	TOTAL	INSURANCE	TOTAL
1	272.56	18.12	5.46	5.20	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	416.94	0.00	416.94
1.5	365.58	20.67	8.17	7.80	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	517.82	0.00	517.82
2	456.44	23.24	10.93	10.40	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	616.61	0.00	616.61
2.5	553.78	25.78	13.63	13.00	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	721.79	0.00	721.79
3	642.47	28.36	16.40	15.60	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	818.43	0.00	818.43
3.5	733.32	30.89	19.10	18.20	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	917.11	0.00	917.11
4	829.59	33.49	21.81	20.80	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	1021.29	0.00	1021.29
4.5	922.60	36.00	24.56	23.40	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	1122.16	0.00	1122.16
5	1013.46	38.61	27.28	26.00	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	1220.95	0.00	1220.95
5.5	1108.64	41.11	29.98	28.60	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	1323.93	0.00	1323.93
6	1202.74	43.73	32.74	31.20	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	1426.01	0.00	1426.01
6.5	1293.59	46.22	35.51	33.80	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	1524.72	0.00	1524.72
7	1388.77	48.85	38.20	36.40	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	1627.82	0.00	1627.82
7.5	1482.87	51.34	40.91	39.00	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	1729.72	0.00	1729.72
8	1572.65	53.97	43.68	41.60	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	1827.50	0.00	1827.50
8.5	1664.58	56.45	46.38	44.20	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	1927.21	0.00	1927.21
9	1758.68	59.09	49.09	46.80	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	2029.26	0.00	2029.26
9.5	1851.70	61.56	51.85	49.40	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	2130.11	0.00	2130.11
10	1941.47	64.21	54.55	52.00	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	2227.83	0.00	2227.83
10.5	2038.82	66.67	57.32	54.60	10.40	50.00	24.00	31.20	2333.01	0.00	2333.01
11	2270.28	69.33	60.02	57.20	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	2593.23	335.02	2928.25
11.5	2429.27	71.78	62.73	59.80	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	2759.98	335.02	3095.00
12	2590.43	74.46	65.48	62.40	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	2929.17	335.02	3264.19
12.5	2617.47	76.89	68.25	65.00	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	2964.01	335.02	3299.03
13	2636.94	79.58	70.95	67.60	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	2991.47	335.02	3326.49
13.5	2660.74	82.00	73.66	70.20	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	3023.00	335.02	3358.02
14	2684.53	84.70	76.43	72.80	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	3054.86	335.02	3389.88
14.5	2708.33	87.11	79.12	75.40	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	3086.36	335.02	3421.38
15	2728.88	89.82	81.83	78.00	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	3114.93	335.02	3449.95
15.5	2824.06	89.82	81.83	78.00	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	3210.11	335.02	3545.13
16	2917.08	89.82	81.83	78.00	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	3303.13	335.02	3638.15
16.5	3007.93	89.82	81.83	78.00	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	3393.98	335.02	3729.00
17	3102.03	89.82	81.83	78.00	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	3488.08	335.02	3823.10
17.5	3198.29	89.82	81.83	78.00	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	3584.34	335.02	3919.36
18	3286.98	89.82	81.83	78.00	10.40	50.00	24.00	52.00	3673.03	335.02	4008.05

\*Fees are subject to change

### CITIZENS OR PERMANENT RESIDENTS OF MICHIGAN

Fees are identical to Canadian student fees, as stated on the previous page. Official proof of current residency in the State of Michigan is required to qualify for this tuition status. American citizens of any other state must pay international student fees as noted below.

### INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT FEES PER TERM MAY 2012 - APRIL 2013

CREDITS	TUITION	STUDENT	STUDENT SERVICES	ACADEMIC	HEALTH	TOTAL
3	\$1,558.59	\$60.36	\$84.40	\$31.20	\$228.00	\$1,962.55
6	\$2,915.99	\$107.67	\$84.40	\$31.20	\$228.00	\$,3,367.26
9	\$4,269.08	\$154.98	\$84.40	\$31.20	\$228.00	\$4,767.66
12	\$6,285.18	\$202.34	\$84.40	\$52.00	\$228.00	\$6,851.92
15	\$6,624.80	\$249.65	\$84.40	\$52.00	\$228.00	\$7,238.85
18	\$7,978.96	\$249.65	\$84.40	\$52.00	\$228.00	\$8,593.01

\*International students and their dependents must enrol in the University Health Insurance Plan (UHIP), or a similar approved plan, for health coverage. Cost for a single student is \$684.00 for the period from September 1 to August 31. This fee is subject to change upon evaluation of the program. International students will not be permitted to register until and unless they have enrolled in UHIP or provided documented proof of membership in another similar plan. Please consult the Office of the Registrar for further information.

### SENIOR CITIZENS

Canadian citizens or landed immigrants who have reached the age of 60 years as of the first day of classes in any term are exempt from paying the tuition portion of fees (ancillary fees are payable). This exemption does not apply to the following:

- performance-based classes (unless it is a core course for the degree program)
- off-campus courses; and reading, thesis and other individually directed courses
- subsequent registrations for a course if a grade 60% or higher has been earned;
- the Accelerated Second-Degree programs in Computer Science & Information Technology.

Senior citizens are not eligible to join the George Leach Centre as students, but may join as community members.

### SECONDARY SCHOOL U/C STUDENTS

Secondary students in their final year of U/C studies may apply to Algoma U for admission on probation, and (if admitted) register concurrently in one 3 credit course per term. Tuition is charged at one-half of the tuition and all ancillary fees applicable to the course taken and residence/immigration status. Such students are not eligible to join the George Leach Centre as students, but may join as community members.

### **AUDITORS**

Those who wish to "listen in" on courses at Algoma U must apply for admission, but tuition fees are assessed at 50% of the fees quoted in this section of the Calendar. Auditor fees are non-refundable. Auditors are not eligible to join the George Leach Centre as students, but may join as community members.

### **ADDITIONAL FEES:**

### **CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION**

Regular academic fees do not cover CO-OP courses, regardless of the number of academic credits carried. Therefore, CO-OP fees are always assessed in addition to regular academic fees.

Students registered in Co-operative education are assessed additional fees as follows:

Registration in COOP 0101 and in COOP work terms, the fee is equivalent to 1.0 credit tuition fee.

### **SERVICE FEES**

Application Fee (non-OUAC)	\$	50.00
Readmission Fee	\$	25.00
Special examinations, each	\$	50.00
Off-campus, additional	\$	20.00
Graduation Application Fee	\$	35.00
Letters of Permission, per course	\$	25.00
Reading Course Application	\$	25.00
Transcript of Academic Record, each	\$	10.00
Courier service in Ontario	\$	10.00
Outside Ontario	\$	25.00
Outside Canada	va	ariable
Replacement of lost ID card	\$	10.00
Replacement Degree	\$	50.00
Request Letter	\$	5.00
Locker Rental, per term	\$	8.00

Note: All applicable taxes will be added to select service fees.

Please note that in addition to student fees previously listed, selected courses in Biology, Chemistry, Film Studies, Physics and Visual Arts will be assessed a laboratory and/or studio fee. Laboratory courses will be charged an additional \$20.80 per 3 credit course, and studio courses will be charged an additional \$15.60 per 3 credit course. **1-STUDENT FEES** 

### LATE REGISTRATION FEES

Returning students must register before classes begin. From July 9th, late registration fees will apply and will increase incrementally as the start of class approaches. Please see the Registrarial dates and deadlines regarding late registration.

Payment of Fees: All fees at Algoma University are set by the Board of Governors and they reserve the right to change (modify) published fees and the regulations governing refunds without advance notice.

Registration is not complete until all fees owing the University are paid in full.

It is the University policy that payment of fees and other charges as outlined may be paid according to one of the two payment options listed below. The non-payment of fees can result in the student being de-registered from the University, ineligibility to register for future courses, the student's inability in obtaining statements of academic standing, transcript requests or other matters relating to academic progress until all outstanding fees have been paid in full.

Student's Responsibilities: It is the responsibility of the student to: A) Notify the Office of the Registrar of change to Registration status using the Academic Change Form. This includes course additions or withdrawal from courses. All outstanding fees accrued to the date of notification will remain due and payable to the University on the student's account. Tuition refunds are established by the official date as recorded on the Academic Change Form.

B) Familiarize him/herself with both the academic and financial regulations of Algoma University. This includes payment of fees, schedule of fees, refund policies, and deadline dates.

C) If intending to use OSAP to help pay fees owing to the University, he/she must have applied and received assessment for financial assistance from OSAP or other provincial student aid programs prior to the end of July. Late applications will most likely not be processed in time to cover the first instalment of fees at time of registration. In this case, the student is responsible for covering the first instalment with his/her own resources. Those who have applied on time and have received his/her assessment are to provide proof of funding to indicate to the Financial Aid Office or the Student Accounts Officer the amount of the OSAP. At that time, the OSAP assessment amount will be deducted from the total amount of fees owing the University and the student will be responsible for payment of the remaining amount owing as per the guidelines of selected payment option (see below).

Payment Obligation: A student who completes, signs, and submits a Registration Form is considered to have registered and is liable for payment in full of all tuition and related fees associated with that registration.

### ALGOMA UNIVERSITY

### PAYMENT OPTIONS AND **DEADLINE DATES FOR 2012-2013**

Invoices on Fees owing the University are not mailed on a regular basis; therefore, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that all fees are paid on time. Payment options and deadline dates are outlined below.

Students are required to pay tuition and all other applicable fees by one of the following three payment options.

A. Instalment fee of \$50.00 will be applied for this payment option. Payment of fees in two instalments with a 70/30 split. The first instalment of 70% of total fees owing is due by 17 August 2012. The second instalment of all remaining fees owing is due by 7 December 2012.

**B.** Instalment fee of \$100 will be applied for this payment option. Payment of fees in two instalments with a 50/50 split. The first instalment of total fees owing is due by 17 August 2012. The second instalment is due by 7 December 2012.

### Please note:

Fall Semester - If fees are not paid by 14 September 2012 (last day to register for fall classes) the student will be de-registered. All academic records will be frozen.

Winter Semester - If fees not paid by 18 January 2013 (last day to register for winter classes) the student will be de-registered. All academic records will be frozen.

Spring/Summer Semester - If fees are not paid by 30 April 2012 the student will be de-registered.

### **RESIDENCE FEES**

All fees associated with on-campus Residence must be paid in full prior to the residence move in date.

Students must pay a \$500 deposit by June 1st.

Direct from high school, who want a guaranteed residence spot must pay \$500 by June 1st - the remainder of the fees must be paid prior to residence move in date.

Students who receive OSAP, upon confirmation from the Financial Aid Office will have their fees deferred until the OSAP is released.

All deposits are non refundable.

Please check with the Accounting department for Deferral payment options.

### **Method of Payment Options**

Students can pay their fees by the following:

Cheque, Cash, Visa, American Express, Master Card, Interact, Money Order or Bank Draft drawn on a Canadian Bank made payable to Algoma University, and Internet Banking. There is a \$25.00 charge for NSF cheques.

### **Unpaid fees**

The University reserves the right to cancel a student's registration if the required fees have not been paid according to the payment deadline dates. All outstanding fees and other charges accrued to the date of cancellation will remain owed to the University by the student.

### **Delinquent Accounts**

Students with an unpaid balance from a previous semester will not be permitted to register in a subsequent semester until all fees owing the University have been paid in full. Students will have no access to final grades including official transcripts and degree or diploma certificates. Note that the University uses services provided by outside collection agencies and reserves the right to use any legal means available to them to collect monies owing.

Services that may be frozen: Registration and related services (diplomas, transcripts of record, letters of permission, grade reports, re-registration, etc.) are suspended for students with outstanding accounts.

### **REFUND SCHEDULE**

Compulsory ancillary fees, auditor's fees, service fees, and tuition deposits are non-refundable.

The amount of any refund (or reduction in outstanding fees) will be calculated as of the date on which the withdrawal form is received in the Office of the Registrar. Students are cautioned that withdrawal deadlines and academic penalties are not necessarily the same as those for obtaining refunds.

### FEE REFUND POLICY

Students wishing to withdraw from courses or programs must do so through the Office of the Registrar by completing the **Academic Change Form**. When this form has been (a) completed; (b) signed by the student and the Office of the Registrar; and (c) submitted to the Office of the Registrar, the student is withdrawn and thus eligible for any applicable refund of tuition fees (or reduction of indebtedness to the University). Failure to formally withdraw will result in the student being assigned failing grade(s) in the course(s). The amount of any refund (or reduction in outstanding fees) will be calculated as of the date on which the withdrawal is received in the Office of the Registrar.

IMPORTANT NOTE: Withdrawal deadlines and academic penalty deadlines are not necessarily the same as those for obtaining refunds. The refund schedule is calculated on a weekly declining percentage.

### **Refund Calculations**

Refunds for all students are calculated on the basis of the difference between the number of credits currently registered and the number retained, as well as the length of time that the student has been registered in the term. No refunds are given for withdrawals after the last date to withdraw without a failing grade.

### **Refund notes:**

- a) Tuition fee refunds are calculated on a weekly declining percentage (see table below);
- b) Mandatory AUSU- fees are refunded until Sept 14/12 (fall term) and Jan 18/13 (winter term);
- c) Mandatory Student Service fee is non-refundable;
- d) Contact the health plan administrator, Karen Bailey at 705-949-2301, ext. 4212 for more information.

The \$200.00 per term deposit is non-refundable when a complete withdrawal of all courses is made prior to a term commencing.

Percentage of Tuition Fees to be refunded: Withdrawal on or before:

Fall/Winte	r 2012/13	12F	13W
Sept.	14	100	
	21	80	
	28	60	
Oct.	5	40	
	12	20	
Jan.	18		100
	25		80
Feb.	1		60
	8		40
	15		20

### Chapter 2

# **CHAPTERTWO: STUDENT SERVICES**

### ACADEMIC SERVICES & RESOURCES

Academic services are provided to support the student learning process and to assist student success in courses and programs. Such services include, but are not limited to, study skills workshops, academic advising, library research workshops, writing tutorials, mentoring programs, career profiling, and a peer-tutoring service. Some of these services are centralized in "The Learning Centre," as noted below.

### THE LEARNING CENTRE

(Disability Services/Writing Lab/Math Lab/Peer Tutoring /Learning Strategies/Assistive Technology ) Coordinator: Barb Muio, Ext. 4221 learning@algomau.ca Learning Strategist/Assistive Technologist: Raquel Lehto, B.A., B.Ed., Ext. 4225

### DISABILITY SERVICES

Algoma University places emphasis on meeting the needs of all of its students. The University strives to ensure that all future developments accommodate those with special needs, including physical and learning disabilities, aiming to ensure a rich and full participation in university life by all students. To discuss your needs confidentially, contact Barb Muio, Disability Services Coordinator, directly or by email barb.muio@algomau.ca.

### LEARNING STRATEGIES/ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY

The Learning Strategist is available to all students to help improve their time management skills, reading, notetaking, study habit, etc. and will introduce students to assistive technology. To access this service, please email raquel.lehto@algomau.ca.

### WRITING AND MATH LABS

The Writing and Math Labs are a free service available to all students. The Writing Lab Instructor will meet with you one-on-one in a friendly environment to assist you with essay planning, to review written work with you, and to provide assistance with specific writing problems. The Math Lab is open to all students who need help with calculations, theories and formulas. For more information contact the Learning Centre (learning@algomau.ca).

### PEERTUTORING

Learning from someone who has been recommended by a faculty member for the position of "peer tutor" is one way of increasing your understanding of challenging course material. The tutoring program provides individual and small-group tutoring for many courses. Our peer tutors are full-time senior students who have received 75% or greater in the course(s) they are tutoring. Students can receive 6 hours of free tutoring per course per semester.

### TRANSITION TO POST-SECONDARY PROGRAM

This program is a free three-day transition to post-secondary program for recent high school graduates attending university in the new academic year. The aim of this program is to introduce students to campus and university life and prepare students for the educational journey ahead. For more information contact Raquel Lehto Learning Strategist/Assistive Technologist.

### English for Academic Purposes Office: Dr. Hanna Lin, Ph.D.

Ext. 1035 or hanna.lin@algomau.ca or esl@algomau.ca Algoma University's *English as a Second Language (ESL)* is a university-preparatory, non-credit program available to students who have met academic admission requirements, but require proof of language proficiency (e.g. TOEFL) to begin degree program studies. It is also available to learners who do not have English as their first language, but wish to upgrade language skills or study ESL for a short study period. There are five levels of ESL; students are tested to determine entry level. Once a student successfully completes Level Five with an overall average of 70% or higher, he or she is eligible to commence degree program studies. ESL@Algoma integrates all key language skills including grammar, writing, reading, listening, speaking and pronunciation into the curriculum with a specific focus on authentic learning.

### ENGLISH LANGUAGE COURSES (non-credit)

# ENGL 0001\*: Foundation: non-credit, pre-academic English as a Second Language

This course is an introduction to the basic elements of the English language. Emphasis will be placed on functional vocabulary, grammar, and basic written and spoken language. Pronunciation and specialized attention to oral language will also be covered. This introductory level prepares for the upper levels of pre-academic English and/or the required English "survival" skills. *No prerequisite; this is a beginner-level course intended for students with limited knowledge of English. (SEM)* 

# ENGL 0002\*: Intermediate I: non-credit, pre-academic English as a Second Language

In this class students learn English conversation in everyday situations. For each function, students learn the appropriate grammar, vocabulary, and pronunciation to help them listen, speak, and write. Students will listen to audio and video tapes that will model dialogues for them. Students will write about the themes and read their compositions to their classmates. Students will participate in pairs and small group work to give them more time to practice speaking. The language lab offers students additional time to listen to taped materials and to make recordings of their speech for playback. Emphasis is placed on providing the basic skills to solving language challenges through resources, instruction, and exposure to diverse activities and language usage. *Prerequisite: ENGL 0001 or permission of the Registrar. (SEM)* 

# ENGL 0003\*: Intermediate II: non-credit, pre-academic English as a Second Language

The 0003 integrated classes will focus on themes related to school, social life, work, and leisure. With these themes, students will acquire natural and useful language for everyday situations and purposes. Thorough review of grammar will be used in the context of the four skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Speaking skills include pronunciation exercises in the classroom and both speaking and listening will be practiced in the lab. By reading the daily newspaper and listening to educational broadcasts, students will recognize the meaning of words in context and understand the main ideas. Through small group activities, students will practice reading, writing, listening and speaking. *Prerequisite: ENGL 0002 or permission of the Registrar. (SEM)* 

# ENGL 0004\*: Advanced I: non-credit, pre-academic English as a Second Language

At this level, students are starting to look at how material is organized into patterns such as listing, cause/effect, and comparison/contrast. Each unit explores a different topic and is based on one of these patterns. Students will read about a topic, look at the organizational pattern that is used, learn the vocabulary that is related to the topic and the grammar and transitional words related to the organizational pattern. Sentence combining activities will help the student write more complex sentences that clearly show the relationships of increasingly complex ideas. Authentic materials such as newspapers, newscasts, and documentaries are used in listening and reading activities. Finally, speaking includes discussions, surveys, interviews, and presentation. These skills lead to cultural presentations or interviews in a local school. *Prerequisite: ENGL 0003 or permission of the Registrar. (SEM)* 

# ENGL 0005\*\*: Academic: non-credit, pre-academic English as a Second Language

Level 0005 integrates the skills of listening, speaking, reading, writing, and study skills. The intent is to view the English language as a means of communication and a tool to be used by students in the furthering of their education. Emphasis will be placed on meeting the academic requirements for entering first-year college or university. The class will be organized around units, each with a central theme taken from academic disciplines; and each incorporating a variety of research skills required for a Canadian university classroom. Students will incorporate what they learn in all of those activities for class assignments. While the necessary techniques of each skill area will still be taught, the students are expected to apply the knowledge in all other aspects of their language acquisition. Students will participate in comprehensive, interdisciplinary projects and activities.

### Completion of ENGL 0005 with 70% or better satisfies the English Language proficiency requirement for admission to undergraduate programs at Algoma University.

Prerequisite: ENGL 0004 or permission of the Registrar. (SEM)

\* 60% or better is considered a passing grade for ENGL 0001 - 0004. Scores lower than 60% for ENGL 0001 – 0004 are not eligible to move into the next ESL level.

\*\* 70% or better is considered a passing grade for ENGL 0005.

### INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SERVICES

International Student Advisor: Mark Allard, B.A. Ext. 4238 or email: intlservices@algomau.ca www.algomau.ca/international Homestay Coordinator: Ext. 1035 or homestay@algomau.ca

Algoma University recognizes the need for services that address our international students. Our goal is to provide each student with the necessary support to succeed academically, as well as socially and culturally. Services include Homestay, assistance with immigration-related inquiries, cultural events and activities, workshops and information sessions, student advocacy, as well as an orientation for international students. International students also have a representative on the Algoma University Students' Union to ensure that international students have a voice in student affairs. Algoma Multicultural Student Association (AMSA) plays an important role on campus assisting students and creating a cultural awareness on campus.

### ACADEMIC ADVISING

A) First-year of studies at Algoma University:

All students in the first year of studies at Algoma University are offered an Academic advising session prior to the start of fall classes. The goals of academic advising include but are not limited to the development of an educational plan, career goals, selection of appropriate courses, interpretation of academic regulations, availability of academic resources services, and the evaluation of student progress towards their degree program. For students commencing in the winter or spring session, there are orientation sessions and one-on-one advising available.

### B) Returning or continuing studies at Algoma University:

On completion of first-year at Algoma University and upon the declaration of a 3-year or 4-year major, the student will be assigned a faculty advisor. The Office of the Registrar issues advising information to returning students in the Winter Advising Information Package which is circulated in early February.

For more information on academic advising services, contact: Ext. 4729 or advising@algomau.ca

For information on registration, contact the Office of the Registrar at regoffice@algomau.ca

# ANISHINAABE INITIATIVES DIVISION/STUDENT SERVICES

Anishinaabe Student Advisor: Sarah Crowell, B.A., or Mariah Atatise-Jourdain, B.A., Ext. 4815 or indigenous@algomau.ca Anishinaabe Events Coordinator: Margaret Neveau, Ext. 4816 or margaret.neveau@algomau.ca

Anishinaabe Outreach Officer: Joanne Robertson, B.A., Ext. 3151 or joanne.robertson@algomau.ca

Anishinaabe Student Services offers academic, social and cultural support to all Anishinaabe (First Nation, Métis, Inuit) students enrolled at Algoma University. The Shingwauk Anishinaabe Student Association (SASA) provides both cultural and social events and support to students, an Anishinaabe Student Life Centre for studying and socializing and a computer lab with printer. There are seasonal ceremonies, an Elder-in-Residence program, Annual Elder's Gathering and Annual Pow Wow in March. Shingwauk Anishinaabe Student Association: Ext. 4718 or Shingwauk Anishinaabe Student Association@algomau.ca

### CAREER SERVICES

### Co-op and Career Services Advisor

Cindi Elgie, B.A., Ext. 4214, careeroffice@algomau.ca Career Services strives to meet the employment and career-related needs of all students at Algoma University. The office provides the following services:

 Job Postings: On-Campus Positions Part-time & Full-time Positions Volunteer Opportunities

- Résumé & cover-letter evaluation
- Mock Interviews
- Career/Job search Workshops
- Career Resource Library
- Online Career Fair

Career Services is located in SH203.

# THE ARTHUR A. WISHART LIBRARY www.algomau.ca/library

archives.algomau.ca University Librarian: Ken Hernden, B.A., M.L.I.S. eServices Librarian: Robin Isard, B.A., M.L.I.S. Public Services Librarian: Michelle Atkin, B.A., M.L.I.S., Ph.D. Access Services Supervisor: Carol Wright Public Services & Collections Supervisor: Helen Pereira

The primary objective of the Arthur A. Wishart Library is to develop and provide access to a well-rounded collection of learning resources in all formats to support the programs of study offered at Algoma University. The Library is an active member of the Ontario Council of University Libraries and the Canadian Research Knowledge Network.

Library resources consist of more than one hundred thousand books, 12,000 government publication titles, three hundred current print periodical subscriptions and a selection of multimedia software. Forty plus databases are available to access tens of thousands of scholarly journals, many of them full text. The Library is wireless throughout and online resources are accessible to faculty, staff, and students both on and off campus via the Internet. Access to holdings of other libraries worldwide is achieved through an interlibrary loan system. The Library also actively develops unique research resources in its Archives & Special Collections and working in conjunction with the Shingwauk Residential Schools Centre, on its unique holdings.

To acquaint students with the library's facilities, collections and services and to strengthen research skills, tours and workshop sessions are offered. Staff members are pleased to answer questions and respond to requests for information.

A principal benefit that any university brings to its community is its library, and for Sault Ste. Marie and the Algoma District, the Arthur A. Wishart Library is an important information source. The Arthur A. Wishart Library exists primarily to serve the needs of the students enrolled at Algoma University and the faculty of the university. However, adult members of the community, students from other universities and colleges, and high school students are welcome to use the library's collections on the premises. For a nominal fee, members of the community may become registered readers at the Wishart Library and be accorded borrowing privileges.

### BOOKSTORE

Follett of Canada is a division of the Follett Higher Education Group and is proud to serve the Algoma U faculty, staff, students and alumni. Follett offers a well stocked Campus Shop. In addition to textbooks, we offer general interest reading, stationary supplies, stamps, crested clothing and gifts. Recently Follett has introduced Online Text book ordering and also a Rent-a-Text Program. Students can benefit from Follett's used book Buy Back program where used books are purchased and sold at a reduced price. If you are searching for a particular title, please drop in, we would be happy to special order it for you. For more information please view www.efollett.com.

### INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES

Email: its@algomau.ca Director: Daniel Reid, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. Helpdesk Supervisor: Rose Taylor, B.Sc. Network Administrator: Keith DeConto, B.Sc. Systems Administrator: Craig Diotte, B.Sc. Help Desk Analyst: Ryan Refcio, B.Sc. Academic Support Specialist: Mike Biocchi, B.Sc., M.Sc.

Computing resources at the University are the responsibility of Information Technology Services, with offices, and technical facilities on the third floor of ICT wing, and student labs located in connecting wings. The department implements and manages all computing and network infrastructure on campus, residence, and consults with members of the University community to provide solutions in all areas of technology. ITS also provides technical support and training to faculty and staff.

ITS provides network connectivity throughout the campus built on a high-speed fiber-optic backbone, complete with wireless infrastructure for convenience and accessibility. The network connects over 500 workstations, distributed throughout the campus, including student labs, faculty and staff offices, and residences. ITS manages all systems that provide critical computing services, such as business applications, e-mail, internet connectivity, research software, and data storage and archival.

Each student is provided an account on the campus network, which they may use to access the internet, e-mail, and academic information such as grades. Students may also use any of the available lab PCs to access a wide range of programming tools, such as Java and C++, and applications, including Microsoft Office, SPSS, ArcView GIS, Maple, and the Adobe Creative Suite.

### CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION www.algomau.ca/coop Co-op and Career Services Advisor

Cindi Elgie, B.A., Ext. 4214 or coop@algomau.ca

Co-operative Education is designed to integrate academic and employment experience at the undergraduate level. Paid work terms allow students to gain experience in areas of career interest, or explore areas of possible interest, while academic terms build a solid foundation of theoretical and conceptual knowledge in the area of study.

The Algoma University Co-operative Education program attempts to arrange suitable employment experiences for all co-op students, and to integrate employment into the student's academic schedule.

Co-operative Education is a certificate program taken concurrently with a relevant degree program. Co-op work terms are market driven; therefore, certain degree programs will offer more options. For instance, Computer Science, Information Technology, and Business Administration students have historically had more co-op work term opportunities than other degree programs. Although the co-op office solicits employers for placements, no student is guaranteed a work term placement opportunity.

### **CO-OP PROGRAM REGULATIONS:**

Regulations for the co-op program include, but are not limited to, the following:

• The Co-operative Education program is optional and requirements are in addition to the academic requirements for a degree program. Students may withdraw from the co-op program at any time and continue their studies in the usual manner. Withdrawal from co-op will not affect academic standing in the degree program.

• Co-op courses are charged at the rate for their credit weighting (see Fee Schedule at the beginning of this Calendar for costs). The Introductory Career Skills course, COOP 0101, is counted as 1 "co-op credit" course and is charged accordingly. Each 4-month work term, from COOP 0201 to COOP 0302, is equivalent to a 3 "co-op credit" course. Deadlines and regulations for the payment of CO-OP course fees are the same as those for regular academic fees.

 Algoma University's Co-operative Education Office will maintain student records containing employer evaluations of work term performances, submitted work term reflection reports, and work term employment details. Co-operative Education student record files will be kept for a period of 12 months after completion of the co-op certificate.

• All co-op students must maintain a 70% average in the degree program to be eligible for work term placements. A student who is not in good academic standing or is placed on academic probation will normally be required to withdraw from the co-op program for at least one term. Students will generally be readmitted if they regain their positive academic standing. Students failing work terms will normally be required to withdraw from the co-op program permanently.

• Co-op students are expected to maintain full-time student status during study terms. Full-time study is defined as 12-15 credits per term for the co-op program.

 Students are responsible for knowing all the academic regulations of their chosen program as well as all the Co-operative Education program regulations. In addition, co-op students are responsible for any additional regulations posted on the Career Services -Co-operative Education section of the Algoma U website (www.algomau.ca/coop)

### CO-OP ADMISSION:

To be eligible for admission into the Co-operative Education program and/or for eligibility status for work-term placements, students must:

- 1. Maintain an overall average of 70%, including all course attempts;
- 2. Successfully complete COOP 0101 within the first 3 semesters of study;
- 3. Register as a full-time student in any two out of the last four consecutive academic terms; and
- Complete 30 credits in a degree program at Algoma University (students transferring into second year from another institution must complete at least 15 credits at Algoma University)

### WORK TERM INFORMATION:

• The work/study sequence varies from one academic discipline to another. Upon request each student will be provided with a work/academic study schedule upon successful completion of the Introductory Career Skills course, COOP 0101. Students considering the co-op option should therefore plan to complete COOP 0101 in the first year of study.

• It is the student's responsibility to be aware of how work term placements will affect future course selection. It is strongly advised that co-op students consult with their academic advisor prior to committing to a co-op work term placement. Work terms will impact a student's expected graduation date. In general, completing the Co-operative Education certificate will delay graduation by one academic year. Co-op work terms may require a repayment to OSAP of loaned funds or a reduction of funds from OSAP for a subsequent term of study. Co-op students in receipt of OSAP should consult directly with the Financial Aid Office when considering a work term placement.

• The four-month work terms run from September 1 through December 31, January 1 through April 30, and May 1 through August 31. Work terms must be at least ten (10) weeks in length and employment must be full-time (min 35hrs/wk) for the duration of the placement paying at least \$12/hr. Precise start and finish dates for work terms are established in consultation with employers and the Career Services.

• Only students meeting the co-op admission requirements may apply for posted co-op placements.

• Students who have particular career interests not covered by advertised co-op positions should consult with Career Services. Efforts will be made on behalf of such students to contact potential employers in the specific area of interest.

• All students are expected to seek work term employment through the procedures arranged by the Co-operative Education program. Students wishing to arrange work term employment on their own should consult with Career Services. All positions must be evaluated and approved before they will be granted co-op credit status. • Although every effort is made by the Co-op and Career Services Office to facilitate work term placements, there is no guarantee that all co-op students will be placed in any given term. During any given term, the number of eligible students may exceed the number of available positions. Each employer decides upon the student(s) to be hired, and the process can be quite competitive; academic performance, attitude, potential, and general maturity may influence an employer's decision.

• During the work term students are expected to concentrate on work, not study. Students may enrol in one 3-credit academic course or equivalent during a work term. This 3-credit course is not to occur during your expected hours of co-op employment. Any student requesting an exception to this limit must obtain approval from the Registrar. Before granting such a request, the Registrar will typically consult with the employer, the Academic Dean, and the course instructors involved. Students should make the co-op position offered to them a priority, and should not take on other commitments that may interfere with work performance.

 A student accepting a position with an employer is committed to return to that employer for at least a second work term. Failure to return for a second term when the employer requests one will result in a work term failure, unless written permission is obtained from Career Services. In some cases work terms may be arranged with no expectation of a second term; students will usually know when applying that a position is likely to be limited to a single term.

### WORK TERM EVALUATION:

• Co-op students are required to submit a final work term reflection report for each work term they have secured. Due dates and consequences for late reports will be determined by the Co-op and Career Services Advisor. Employers may require additional reports as part of the duties of the position.

• Generally, the evaluation of the work term reflection report is conducted by the Co-op and Career Services Advisor. The reports are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.

• Work term placements are graded on a Pass/Fail basis. To pass, students must receive a pass on the work term reflection report. Additionally, the employer evaluation will also be taken into account.

• An unsatisfactory work term reflection report may be upgraded for re-evaluation, subject to deadlines set by the Co-op and Career Services Advisor. Unsatisfactory reports that have not been resubmitted and judged acceptable will result in a "failed work term" entry on the Co-operative Education Student Record, and the student will usually be required to withdraw from the co-op program.

• Work-term evaluations completed by the employer form a part of the permanent record for each student. Career Services will issue the evaluations directly to the employer, who will return the form directly to Career Services. Students are required to review this evaluation prior to its submission to Career Services.

### **Academic Requirement**

To graduate with a Co-operative Education certificate, students must pass COOP0101 and successfully complete 3 work terms. One work term must be completed during the academic school year.

### List of required courses with course credits

Students enrolled in the co-operative education program will be required to complete the following courses: COOP 0101 (career skills course) COOP 0201 (first four-month work term placement) COOP 0202 (second four-month work term placement) COOP 0301 (third four-month work term placement)

### **List of Acceptable Options**

Students may pursue an 8-12 month work term placement rather than the traditional four-month work term placement at the discretion of the employer. An eight-month work term will be considered equivalent to two four-month work term placements. For registration purposes, students will have to enrol each semester in the necessary COOP course. For example if a student's first placement was an 8-month placement beginning in September, the student would enrol in COOP 0201 for the fall term and COOP 0202 for the winter term.

### FAILURE OF WORK TERM:

Final grades for co-op work terms are recorded as pass/fail. For failures, reasons for the mark will be given to the student. Examples include:

- Failure to report to an employer
- Leaving an employer without prior approval from the Co-op and Career Services Advisor
- Dismissal from a co-op position with cause
- Unsatisfactory performance during a work term
- · Failure to submit a satisfactory final work term report

The entry of "failed work term" may be appealed through normal university appeal channels. Students should attempt to resolve matters through discussion with Co-op and Career Services before initiating appeals.

### **CO-OP GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS:**

Upon graduation, students who have successfully completed all the requirements listed below will receive a Co-operative Education certificate in addition to their academic diploma. To earn a Co-operative Education certificate students must:

- Complete all the academic requirements for their degree
- Meet, or have been officially exempted from, all requirements for admission into the Algoma University Co-operative Education Program.
- Complete 10 co-op credits (COOP 0101 plus 3 successful work terms).
- Indicate "co-op" on the Request for Graduation form and submit to the Office of the Registrar at least four months prior to graduation.

• To graduate with a Co-operative Education certificate, a student's total work experience must be of a significant duration (typically, at least 30% of the time spent in academic study must be dedicated to work term experience). Under exceptional circumstances, a student may not complete the full number of required work terms; other students may be granted advanced admission to the co-op program. In such cases, students may apply to the Registrar for a one work term reduction under the co-op graduation requirements. Upon review, the Academic Dean will have the final authority to accept or deny such an application.

### FINANCIAL AID OFFICE

Financial Aid and Awards: Nicole Muskaluk, B.B.A. (Hons), Ext. 4219 fao@algomau.ca Scholarship and Awards Officer: Ivana Bruni, B.B.A. (Hons), Ext. 4710 awards@algomau.ca

The Financial Aid Office at Algoma University administers the Ontario Student Assistance Program, Bursaries, Awards, Scholarships, and other financial assistance programs available to students at Algoma University. Financial assistance is available to eligible students from a variety of sources and is based on demonstrated unmet need as well as academic standing.

The Financial Aid Office provides assistance with applications for various forms of student financial aid including OSAP and its various programs, scholarships, awards, bursaries, as well as work-study programs. The Financial Aid Office also provides information to students regarding budgeting, money management and other types of student financial assistance available.

### **ONTARIO STUDENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (OSAP)**

The purpose of OSAP is to help supplement, not to replace, the financial resources that a student and his/her family are expected to contribute towards the costs of post-secondary education. OSAP assistance is based on financial need as determined by OSAP through the application and assessment process. Educational costs (such as tuition fees, books and supplies, basic living expenses), and the resources OSAP expects students (and their family, if applicable) to contribute, are taken into consideration. Assistance from OSAP can come in the form of one or more of the following:

Canada Student Loan (Part-time and Full-time) Ontario Student Loan Canada Student Grants (Part-time and Full-time) Ontario Access Grants Ontario Distance Grants Ontario Student Opportunity Grant Student Access Guarantee Ontario Tuition Grants

All students are eligible to apply for OSAP, however not all students are eligible to receive funding through OSAP. The application can be found on the OSAP website with all required documentation submitted to the Financial Aid Office by the deadlines. Any information provided on your OSAP application is subject to verification and audit by the Ministry of Training, Colleges and Universities. It is recommended that students complete the application process at least two months in advance of their intended study period start date.

### OTHER STUDENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

Applications for other programs not included in the OSAP application process are available through the Financial Aid Office:

- Ontario Special Bursary Program (OSBP) for students studying at 20 to 59 percent of a full course load and are unable to study on a full-time basis, or for students taking English for Academic Purposes.
- Bursary for Students with Disabilities (BSWD) for full-time and part-time students with either permanent or temporary disabilities who have disability-related educational costs.
- Canada Student Grant for Persons with Permanent Disabilities (CSG-PD) for full-time and part-time students with permanent disabilities who have disability-related educational costs.
- Summer Employment Program for students interested in working full-time between academic terms.
- Exceptional Expense Bursary for students that have exhausted other financial assistance programs and still have a demonstrated unmet need.
- Child Care Bursaries for married/common-law or sole support parents with child care costs for three or more children.
- First Generation Bursary for first generation students with demonstrated financial need. A first generation student is defined as a student whose parents have not participated in postsecondary studies.
- Aboriginal Postsecondary Education and Training Bursary for Aboriginal students studying on a full or part-time basis with demonstrated financial need.
- Continuation of Interest-Free Status for students who are currently enrolled full-time and not receiving OSAP aid for their current study period, and want to keep their prior student loans interest free.
- Work-Study Programs offer students with a financial need the opportunity to work on-campus part-time during their studies.

Contact the Financial Aid Office for more information. You may also visit the Algoma U Financial Aid website (http://www.algomau.ca/current-students/financial-aid-office/overview) or the OSAP website (http://osap.gov.on.ca).

### SCHOLARSHIPS, AWARDS, AND BURSARIES

THE UNIVERSITY RESERVES THE RIGHT TO AMEND THE NAMES, TERMS, VALUES, AND AVAILABILITY OF AWARDS AFTER THE PUBLICATION OF THIS CALENDAR. PAYMENT OF AWARDS IS SUBJECT TO THE AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.

Algoma U is able to offer a substantial award program to newlyadmitted and continuing students. For most entrance awards, all students are automatically considered, subject to those conditions specified in section A, below. Returning students must apply to be eligible for upper-year ("in-course") awards (see sections B and C, below) or bursaries (section D). Application forms are available at the Scholarship & Awards Office. Algoma U reserves the right to withhold any award for which, in any given year, no qualified applicant is found.

### A. ENTRANCE OR ADMISSION SCHOLARSHIPS, AWARDS, AND BURSARIES

Admission scholarships are awarded primarily on the basis of academic performance. Please note that applications are required for specific categories of entrance scholarships. See "General Awards Regulations" below for more details.

### **Algoma U Awards of Excellence**

Algoma U Awards of Excellence are available to all Canadian citizen secondary-school graduates who have completed all their qualifying requirements in the academic year prior to commencing university studies at Algoma University. Canadian citizen International Baccalaureate (IB) Program Diploma recipients are equally considered for Awards of Excellence. To qualify, candidates must be entering into their first undergraduate program and enrol in and maintain 30 credits over 2 consecutive terms (fall/winter) of study. Awards are based on the average of the 6 best, U or M final grades presented for admission. Algoma U Awards of Excellence are renewable if candidates maintain an average of 80% each academic year on 30 credits taken in two consecutive terms (fall/winter). Candidates must be enrolled in 30 credits over two consecutive terms (fall/winter) of study in the current year they are receiving the award. Four such award levels are as follows:

### • Algoma U Award of Excellence - Platinum

An entrance award of \$3,000, renewable for up to three additional years, to all candidates presenting an entrance average 90% or better.

Maximum value: \$12,000.

### • Algoma U Award of Excellence – Gold

An entrance award of \$2,500, renewable for up to three additional years, to all candidates presenting an entrance average of 85 – 89.9%. Maximum value: \$10,000

### • Algoma U Award of Excellence – Silver

An entrance award of \$1,500, renewable for up to three additional years, to all candidates presenting an entrance average of 80 - 84.9%.

### Maximum value: \$6,000

The Algoma U Awards of Excellence are non-cumulative with the Edward and Frank McGrath Award of Excellence, the Carl J. Sanders Scholarship, Peggy & Willmont MacDonnell Scholarship, the City of Sault Ste. Marie Admission Scholarship I & II, the Algoma U Achievement Scholarship and John R. Rhodes Scholarship.

IB Diploma: Awards of Excellence Guideline						
IB diploma points	Award of Excellence	Amount				
40 - 45	Platinum	\$3000.00				
35 - 39	Gold	\$2500.00				
30 - 34	Silver	\$1500.00				

### Edward and Frank McGrath Award of Excellence

Through a generous contribution from brothers, the late Frank and Edward McGrath, a \$3,750 scholarship, renewable for up to three additional years, is available to the secondary school graduate who has completed all his or her qualifying requirements in the academic year prior to commencing university studies at Algoma U and who presents the highest average over 90% on the 6 best, U or M courses presented for admission. The candidate must enrol in and maintain 30 credits over 2 consecutive terms of study (fall/winter). For renewal, candidates must maintain an average of 80% each academic year on 30 credits taken in two consecutive terms (fall/winter) of study. Candidates must be enrolled in and maintain 30 credits over two consecutive terms (fall/winter) of study in the current year they are receiving the award. Maximum value: \$15,000. This scholarship is non-cumulative with the Algoma U Awards of Excellence, the Carl J. Sanders Scholarship, Peggy & Willmont MacDonnell Scholarship, the City of Sault Ste. Marie Admission Scholarship I & II, the Algoma U Achievement Scholarship and John R. Rhodes Scholarship.

### **Carl J. Sanders Scholarship**

In recognition of the generosity of the Sanders family, a \$3,500 scholarship, renewable for up to three additional years, is available to the secondary school graduate who has completed all his or her qualifying requirements in the academic year prior to commencing university studies at Algoma U and who presents the second-highest average over 90% on the 6 best, U or M courses presented for admission. The candidate must enrol in and maintain 30 credits over 2 consecutive terms of study (fall/winter). For renewal, candidates must maintain an average of 80% each academic year on 30 credits taken in two consecutive terms (fall/winter) of study. Candidates must be enrolled in and maintain 30 credits over two consecutive terms (fall/winter) of study in the current year they are receiving the award. Maximum value: \$14,000. This scholarship is non-cumulative with the Algoma U Awards of Excellence, Edward & Frank McGrath Award of Excellence, Peggy & Willmont MacDonnell scholarship, the City of Sault Ste. Marie Admission Scholarship I & II, the Algoma U Achievement Scholarship and John R. Rhodes Scholarship.

### Peggy and Willmont MacDonnell Scholarship

In honour of Peggy and Willmont MacDonnell, benefactors to Algoma U, this \$3,000 scholarship, renewable for up to three additional years, is available to the secondary school graduate who has completed all his or her qualifying requirements in the academic year prior to commencing university studies at Algoma U and who presents the third-highest average over 90% on the 6 best, U or M courses presented for admission. The candidate must enrol in 30 credits over 2 consecutive terms of study (fall/winter). For renewal candidates must maintain an average of 80% each academic year on 30 credits taken in two consecutive terms (fall/winter) of study. Candidates must be enrolled in and maintain 30 credits over two consecutive terms (fall/winter) of study in the current year they are receiving the award. Maximum value: \$12,000. This scholarship is non-cumulative with the Algoma U Awards of Excellence, the Carl J. Sanders, Edward & Frank McGrath Award of Excellence, the City of Sault Ste. Marie Admission Scholarship I & II, the Algoma U Achievement Scholarship and John R. Rhodes Scholarship.

### **Algoma U Diploma Recognition Award of Excellence**

Algoma U Diploma Recognition Awards of Excellence are available to students applying for a degree-completion program under an articulation agreement, after earning a 2- or 3-year diploma from an Ontario community college. Only those Algoma U students who are enrolled in and maintain 30 credits or more over two consecutive terms (fall/winter) of study are eligible. Awards are decided using the overall average obtained by the candidate on completion of the college diploma. Awards are non-renewable.

- Algoma U Diploma Recognition Award of Excellence Level 1 <u>An entrance award of \$1,000 to all candidates</u> <u>presenting an average of 3.70 – 4.00</u>
- Algoma U Diploma Recognition Award of Excellence Level II <u>An entrance award of \$750 to all candidates</u> presenting an average of 3.00 – 3.69
- Algoma U Diploma Recognition Award of Excellence Level III <u>An entrance award of \$500 to all candidates</u> <u>presenting an average of 2.50 – 2.99</u>

Thanks to the generous support of individuals, families, corporations, foundations and community groups, the Algoma University Foundation is able to provide the following named scholarships and bursaries to Algoma U students.

For more detailed information on the criteria and application procedure (if required) for named scholarships, bursaries, and student awards, please visit www.algomau.ca/awards. Applications are available from the Scholarship and Awards Office. You must be admitted to Algoma University to apply for student awards.

Please note that Algoma University and the Algoma University Foundation reserve the right to withhold any award in any given year, at either's sole discretion.

Scholarships and bursary awards are also available from many organizations and associations, including the Metis Nation of Ontario, the Masonic Foundation, USWA Local 2251, CMA Canada, CGA Canada, and others. Information on these and others may be available from the Scholarship Office, or at www.studentawards.com, and www.scholarshipscanada.com.

### Entrance Scholarships (application required)

Algoma University Alumni Entrance Awards, I, II, IV John R. Rhodes Scholarship Corporation of the City of Sault Ste Marie Admission Scholarship II Paul & Bricken Dalseg, Pioneers of Lake-of-the-Woods

Student Award

### **B. IN-COURSE SCHOLARSHIPS**

In-course scholarships are awarded to returning Canadian Citizens students entering their second, third or fourth year of an undergraduate program. See "General Regulations" for more details.

### In-course Scholarships (application required)

NOTE: NOT ALL SCHOLARSHIPS LISTED ARE AVAILABLE ANNUALLY Algoma University Achievement Scholarship

The Dr. Edwin Giesbrecht Mathematics Award

John Deakin Buckley Walton Scholarship

Judge John Hay MacDonald & Mrs. Vera MacDonald Memorial Scholarship

The Soo Mill & Lumber Company Scholarship

**Business & Professional Women Scholarship** 

Leonard Savoie Scholarship

The Gladys McNiece Award

The William M. Hogg Scholarship

USWA Local 2251 Scholarship in recognition of Marie Kelly, Doug Olthius & Jeff McLeod

The Kenneth and Colleen Model Endowment Fund

Shingwauk Anishinaabe Student Association Scholarship

The Hogg Family Endowment for the Carolyn Harrington Award

G. Verdi and Princess Marie Jose Lodges Order Sons of Italy of Canada Scholarship

- John Hayes Jenkinson, B.E.M. Memorial Scholarship for English and History
- The Bud and Anne Wildman Scholarship

The Kresin Engineering Scholarship for Math and Science

The Very Reverend Meletios Christoforou Scholarship

### **IN-COURSE BURSARY AWARDS**

NOTE: NOT ALL BURSARY AWARDS LISTED ARE AVAILABLE ANNUALLY

These are awarded both on a competitive basis, recognizing academic excellence or other achievements, and also on the basis of demonstrated financial need. See "General Regulations" for more details. APPLICATIONS ARE REQUIRED. Deadlines apply.

In Course Bursary Awards (application required)

Royal Canadian Legion Branch #25 Achievement Awards

Edward & Frank McGrath Award

Johanna Bischoping Bursary

Scotiabank Student Assistance Award

Askin Family Bursary

Alexander M. Ross Bursary Award

Gerald E. Nori, Q.C. Student Award

Great West Life Assistance Fund for Indigenous Students

Great West Life Assistance General Bursary Shingwauk

Aboriginal Students Association Student Award

Steelworker 2251, Student Award, Established by John Kallio

Brookfield Power First Nations Environmental Science Student Award

Dr. Robert V. d'Amato Student Award

Essar Steel Inc Student Award

Sault Recreation Hockey Association Fun Through Recreation

Tulloch Engineering Student Award

Dr. Jong You CESD Student Award

Gloria Jean Grossett Student Award

- Sault Ste. Marie Zonta Foundation Student Award
- Law & Justice Bursary, in memory of Mary Broadbent

& Rosaria Fata

Richard M. Haynes Bursary Award John Rowswell, M.Eng., P.Eng., P.E. Bursary Award Dr. Ken McLarty Research Award Dr. Lou & Mae Lukenda Charitable Foundation Award Elsie Anne Savoie Fine Arts Award Hannah Lois Morris Bursary Award Indigenous Student Assistance Fund Katherine Jean Dunster Student Award Living Learning Student Assistance Fund Métis Nation of Ontario OSSTF District 35 - AUSS Bursary Rotary Club of Sault Ste. Marie Supporting Science & Technology Bursary Award The Honourable Ray & Mary-Kay Stortini Bursary Award

### International Entrance Scholarships (5 X \$1000)

International students entering their first year of study in a degree program at Algoma University as a full-time student will be considered for an entrance scholarship. All international students interested in the scholarship must apply through the Scholarship and Awards Office and will be evaluated based on academic merit used for admission and the submission of a 500 word essay that highlights some aspect of their first few weeks on campus that affirms that Algoma University was the correct choice for their post-secondary education. In order to be considered, students must be enrolled in full-time studies (30 credits) in a degree program beginning the fall of each academic year. Each application will be evaluated and ranked individually. Deadline to apply is October 31.

Algoma University will provide up to five scholarships annually valued at \$1,000 each to International students entering their first year of post-secondary academic studies at Algoma University. The candidates must enroll in and maintain 30 credits over two consecutive terms of study at Algoma University to hold the award. This scholarship is non-renewable. Limited. Application required.

### International Continuing Scholarships (5 X \$750)

International students who continue their academic studies in an undergraduate degree program at Algoma University will be considered for continuing scholarships based on academic performance and progress (academic merit). Decisions on eligibility will be based on their grades from the previous academic year. Students considering these scholarships must apply through the Scholarship and Awards Office for consideration.

Algoma University will provide up to five scholarships annually valued at \$750 each to International students who have maintained an average of 80% or higher on 30 credits taken in two consecutive terms in the previous fall/winter academic session at Algoma University. Candidates must continue to be enrolled in and maintain 30 credits over two consecutive terms of study to hold the award. This scholarship is non-renewable. Limited. Application required.

### International Student Bursary (limited)

International students studying full-time at Algoma University (minimum 24 credits) who demonstrate financial need due to exceptional circumstances such as dental, health, etc. will be considered for the bursary. Students considering these bursaries must apply through the Financial Aid and Awards Office for consideration. Applications will be considered on a case by case basis. Application required.

### **GRADUATING AWARDS**

These awards are presented to graduating students. They are awarded on a competitive basis and application is required. Please visit <u>www.algomau.ca/awards</u> for full descriptions and deadlines. Application forms are available from the Scholarship Office.

Algoma U Student Humanitarian Award established in memory of Dr. Gerald Edson Mohamed

Sar-Gin Developments (Sault) Ltd Student Award

The R.N. Tagore Scholarship is an annual interdisciplinary scholarship (\$500), awarded yearly to a student in his/her third or fourth year, graduating at the June convocation. Students will be nominated by their professors for one work of excellence – be it an essay, an honour's thesis, a work of art or a music piece.

### GENERAL REGULATIONS ON SCHOLARSHIPS, AWARDS, AND BURSARIES

- Entrance scholarships will be offered upon receipt of all academic records necessary for admission. Approximate date of final entrance scholarship announcements: early to late August, following receipt of final grades.
- 2. In-course scholarships and awards are available to students having completed at least two consecutive terms of fall/winter study and with a minimum of 30 credits with no failures at Algoma University. For students in co-operative education programs, the two terms of study may be separated by a continuous period of co-op employment of up to 12 months duration, but awards are calculated in May and spring session grades will not be considered as part of the 30 credits. For all others, first priority will be given to those who complete courses in a regular Septemberto-April session. Approximate date of in-course scholarship announcements: early September.
- 3. Unless otherwise stated, scholarships and awards are tenable only at Algoma University, and only if the candidate maintains an enrolment status appropriate with the award. For most scholarships, this means retaining a course load of 30 credits over two consecutive terms of fall/winter study.
- 4. Students who are found to be in violation of the Student Code of Conduct, Academic will be deemed ineligible and all university scholarships revoked for all subsequent terms. If the violation occurs prior to the awarding of the scholarship monies, the student will forfeit the award for the term. If violation occurs after the awarding of the scholarship for the current term, the university will not seek restitution, however, in both instances, the scholarship will be terminated for all subsequent terms.

- 5. Scholarships and awards are first applied against tuition fees.
- 6. All awards will be credited to the student's account in two instalments, half in each of the next two academic terms. Any unused balance will be paid to the student by cheque. If the student does not register for the winter term, the second instalment will be withheld and the funds will be returned to the scholarship/bursary fund.
- 7. In the event that a student withdraws or fails to retain an appropriate registration status after an award has been allocated, tuition refunds will be issued to the scholarship/bursary fund and the student, pro-rated in accordance with amounts originally contributed to the tuition by each.
- 8. The University reserves the right to withhold any award for which there is no suitable candidate in any year.
- In order that scholarships and bursaries may be equitably distributed, the Scholarship Committee reserves the right to restrict the value of scholarships that any one student may receive.
- 10.In cases of doubt or the necessity of interpretation of any qualification or regulation, the decision of the Scholarship Committee will be final.
- 11.The University reserves the right to change the description and/ or value of all scholarships, awards and bursaries as necessary.

### STUDENT SERVICES

### Student Services Advisor: Karen Bailey-Hudson, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed. Ext. 4212

studentlife@algomau.ca

### STUDENT SERVICES CENTRE

Located in Room SH206, Student Services is a safe space on campus to receive health and counselling referral services, post graduate advising or to access support materials dealing with various aspects of student life. The department also plays a support role in assisting the Algoma University Students' Union (AUSU) to co-ordinate various events as well as administer the Student Health Plan.

Through Student Services, there is information on: health services, applying to Faculties of Education, Law School, Graduate School, and Leadership Training. In addition, students are encouraged to get involved in on-campus events and activities, including Frosh Week.

First Generation Students can access additional support through the Student Services Centre. The First Generation Project provides support services to first generation students, such as mentorship programming, outreach and access to information that is fundamental to achieving student success both on-campus and in the community. If your parent(s)/ guardians did not complete college, university, or an apprentice program in Canada you are a First generation Student.

For more information contact firstgeneration@algomau.ca.

### "CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT" (NON-ACADEMIC)

Problems, not necessarily academic in nature, often have a bearing on a student's ability to cope with his/her studies. Students are obligated to follow the <u>Student Code of Conduct</u> (non-academic), which is published on the Algoma U website or at the Office of the Registrar. A breach of this Code that has an impact on any student or staff at Algoma U should be reported to the Director of University Services immediately.

# ALGOMA UNIVERSITY POLICY ON CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT (NON ACADEMIC)

Algoma University (Algoma U) is committed to establishing and maintaining an environment conducive to effective teaching and learning. Algoma University also encourages social activities and recognizes the freedom of expression and the rights of individuals. The Code of Student Conduct: Non-Academic deals with the general Non-Academic behaviour of students, individually and collectively, as members of the University and/or its constituent parts, in nonacademic, social, or recreational settings, whether on or off campus.

### TO WHOM THIS CODE APPLIES:

The Purpose of this Student Code of Conduct is to outline the limits of conduct considered inline with the goals and the well-being of the Algoma University community, and to ensure established procedures are followed when students fail to meet the accepted standards. The Director of University Services is responsible for the Procedures to which this Policy refers.

This code applies to unacceptable conduct by students while on campus or when acting as a delegate or designated representative of Algoma University and/or of a recognized student organization in events off-campus.

Students are both members of Canadian society in general and of the University community. Therefore, they must observe not only Federal, Provincial and Municipal laws but also Algoma U policies and regulations.

Students should also recognize that membership in one community does not confer any form of immunity from the requirements or sanctions of the other. Regardless of the actions or inaction of any authority outside the university, a student found responsible for misconduct under this Code is subject to its disciplinary sanctions within the university system.

### **DEFINITION OF A STUDENT:**

For the purposes of the Code, a student is any full-time, part-time, distance-education, audit-status, or non-credit student who, in her or his status as student, has access to Algoma U services, programs or activities.

### **STANDARDS OF CONDUCT:**

Behaviour must adhere to all policies and procedures established by Algoma University, including but not limited to:

- Residence
- Health and safety
- Campus Bar
- Athletics and Recreation
- All other Algoma University policies and protocols

Students are expected to be responsible for their actions whether acting individually or in a group.

A student host is responsible for the conduct of his/her authorized guest including any violation(s) of this Code to the extent that she/ he could have (i) reasonable foreseen the problem and/or, (ii) taken steps to prevent the violation and/or (iii) minimized the effect of the guest's behaviour;

Behaviour must not harm or threaten harm to any of the following: A) the safety and well-being of members or guests of the Algoma U community;

- B) the rights of members or guests of the Algoma U community;
- C) the proper functioning of Algoma U programs or activities, both on or off campus;
- D) the property (physical and intellectual) of the Algoma U or members or guests of the university community.

For Policy Procedures, please visit The Student Resource Centre or visit our website: www.algomau.ca/policies

### HUMAN RIGHTS OFFICER

Confidential sessions to discuss such problems can be arranged by consulting the Human Rights Officer (Ext. 4112 or equity@algomau.ca). Algoma University does not provide crisis counselling or long-term personal counselling services for students, though referral service is available.

### ANCILLARY SERVICES AND REGULATIONS

All buildings are designated as NO SMOKING areas. Designated smoking areas are available on campus.

### **CAMPUS BAR SERVICES**

The campus bar, called The Speak Easy, provides all students and community members with a fun and safe environment to enjoy the entertainment provided by the Algoma University Students Union and student-sponsored special events and social gatherings. Along with live music, The Speak Easy provides a wide array of entertainment from Illusionists to comedians to hypnotists. The Speak Easy also offers a full rental package, which includes all bar, catering and DJ/music services. The Speak Easy is available for student club fundraisers.

### PARKING

Parking is permitted in designated areas only. All students, visitors and staff are to park their vehicles in the main parking lot. There are spaces provided in the upper-lot for those with handicap permits. No parking is permitted on roadways or driveways and unauthorized parking could result in the vehicle being ticketed or towed away at the owners' expense. Bicycles, while exempt from parking fees, must be parked in the bicycle racks provided on campus.

Parking cards for each semester or by the year are available at the Cashier's Counter in the Registration/Accounts office (Room SH312). Fees are \$60.40 per semester or \$181.20 for the year. Please note fees are subject to change. Fine Arts Studies students may inquire about special rates per term for parking at Algoma U and other institutions where classes are held. Daily users will be subject to a \$3.00 parking fee upon each exit.

STUDENT HOUSING/RESIDENCE Co-ordinator of Housing & Conference Services: Rose Linklater, B.A., Ext. 4215 housing@algomau.ca

Algoma University guarantees a private residence room to all first year students who apply directly from high school and pay a deposit by June 1, 2012. All of the residence options at Algoma are wheelchair accessible and provide a secure and safe living environment, 24 hours a day. With evening and overnight security staff, trained Residence Advisors, a secure-access dorm building and 24-hour video surveillance, you'll never need to worry about your safety or security. Living in residence gives you the full student experience and you'll have more opportunities to make friends and get involved in activities and events around the campus. Campus life is always great, but it's even better when the campus is your home. Algoma University has three styles of residence living - The Lou Lukenda Dorm, Spirit Village Town Houses, and the Downtown Residence located a short bus ride to campus. All residence facilities provide private rooms and many important amenities. First year student will be assigned to a new 96 bed dorm planned to open in the summer of 2012 and will be placed on a 7 day/week meal plan. For upper-year and mature students there are five-bedroom, townhousestyle units complete with a kitchen and living room; a meal plan option is available to townhouse residents. Upper year students can also apply to live at the Downtown residence that features independent living amidst convenient downtown amenities.

All residences have dedicated Resident Advisors, Housing Offices, laundry facilities, common areas, internet and phone service.

### **Residence Fees**

Residence fees\* for September to April are: For a dormitory unit with at full meal-plan: \$7,240 For a dormitory unit with a light meal-plan: \$6,940 For a townhouse unit without a meal-plan: \$4,660

### **Downtown Residence Fees**

For a single room: \$4,960 For a single room with a meal-plan: \$6,560

\*fees are subject to change.

Note that all prices include a damage deposit, refundable after move out pending the condition of the accommodations when you leave.

Resident room Internet access is included. Residence applications will be sent to students with offers of admission to the University or are available online at www.algomau.ca/housing. Space is available on a first-come, first-serve basis, although priority may be given to first-year, out-of-town students.

Algoma University also maintains an off-campus housing list. Listings are posted as provided by landlords; no attempt is made by Algoma University to inspect or evaluate the accommodations for suitability. Students are advised to visit the facilities and determine their suitability, as well as any rules to which they, as tenants, may be subjected to, before agreeing to rent. For more information, please contact the Coordinator of Housing and Conference Services at ext. 4215 or housing@algomau.ca

### ATHLETICS AND FITNESS / THE GEORGE LEACH CENTRE

Athletics & Recreation Director: Mark Kontulainen, B.Sc., B.A., M.H.K. mark.kontulainen@algomau.ca Membership Services Coordinator: Brad Duquette brad.duquette@algomau.ca

The 39,000 square foot George Leach Centre (GLC) provides a wide range of athletic, fitness and recreation options for students of Algoma University as well as the broader community.

The GLC's gymnasium area features three regulation court surfaces, which accommodate a wide range of athletic activities such as badminton, basketball, cricket, indoor soccer, tennis and volleyball. One court has been specially designed surface for better tennis play. The gym area is surrounded by a 1/9th mile indoor walk/jog track. In addition, the facility offers an international-sized squash court, aerobic/multipurpose room, cardio and strength training rooms, and two outdoor tennis courts. A registered massage therapist is available for on-site appointments.

The facility is open seven days a week, during the following hours:

Monday to Friday 6:30am - 10:30pm Saturday 7:30am - 8:00pm Sunday 8:30am - 6:00pm

Athletics and fitness activities focus on the development of a healthy lifestyle for students. Fitness testing and exercise prescription is available through a certified kinesiologist. Instructional programs include aerobics, ballroom dance, Tae Kwon Do, tennis, golf, yoga, Tai Chi, Pilates, CPR, and first aid classes. Intercity sports participation includes a city men's indoor soccer team and the centre is also home to Algoma University's varsity teams the Thunderbirds.

### ALGOMA UTHUNDERBIRDS

Algoma University participates in the Ontario Colleges Athletic Association (OCAA) with varsity men's and women's basketball team. Algoma University also has a varsity curling team, varsity men's & women's indoor soccer teams, cross country running team and plan to add nordic skiing and wrestling next season.

Participation on any Thunderbird Varsity team requires that each athlete be a full-time, registered student and adhere to OCAA academic guidelines. Algoma U provides student athletes with academic support to improve or maintain academic performance.

The regular season for both teams runs from October to February and all home games are played at the George Leach Centre. Both teams create excitement for both the student-athletes and also for the student population. We look forward to great fan support from students, staff and faculty throughout the year.

# ASSOCIATED ORGANIZATIONS, FACILITIES AND SERVICES

ALGOMA CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC

Principal: Guy Traficante Telephone: (705) 253-4373 www.algomaconservatory.com

Incorporated in 1971 as a non-profit school, the Algoma Conservatory of Music is the largest music organization in the city and the largest organization of its kind in Northern Ontario. The Conservatory's main activities are as follows:

**Music Lessons:** Instruction in voice and on most instruments is offered at all levels with a core of 30 instructors. Many of its professional faculty have relocated to Sault Ste. Marie from across Canada. Many are also active as performers with community ensembles and as instructors in the Algoma University Music and Fine Arts programs. Nearly 1000 students are involved at the Conservatory.

**Music Classes For Young Children:** The Conservatory offers quality group instruction for young children at all levels. Classes include Musical Twos, Musical Threes, Music Time for 4 and five year olds and Music Readiness for 1st graders.

**Community Ensembles:** Ensembles include several levels of youth orchestra, youth choir and flute choir, and various chamber music ensembles. In addition the Algoma Chamber Orchestra is made up of professional musicians from the region and are featured performers with Algoma Conservatory Concerts.

Algoma Conservatory Concerts: The Conservatory features a full series of concerts each year with Canada's foremost touring soloists and ensembles. It is the largest presenter of professional classical concerts in the community, funded in part by the City of Sault Ste. Marie, the Ontario Arts Council and Canadian Heritage. In addition the Conservatory hosts over 30 student performances every year and various faculty recitals.

**Kiwanis Music Festival:** The Conservatory coordinates the Kiwanis Music Festival. Every year professional adjudicators are brought to the community to hear nearly 700 student performances and to award over 170 scholarships. The top senior student in each division competes for the top prize at the annual Shield Competition. The Kiwanis Club of Sault Ste. Marie is a major supporter of the music festival which began in 1935.

**Other Activities:** The Conservatory also offers instrument rentals and sales, preparation for Royal Conservatory or Conservatory Canada examinations with national examiners on staff, history and theory courses, a summer Music Day Camp and musicians for a wide-range of community functions.

### SHINGWAUK PROJECT (SP), RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS CENTRE (CENTRE), CHILDREN OF SHINGWAUK ALUMNI ASSOCIATION (CSAA), AND NATIONAL RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS SURVIVORS' SOCIETY (NRSSS)

Shingwauk Project and Centre Director: Don Jackson, B.A. (Hons), M.A., Ext. 4322 Shingwauk Project and Centre Coordinator: Ed Sadowski, Eng. Tech., B.A. (Hons), M.Sc., Ext. 4622 Centre Archives Technician: Krista McCracken, B.A. (Hons), M.A., Ext. 4622 Digital Archives Technician: Michelle McMillan, B.A., Ext. 4622

The Shingwauk Project is a cross-cultural research and educational development project of Algoma University (AU) and the Children of Shingwauk Alumni Association (CSAA). It was founded in 1979 by its current Director in collaboration with Dr. Lloyd Bannerman of AU, Chief Ron Boissoneau (1935-2000) of Garden River, Shingwauk Alumnus and Elder Dr. Dan Pine Sr. (1900-1992) of Garden River, and other former Shingwauk and Wawanosh students and friends who recognized the profound importance of the commitment to the Shingwauk Trust and the relationship with Canada's First Nations that Algoma University assumed upon its relocation in 1971 to the site of the former Shingwauk and Wawanosh Indian Residential Schools.

The Shingwauk School, or "Teaching Wigwam", was originally envisaged by the great Ojibway Chief Shingwaukonse (1773-1854), also known as Shingwauk, as a crucible for cross-cultural understanding and for synthesis of traditional Anishinabek and modern European knowledge and learning systems. Commissioned in 1832 in co-operation with Canadian Government and Anglican Church partners as part of St. John's Mission to the Ojibway, the Shingwauk School was opened in Sault Ste. Marie in 1833. It relocated to Garden River (1838-74), and to the current site as the Shingwauk and Wawanosh Industrial Homes (Shingwauk 1874-1935 and Wawanosh 1876/96-1935) and the Shingwauk Indian Residential School (1935-70). As part of Chief Shingwauk's new strategy of Aboriginal rights, self-determination and modern community development, the School's cross-cultural educational project was also regarded as essential to the restoration of cosmological balance and of social harmony between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal Canadians, and between both Peoples and the natural environment.

Inspired by Shingwauk's Vision, the Shingwauk Project, the Children of Shingwauk Alumni Association (CSAA - former students of the Shingwauk and Wawanosh Schools, and staff, descendants, families and friends) and the National Residential School Survivors' Society (NRSSS - former Indian, Inuit and Metis Residential School students from across Canada) are partnered with Algoma University, the Anglican Church, the Shingwauk Education Trust (SET), the Dan Pine Healing Lodge, and others to: research, collect, preserve and display the history of the Residential Schools; develop and deliver projects of "sharing, healing and learning" in relation to the impacts of the Schools, and of individual and community cultural restoration; and accomplish "the true realization of Chief Shingwauk's Vision". In 2006, Algoma University College signed the Shingwauk Covenant with Shingwauk Education Trust further cementing this commitment. In 2008, Algoma University College received its University Charter with the special mission of cross-cultural Aboriginal education and research, in keeping with the history of the site.

Through their partnership, the CSAA, NRSSS and Algoma University have established the Residential Schools Centre (Centre) as a Research, Archive and Visitors' Centre which under shared direction with the University's Wishart Library collects, catalogues, stores, displays and shares Residential School artefacts, photographs, documents and resources donated and collected. The Centre is partnered with many other Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal groups and is committed to developing a national network of development and sharing in relation to all aspects of the Residential Schools legacy.

The Shingwauk Project, the Centre CSAA and NRSSS have undertaken many activities since 1979 including reunions, healing circles, publications, videos, photo displays, curriculum development, historical tours and the establishment of archive, library and heritage collections, as well as a Shingwauk Directory and websites (www.shingwauk.auc.ca; nrsss.ca; and archives.algomau.ca). Since the establishment of NRSSS in 2004 these activities have been broadened to serve Residential School Survivors, Alumni and Canadians nationally. Their joint "Remember the Children: National Residential Schools Photo Identification Project" continues to be one of the most welcomed and appreciated initiatives of the Residential Schools Centre. Over many years and in many ways the Project and the Centre have been generously supported by Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal governments, churches, non-governmental organizations and individuals. All involved are most grateful for the understanding and kindness that have made this small part of our larger national journey of "sharing, healing and learning" possible.

### NORTHERN ONTARIO RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT IDEAS AND KNOWLEDGE CENTRE (NORDIK)

Director: Dr. Gayle Broad, Ext. 4351

NORDIK's mission is to promote more vibrant, caring and sustainable communities through research, dialogue, analysis and reflection, dedicated to the practice of holistic community development.

NORDIK is a not-for-profit community-based research institute with two areas of focus: 1) Regional development in Northern Ontario; and 2) Indigenous research. NORDIK collaborates with community partners to build resilient, sustainable communities in Northern Ontario, with a focus on small, rural, and First Nation communities. It uses a holistic approach to facilitating research and community development, emphasizing research processes that are inclusionary, participatory and strengths-based. NORDIK encourages students, faculty and staff to participate in its research projects through internships, work-study placements, summer employment and scholarships.

www.nordikinstitute.ca

### ALGOMA GAMES FOR HEALTH

Director: Dwayne Hammond, Ext. 3126

Algoma Games for Health is a video game development studio with a focus on research and development of game technology for health care applications, particularly video games for rehabilitation and therapy.

Algoma Games for Health is a serious games initiative bringing together researchers, medical professionals, and game developers to improve health and health care and to forge connections between the video game and health care communities. This initiative will:

- improve lives by providing practical solutions to everyday problems faced by people with disabilities and those encountering old age, through innovative approaches to rehabilitation and therapy;
- 2) get creative ideas out of the research labs and into the market so that people can use them as soon as possible;
- develop cost effective treatments that help people remain independent and healthy, keeping them out of long-term health facilities and hospitals while lessening costs to the health care system.

### ALGOMA UNIVERSITY AND MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES' ONTARIO FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE Contact: Dr. A. Perlini, Dean, Algoma University email: dean@algomau.ca

Algoma U and OFRI have facilities that complement one another's mandate for creating and transferring knowledge. OFRI's growth chambers and greenhouses, arboretum and research plots, as well as inorganic chemical, biochemical and pathology laboratories are important for forest research. Algoma University's information and communication technology infrastructure provides a means to build, commercialize and transfer research-based technologies. The sharing of resources expands each organization's capacity. For example, through its Seminar Series OFRI features experts on various science-related topics, such as forest research and wildlife management. These seminars include student-researchers, as the training of future scientists is integral to sustainable forestry research and management.

# ALGOMA UNIVERSITY AND GREAT LAKES FORESTRY CENTRE (GLFC)

**Contact:** Dr. A. Perlini, Dean, Algoma University email: dean@algomau.ca

Through sharing of resources and expertise, this partnership is creating a life sciences research and education program that exceeds the potentials of what either organization could accomplish independently. The partnership encourages the sharing of intellectual resources, creation of partnered research projects, pursuit of research funding in partnership, and active mentorship of university students by top Canadian researchers housed at GLFC/ CFS. This partnership links university education to active research and to the emerging domain of entrepreneurship and science-based commercial activities, this creating more opportunities for new ideas, initiatives and businesses to emerge.

### PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS

In co-operation with professional associations and institutes, Algoma University offers courses which are credited to various professional designations and to degree programs at the same time. Students need not be pursuing a degree unless they wish to do so. They must, however, be admitted to Algoma U and enrolled as credit students.

The programs involved are subject to change, and new ones are added from time to time. The University attempts to make available as many of the required and elective courses as possible, but cannot guarantee that all will be offered every year. As courses are established and offered, they will be advertised.

The Institute of Chartered Accountants of Ontario (CA) Director of Education Institute of Chartered Accountants of Ontario 69 Bloor Street East, Toronto, Ontario M4W 1B3 Ph. 416-962-1841 or 1-800-387-0735 (toll free) Fax: 416-962-8900 www.icao.on.ca

The Certified General Accountants Association (CGA) Certified General Accountants Association of Ontario 240 Eglinton Avenue East, Toronto, Ontario M4P 1K8 Ph. 416-322-6520 or 1-800-668-1454 (toll free) www.cga-ontario.org

Certified Management Accountants of Canada (CMA) The Society of Management Accountants 25 York Street, Suite 1100, Toronto, Ontario M5J 2V5 Ph. 416-977-7741 or 1-800-387-2991 (toll free) Fax: 416-977-6079 www.cma-ontario.org

The Appraisal Institute of Canada (C.R.A., A.A.C.I.) Ontario Association of Appraisal Institute of Canada 16 Four Seasons Place, Suite 108, Toronto, Ontario M9B 6E5 Ph. 416-695-9333 Fax: 416-695-9321 www.oaaic.on.ca

The Real Estate Institute of Canada Real Estate Institute of Canada 5407 Eglinton Avenue West, Suite 208, Toronto, Ontario M9C 5K6 Ph. 416-695- 9000 or 1-800-542-7342 (toll free) Fax: 416-695-7230 www.reic.ca

The Institute of Canadian Bankers 200 Wellington St., W, 15th Floor, Toronto, Ontario M5V 3C7 Ph. 1-800-361-7339 (toll free) www.icb.org The Credit Union Knowledge Network CUSOURCE 300 The East Mall, Suite 500, Toronto, Ontario M9B 6B7 Ph. 416-232-1262 or 1-888-367-1386 (toll free) Fax: 416-232-1495 www.cusource.ca

The Insurance Institute of Canada (A.I.I.C., F.I.I.C.) Insurance Institute of Ontario 18 King Street East, 16th Floor, Toronto, Ontario M5C 1C4 Ph. 416-362-8586 Fax: 416-362-8081 www.iic-iac.org

Institute of Chartered Secretaries of Canada 2175 Sheppard Ave. E, Suite 310, Toronto, Ontario M2J 1W8 Ph. 416-944-9727 or 1-800-501-3440 www.icsacanada.org

The Canadian Institute of Management National Office 15 Collier Street, Lower Level, Barrie, Ontario L4M 1G5 Ph. 705-725-8925 or 1-800-387-5774 (toll free) Fax: 705-725-8196 www.cim.ca

The Purchasing Management Association of Canada 777 Bay Street, Suite 2701 P.O. Box 112, Toronto, Ontario M5G 2C8 Ph. 416-977-7111 or 1-888-799-0877 (toll free) Fax: 416-977-8886 www.pmac.ca

The Council for the Advancement of Native Development Officers (CANDO) 9635 - 45 Avenue Edmonton, Alberta T6E 5Z8 Ph. 780-990-0303 or 1-800-463-9300 (toll free) Fax: 780-429-7487 www.edo.ca

The Economic Developers Association of Canada 7 Innovation Drive, Flamborough, Ontario L9H 7H9 Ph. 905-689-8771 Fax: 905-689-5925 www.edac.ca

Aboriginal Financial Officers Association of Canada (AFOA) 1066 Somerset St. W. Suite 301, Ottawa, Ontario K1Y 4T3 Ph. 613-722-5543 or 1-866-722-2362 Fax: 613-722-3467 www.afoa.ca At present, the listed organizations to the left recognize certain courses as meeting the requirements for their professional programs. In view of changing requirements, however, students are advised to contact the association directly or inquire at the Department of Business & Economics.

### HUMANITIES DIVISION ACTIVITIES

### ALGOMA STUDENTS' DRAMA CLUB

The Algoma Students' Drama Club was formed in the Fall of 2011, at the request of students. The club produces theatre in an intimate setting in the university's Shingwauk Theatre. Past productions include Aeschylus' *The Libation Bearers*, Harold Pinter's *Ashes to Ashes*, Bertolt Brecht's *The Jewish Wife*, and portions of an original opera based on Shirley Jackson's *The Lottery*, composed by Anthony Aceti. This spring's presentation includes two Fringe Festival comedies, *Scooby-Choo* and *Moore's the Pity*. Participants include students, faculty, staff, and members of the off-campus community. Contact Professor Robert Cooper, faculty adviser, at cooper@algomau.ca for further information.

### ALGOMA INK AND POET'S PUB AND JAZZ

Algoma INK is published each spring. This journal maintains a Northern Ontario focus and encourages submissions from 705 area code writers, poets and artists. Each journal is hand-bound and includes a numbered colophon. In addition, AU Chapbook series offers juried works from local artists and writers. Calls for submission are based on a general theme. Proceeds go to fund activities sponsored by EFASS (English, Fine Arts and Music Student Society).

Algoma INK & AU's Chapbook series are launched on the last Friday of March and November in the Shingwauk Auditorium. Poet's Pub & Jazz features performances from faculty, student and local writers, singer/songwriters and the Algoma University Jazz Ensemble, followed by a Poetry Sweat. The winner receives engraved recognition on the Poetry Sweat trophy. Contact Dr. Alanna F. Bondar, Executive Editor & Performance Coordinator at alanna.bondar@algomau.ca.

### YEAR END ART EXHIBITION

Each April, an exhibition is mounted in the Fine Arts Studios featuring work produced throughout the year by all students in the Fine Arts program.

### SMALL TREASURES ART SALE

A Show & Sale of small scale artwork is held in November. This event is organized by the FINA students and functions as a fundraiser to support the production of a catalogue for the year end FINA show.

### EFASS (ENGLISH, FINE ARTS AND MUSIC STUDENT SOCIETY)

EFASS was established in 2004 for the support and co-ordination of student-driven extra curriculum events associated with the Department of English, Music and Visual Arts (EFAM). An executive is elected each year and reports are filed with AUSA.

### **HISTORY SOCIETY**

The History Society is one of the most active clubs at Algoma University, contributing in a significant way to the University's intellectual, social, and cultural diversity. By adding to the educational and social values of the University, we provide an excellent opportunity for new and returning students to become involved with the extra-curricular activities of the university and meet fellow students with similar academic interests. The History Society takes alternating annual trips to Chicago and Cuba. Fundraising is achieved by our efforts, along with the assistance of the Algoma University Student's Union, to gather the Algoma University Community together in the form of theme pubs, bowling nights, ball-hockey tournaments, and historical film nights. Trip activities have and will continue to include scenic walks along Chicago's Magnificent Mile to visit some of the most engaging historical attractions in Chicago and Cuba.

### HAYES JENKINSON MEMORIAL LECTURE SERIES

The John Hayes Jenkinson Memorial Lecture was established in 1986, with a bequest from the estate of Mrs. Mary E. Jenkinson. This lecture series is shared between the Departments of English and History and has been established with the intention of supporting the advancement of literature and history instruction and enthusiasm for these areas of study. Every second year stellar speakers from the academic community across Canada are hosted and participate in a variety of events scheduled through the department. Recent speakers include Dr. Jim Miller (historian), Guillermo Verdecchia (playwright), and Lorna Crozier (poet) ), and Dr. Tim Cook (historian).

### **INTERDISCIPLINARY COLLOQUIA SERIES**

This series of presentations and discussions focuses on faculty research (collaborative and individual), creative production, and extended community or global responsibility projects. While they are academic in nature, the presentations are a means for faculty to share their scholarly and creative endeavours with the wider Algoma University community and interested public.

# CHAPTER THREE: ACADEMIC POLICIES, PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS

### OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

University Registrar David Marasco, B.A. Ext. 4218 or email: registrar@algomau.ca

Assistant Registrar, Admissions Shelley Mitchell Ext. 4220 or email: admissions@algomau.ca

Registration and Admissions Officer Meisha Rossetto, B.A. Ext. 4227 or email regoffice@algomau.ca

Registration and Records Officer Eunjung Riauka, B.A. Ext. 4216 or email: regoffice@algomau.ca

Prospective Student Advisor Jennifer Reid, B.A., B.Ed. Ext. 4217 or email: info@algomau.ca

Anishinaabe Outreach Officer Joanne Robertson Ext. 4810 or email: ask@algomau.ca

Director, Anishinaabe Student Success Judy Syrette Ext. 4335 or email: judy.syrette@algomau.ca

Director, Student Recruitment - Domestic Brent Krmpotich, B.A. Ext. 4243 or email: brent.krmpotich@algomau.ca

Director of International Student Outreach Joanne Elvy, B.A.A., B.Ed., M.Ed. Ext. 4813 or email: joanne.elvy@algomau.ca

### **ADMISSION POLICIES**

Applicants should be aware that enrolment may be limited and that satisfying the minimum entrance requirements does not guarantee admission. Students who are unable to provide documentary proof that they are eligible to be admitted (in accordance with the conditions stipulated on their Permit to Register) will have their offer rescinded and will not be permitted to register in courses.

For detailed information, contact Admissions - Office of the Registrar 1520 Queen Street East Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario P6A 2G4 Ph. (705) 949-2301 Ext. 4220 Fax: (705) 949-6583 E-mail: admissions@algomau.ca

All Canadian candidates interested in applying for full-time studies in a degree program for a September start-date must submit an application through the Ontario Universities' Application Centre. Those presently enrolled in an Ontario secondary school on a fulltime basis must complete the OUAC 101 form available online at www.ouac.on.ca.

### ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS

**Ontario Secondary School Students** 

All students must be admitted to the University prior to registering in courses. Applicants are expected to apply through OUAC by the published deadline, though later applications will be considered. Although offers will be issued as long as time and space permits, students should aim to complete admission procedures well before July 15th.

Ontario secondary school students seeking admission to the first year at Algoma University should present the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (OSSD), with a minimum overall average of 65% (as per Senate approval on June 7th, 2002) on six courses from any of the following categories in the Ontario curriculum:

University Courses (U's) OR Ontario Academic Courses (OAC's) University/College Courses (U/M's, which are sometimes coded as "M" for "mixed")

Students with final OSSD averages between 60-64% on 6 eligible courses as noted above may be offered admission on probation with conditions that may include reduced course loads, required upgrading courses, and/or non credit academic skills programs.

### **EXCEPTIONS:**

Bachelor of Business Administration applicants must present the OSSD with a minimum overall average of 70% on six courses from the Ontario curriculum including U-level English and two Mathematics courses at the U or M level. BBA applicants with a final OSSD average between 65-69% may be offered admission to an alternate program.

Bachelor of Social Work applicants must present the OSSD with a minimum overall average of 70% on six courses from the Ontario curriculum including U-level English. Applicants who meet the entrance requirements will be offered admission to the first two years of the program. Admission to the Professional Years (years 3 and 4) will require a separate application. Admission to the professional years is a competitive process with a limited number of spaces available, therefore admission will be granted based on the following criteria:

- Academic grades
- Human Service/Social Change Experience Summary Form
- Personal Statement, Analysis of a Social Problem Form and signed Cover Sheet

Concurrent study may be an option for high-school students in their final year if they hold a B average or better and have the written support of a guidance counsellor and/or school principal. Applicants offered part-time admission will be considered "special students" and grades earned will not be recorded as university credits until all admission requirements have been met. All applications for such admission are subject to the recommendation of the Algoma University Registrar and the approval of the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions.

Major	Required High School Prerequisites: 6 U/M level courses at the Grade 12 level including:		
Anishinaabemowin (Ojibwe Language)	ENG4U minimum 65%		
Biology	ENG4U, MHF4U, 2 U/M Sciences (Biology & Chemistry recommended) Minimum 65%		
Business Administration			
Accounting	]		
Economics	ENG4U, MDM4U, 1 other U/M Math, Minimum 70%		
Human Resources			
Marketing			
Community Development	ENG4U minimum 65%		
Community Economic & Social Development	ENG4U minimum 65%		
Computer Science	For BCOSC: ENG4U, MHF4U,		
Business Systems Management	1 other U/M Math For BSc: ENG4U, MHF4U,		
Computer Games Technology	2 other U/M Sciences (Physics & Chemistry Recommended) Minimum 65%		
CGT - Creative Arts	WIIIIIIUII 63%		
Economics	ENG4U, MHF4U, 1 other U/M Math Minimum 65%		
English	ENG4U minimum 65%		
Finance & Economics	ENG4U, MHF4U, 1 other U/M Math Minimum 65%		
Fine Arts (Visual)	ENG4U minimum 65% + portfolio		
Geography	ENG4U minimum 65%		
History	ENG4U minimum 65%		
Law & Justice	ENG4U minimum 65%		
Mathematics	For BA: ENG4U, MHF4U, 1 other U/M Math For BSc: ENG4U, MHF4U, 2 other U/M Science (Physics & Chemistry Recommended) Minimum 65%		
Modern Languages			
French	ENG4U minimum 65%		
Anishinaabemowin (Ojibwe)			
Music	ENG4U minimum 65%		
Political Science	ENG4U minimum 65%		
Psychology	For BA: ENG4U For BSc: ENG4U, MHF4U, 2 other U/M Science (Physics & Chemistry Recommended) Minimum 65%		
Social Work	ENG4U minimum 70%		
Sociology	ENG4U minimum 65%		

Admissible students who do not have a U/OAC credit in Math but wish to enrol in a program where one or both of these credits is included in the list of recommended credits may be required to pass an upgrading course with a final grade of 60% or higher before enrolling in the required first-year Calculus (MATH 1036). The following upgrading courses count as elective credits in degree programs but may not be counted as core subject credits:

OSSD Subject	Algoma U Course Equivalent
Advanced Functions	MATH 1911: Finite Mathematics
<b>Calculus and Vectors</b>	MATH 1912: Elementary Calculus

Students admitted on the condition that they pass an upgrading course with a final grade of 60% will be placed on probation until they have met the condition in the first 30 credits of study at Algoma University.

The Office of the Registrar will grant *early conditional offers of admission* to secondary-school applicants whose interim or final grades satisfy admission criteria. Early offers will be confirmed upon receipt of final Grade 12 marks. Scholarship offers will be included with the conditional offer of admission and will also be confirmed upon receipt of final Grade 12 marks.

Failure to successfully complete the school year and meet the minimum requirements for admission will necessitate that Algoma University rescind the offer of admission. Successful completion of the final year of secondary school will automatically reactivate an applicant's file and the candidate will be contacted by Algoma University with an offer of admission, as appropriate.

Students who have met their admission requirements may defer their offer for one year, conditional that they not attend any institution including secondary or post-secondary during their one year absence. Students must provide the Office of the Registrar with a letter requesting a deferral and indicate their plans during their absence. This letter must be received prior to July 30th of their last year of study. Students who have been awarded an offer which includes a scholarship award may also defer their admission but may only access the Awards of Excellence, which include the Platinum, Gold and Silver awards. Students who have been offered a named award will be offered the appropriate Award of Excellence.

# SECONDARY SCHOOL STUDENTS FROM OTHER CANADIAN PROVINCES

The following Canadian certificates are ordinarily acceptable as equivalent to the Ontario Secondary School Diploma. Alberta: Five grade 12 courses numbered 30 or 31 British Columbia and the Yukon: Four academic courses numbered 12 including English 12 Manitoba: Five academic grade 12 courses at the 40 level New Brunswick: Five academic grade 12 courses numbered 121 or 122 (courses numbered 120 may be considered) Newfoundland: Six two-credit academic courses at level 3 Nova Scotia: Five grade 12 courses at the 541 level (441 level courses may be considered) Nunavut/Northwest Territories: Five courses numbered 30 or 31

### **Chapter 3**

Prince Edward Island: Five grade 12 courses numbered 611 or 621 Quebec: First year CEGEP with satisfactory standing

Saskatchewan: Seven academic courses in grade 12

 $\ensuremath{\textbf{Yukon:}}$  Four grade 12 examinable courses (courses with % grades not letter grades)

- a) Successful completion of year 1 of the Collège d'enseignement général et professionnel (CEGEP) program or of the Collegial program; or
- b) Successful completion of Grade 12 with first-class standing (75%).
- c) Candidates who have completed the two-year CEGEP program (Diplome d'études collegiales) or the two-year Collegial program (Diploma of Collegial Standing) will be considered for admissions with advanced standing.
- d) Students from the three-year Professional program in a CEGEP will be considered for admission on the same basis as a student from an Ontario College of Applied Arts and Technology and will be eligible for credit transfer to a degree program.

### APPLICANTS FROM THE U.S.A.

Applicants who have completed grade 12 at an accredited secondary school in the United States or in a U.S. overseas school will be considered for admission to first year. The grade 12 program must include at least *four* different subjects. The student's overall average must stand at B or higher.

### APPLICANTS FROM OTHER COUNTRIES

Applicants who have completed secondary school diploma requirements in other than Canadian or American High School systems will be considered for admission at the appropriate level of entry. Normally, applicants must meet the requirements for admission to a university in their home country. Since specific requirements cannot be established on a general basis, applicants will receive individual consideration. Official transcripts and supporting documents must be submitted for evaluation. International students with any post-secondary studies must submit transcripts for all such studies. These will be assessed for admissions and for transfer credit eligibility. Transfer credits will not be awarded until official transcripts have been received.

For more country-specific admission information, please visit our website at www.algomau.ca/international

Language requirement: International student applicants with a Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) score of 550 or higher (79 on the Internet-based test) will be considered for direct entry into degree programs; those without the language requirement will be considered for admission to Algoma University's English as a Second Language program (ESL@Algoma). ESL students must successfully complete the program with a minimum score of 70% or higher in ENGL 0005: ESL Academic (level five) before proceeding to degree studies. Acceptable alternatives to this test include:

- Michigan English Language Assessment Battery (MELAB) test with a minimum overall score of 90%;
- Carleton Assessment of English Language (CAEL) with a minimum band score of 60;
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS) with a minimum overall band score of 6.0;
- Eiken pre-1 grade;
- · Pearson Test of English (PTE) with a minimum score of 63;
- Completion of ESL level five

International students for whom English is not the first language may be required by the Office of the Registrar to complete specific courses in the first 30 credits of study at Algoma University as determined by the University Registrar.

# APPLICANTS FROM AN INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE PROGRAM

The International Baccalaureate is acceptable for admission, provided applicants possess a minimum score of 26 and have completed the diploma with at least three Higher Level (HL) and three Standard Level (SL) courses.

International Baccalaureate Admission Guidelines:

- The IB Diploma with a minimum of 26 points is accepted for admission;
- Candidates with 28 points or higher in the IB Diploma qualify for scholarship consideration;
- Transfer credit may be given to a maximum of 30 credits, (or year 1);
- Transfer credits may be awarded for Higher Level or Standard Level courses with a minimum grade of 5 per subject and have achieved an overall score of 28 or greater.

### Degree-specific admission requirements:

Degree program	IB program courses required for admission
Bachelor of Arts	Successful completion of IB Diploma with a score of 26 or higher including English at the HL
Bachelor of Business	
Administration	Successful completion of IB Diploma with a score of 26 or higher including English at the HL & Math at the SL
Bachelor of Computer	
Science	Successful completion of IB Diploma with a score of 26 or higher including Math Methods at the SL
Bachelor of Science	Successful completion of IB Diploma with a score of 26 or higher including one Science at the HL & Math at the SL

### Sample Transfer Equivalency Chart\*

Sample fransier Equivalency chart	
G1: Best Language	
English (Higher Level)	ENGL 1006/1007
English (Standard Level)	ENGL 1501/1502
G2: Second Language	
French	FREN 1206/1207
Spanish	ESPA 1005
Italian	ITAL 1005
G3: Individuals and Societies	
Business Management	ADMN 1016/1207
Economics	ECON 1006/1007
Geography	GEOG 1026/1027
History	HIST 1406/1407
Information Technology	
in a Global Society	SOSC 9100 (6 cr)
Philosophy	PHIL 1116/1117
Psychology	PSYC 1106/1107
Social & Cultural	
Anthropology	SOCI 1016/1017
G4: Experimental Science	
Biology	BIOL 1506/1507
Chemistry	CHMI 1006/1007
Physics	PHYS 1006/1007
Design Technology	SCEN 9100 (6 cr)
Environmental Systems	BIOL 1000
G5: Mathematics & Computer Scient	ce
Mathematics**	MATH 9100 (6cr)
Computer Science	COSC 1701/1702
G6: Arts	
Visual Arts	VISA 1026/1027
Music (Higher Level)	MUSC 1115
Music (Standard Level)	MUSC 1021/1022
Theatre Arts	THEA 1115

\*The Office of the Registrar reserves the right to amend or change the transfer recognition; the final determination of transfer credit is completed upon review of final IB Diploma transcript.

\*\*Based on IB curriculum descriptions, but the equivalencies could vary depending on student's IB Diploma subjects completed.

### For more information about the International Baccalaureate, go to: www.ibo.org

### MATURE APPLICANTS

In order to qualify for consideration under this applicant category, applicants must be 21 years of age by December 31st of the year of admission and must have been away from formal studies for at least 1 year immediately *prior* to beginning university studies. Only Canadian citizens and permanent residents are considered for admission as mature students.

The university will consider those whose previous school performance and/or recent work record suggest a strong possibility of academic success. Mature-student applicants will be required to provide letters of reference and a resume, as well as a brief written statement of academic goals. Final determination of a mature student's eligibility for admission is at the discretion of the Assistant Registrar, Admissions and/or University Registrar, including conditional admission.

Mature students admitted to an appropriate program may be required by the Office of Admissions to complete specific course(s) in the first 30 credits of study.

### ADVANCEDPLACEMENT COURSES

Applicants who have completed Advanced Placement Courses in appropriate subjects with a grade of four or better will receive transfer credits to a maximum of two courses (12 credits). Applicants must also satisfy the regular admission requirements of the University since AP courses cannot be accepted in lieu of these requirements.

### UNIVERSITY TRANSFER STUDENTS

Students who wish to transfer to Algoma University from another accredited university may be admitted with transfer credit for or advanced standing on the conditions deemed necessary by the Admissions Office. Applications from such candidates must be accompanied by:

- a) a secondary school transcript of subjects and marks, or equivalent;
- b) an official transcript sent directly from the institution which they wish to transfer from, showing the courses completed and grades received;
- c) If requested by the Admissions Office, complete course outlines for specific courses. Students seeking advanced standing for work completed at a post-secondary institution should apply well before August 1<sup>st</sup> for a September start.

To facilitate program completion by undergraduate students seeking to transfer course credits from one Ontario university to another, Algoma University adheres to the following principles:

- Acceptance of transfer credits from Ontario universities shall be based on the recognition that, while learning experiences may differ in a variety of ways, their substance may be virtually equivalent in terms of their content and rigour. Insofar as possible, acceptance of transfer shall allow for the maximum recognition of previous learning experience in university-level courses.
- 2. Subject to degree, grade and program requirements, any course offered for credit by one Ontario university shall be accepted for credit by another Ontario university when there is essential equivalency in course content.
- 3. The grades for courses transferred to an Algoma University degree program are not included in the overall GPA calculation.
- 4. Credits earned at another institution with a final grade of 50-59.9% will not be transferred to any Algoma University degree program. To transfer a course, a minimum grade of 60% or 'C' is required.
- 5. Students who have been refused admission by their former schools or who have been asked to withdraw from their former schools are generally *not admissible* to a full-time program at Algoma University, and not until the individual has spent at least one year away from formal studies. Such students may petition Algoma University by submitting a written request through the Office of the Registrar, providing an argument for reconsideration of the student's academic status and eligibility for admission.
- 6. Full-time transfer students are reminded that they must attend Algoma University for at least one year, normally the last year of the degree, to qualify for one of its degrees. Part-time students must similarly complete at least 30 credits at Algoma University, normally the last 30 credits of their degree. For the Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.), students must complete at least two years, normally the last two years, to qualify for the degree. For more information on residency requirements, please see page 35.

# Candidates from Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology

Candidates presenting a GPA of "C-" or better on one year of a diploma program may be admitted, but will not receive credit toward the degree program.

### **REGISTRATION PROCEDURES**

Sample diploma-degree completion facts:

Diploma type	Diploma average	Credits recognized	3 Year Degree	4 Year Degree
			Credits Required	Credits Required
3 year diploma	3.0 (B grade) or higher	Up to 60	30	60
	2.5 - 2.99 (C+ grade)	Up to 30	60	90
2 year diploma	3.0 (B grade) or higher	Up to 45	45	75
	2.5 - 2.99 (C+ grade)	Up to 15	75	105

\* The Algoma University's Admission Office will determine which required courses you are given "recognition" for on review of your official college transcript.

Graduates of a two or three year CAAT diploma program may receive course recognition as a part of the diploma-to-degree completion program. In addition to the standard transfer agreement above, Algoma U has established exceptional agreements with the following Ontario Colleges of Applied Arts & Technology: Cambrian College, George Brown College, Northern College and Sault College. These pathways are designed to enhance student mobility through formal recognition of credits and programs at each institution.

Please note information regarding specific CAAT program agreements is available via the Assistant Registrar, Admissions, Ext. 4220, admissions@algomau.ca or by visiting www.ontransfer.ca

### **Home School Applicants**

Applicants are considered on an individual basis. Supporting documents, including completion of secondary school equivalent, letters of recommendations, ACT or SAT scores if available and other relevant certificates are required.

### **Recognition of Prior Learning**

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) is a process where individuals have the opportunity to receive credit recognition for prior knowledge and/or skills that have been gained outside the traditional classroom or through other educational programs. In order to receive credit for prior learning, students are required to demonstrate how the skills and knowledge acquired applies to your degree program. Prior learning assessment focuses on program-based outcomes demonstrated by learners. RPL awards credit for knowledge and not for experience unless the experience has resulted in knowledge and skills. Typically, students are required to submit a portfolio collection to the Office of the Registrar at Algoma University consisting of documents to support previous learning. For more information on Recognition of Prior Learning, students are encouraged to contact the Office of the Registrar at Algoma University (admissions@algomau.ca)

### Other Candidates

Other candidates with post-secondary education will be considered for admission on an individual basis.

### **PROFESSIONALS WITH CERTIFICATION**

**Teachers:** Prospective students who hold a valid Permanent Ontario Elementary Teacher's Certificate, or its equivalent, are eligible for admission to the Bachelor of Arts general program.

### Exceptions to admissions regulations & requirements

In the interest of the student and for the protection of the university's academic standards, the Office of the Registrar at Algoma University reserves the right to impose special or additional admissions conditions on candidates presenting applications that do not satisfy the normal requirements as outlined in this Calendar, but which indicate the likelihood of academic success as determined by the University Registrar.

Algoma University's Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions (ARP) will consider petitions submitted by such students or by the University Registrar in cases of such applications; the ARP may decide to uphold the regulations or decide to grant conditional, probationary admission or readmission to Algoma University, depending on the circumstances and presentation of the case.

### **ENROLMENT CATEGORIES**

**Full-time:** A full-time student is one who registers in more than 70% of the normal full course load of 30 credits (i.e. more than 21 credits) per fall/winter session, or 10.5 or more credits per term.

**Part-time:** A part-time student is one who registers in less than 70% of the normal full course load of 30 credits (i.e. 21 or fewer) per fall/winter session, or 10.5 or fewer credits per term.

**Non degree Students:** Students who take courses for credit at the University on a full- or part-time basis, but do not count them towards a Algoma University degree. They must satisfy the same admission requirements as regular students.

Auditors: To audit a university course, applicants must be admissible to an Algoma University degree program. Students in this category attend lectures and participate in class discussion, but may not hand in assignments or write examinations. An auditor does not receive university credit for the course but the course audited is noted on his/her official transcript. Auditors must have completed the prerequisite courses or equivalent for the course which they want to audit. Courses that are more practical in nature including but not limited to biology, computer science, modern languages, music and fine arts may not be available to auditors. All registrations from admitted auditors must be approved by the University Registrar.

### **REGISTRATION FORMS**

The registration form, including hard copy and electronic (and subsequent course change forms) represents a binding contract between the student and the university. Completion and submission of a registration form places a financial obligation on the student, whether or not he/she attends the class or completes the course. Check your registration form carefully and ensure you are enrolled for the correct course(s) and section(s). The consequences of errors can be serious. If you are not officially registered in a course as of the course change deadline, you will not receive credit for it. If you register for a course, and for any reason do not attend, yet have not officially withdrawn from it prior to the course change deadline, you will receive an "F" on your academic record. Your financial obligation continues unless and until you formally withdraw from a course. Students are encouraged to review their academic summary at www.my.algomau.ca website to ensure their registration is accurate. Alternatively, contact the Office of the Registrar to review your enrolment status (regoffice@algomau.ca).

### PLEASE BE ADVISED

THAT IT IS SOLE RESPONSIBILY OF THE STUDENT TO ENSURE THAT HIS/HER REGISTRATION IS COMPLETE AND ACCURATE; CONSISTENT WITH REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE REGISTRATION PROCESS OF THE OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR AND SATISFACTORY TO THE ACCOUNTING OFFICE FOR TUITION AND OTHER RELATED FEES.

### REGISTRATION SCHEDULE New students

Starting in September: Students offered admission to Algoma University will be sent information about the online Academic Orientation with the letter of admission. This package will contain detailed information about the registration process including academic advising.

Students starting in January or May: On admission, you will receive information on arranging for an advising appointment.

### **Returning students**

Those in attendance in September and/or January: Winter Advising Information will be produced in February each year with instructions on; (i) how to schedule an appointment with your faculty advisor; (ii) how to complete the advising and pre-registration forms; (iii) and how to pay your tuition deposit and/or fees. In June, you will be sent a reminder letter about registration deadlines and late registration fees.

NOTE: If you have an unpaid student account with the university, the library, or the bookstore, you will not be eligible for registration until the account has been cleared/paid.

### ADDING/DROPPING COURSES

A student wishing to make a change of any kind in his/her academic program after registration must do so by completing and signing the appropriate Academic Change form, available at the Office of the Registrar. Some academic changes require the approval of the University Registrar. Completed forms must be returned to the Office of the Registrar.

Students making course changes should ascertain whether or not the changes will adversely affect their program or academic standing, as well as their financial aid circumstances. Such advice may be obtained by consulting an academic advisor or faculty advisor or the University Registrar for the former, and the Financial Aid Office for the latter.

Students who withdraw from fall courses and who do not plan to attend during the winter term, either, should ensure that they also withdraw from winter courses. <u>Students who fail to withdraw from such courses will be billed accordingly.</u>

2012 Spring Registration/Withdrawal Deadlines					
Term	Term Dates	Last day to register	Last day before Withdrawal (W)	Last day before Failure (F)	
Full-term (12SP)	April 30 – July 24, 2012	May 7, 2012	May 7, 2012	June 15, 2012	
First-term (12SF)	April 30 – June 8, 2012	May 7, 2012	May 7, 2012	May 22, 2012	
Second- term (12SS)	June 13 – July 24, 2012	June 15, 2012	June 15, 2012	July 6, 2012	
	2012 Fall/Winter Registration/Withdrawal Deadlines				
Term	Term Dates	Last day to register	Last day before Withdrawal (W)	Last day before Failure (F)	
Full-term (12FW)	Sept. 5 – April 8, 2013	September 14, 2012	September 14, 2012	January 25, 2013	
Fall term (12F)	Sept. 5 – Dec. 4, 2012	September 14, 2012	September 14, 2012	October 26, 2012	
Winter term (13W)	Jan. 7 – April 8, 2013	January 18, 2013	January 18, 2013	February 25, 2013	
2013 Spring Registration/Withdrawal Deadlines					
Term	Term Dates	Last day to register	Last day before Withdrawal (W)	Last day before Failure (F)	
Full-term (13SP)	April 29 – July 23, 2013	May 7, 2013	May 7, 2013	June 14, 2013	
First-term (13SF)	April 29 – June 11, 2013	May 7, 2013	May 7, 2013	May 21, 2013	
Second- term (13SS)	June 12 – July 23, 2013	June 14, 2013	June 14, 2013	July 5, 2013	

### ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### **COURSE IDENTIFICATION**

Algoma University courses are numbered as follows: the four letters to indicate the discipline and the four numbers to designate the course. For example, PSYC 1106, PSYC refers the discipline (Psychology) and 1106 represents the course number.

The first and last digits in the course number are very important as it designates the year of study, weight of the course and how the course fits into the student's respective degree program.

The first digit indicates the year level at which the course is normally taken:

- 1000 1999 courses are normally taken at the first year level
- 2000 2999 courses are normally taken at second or third year level
- 3000 3999 courses are normally taken at second or third year level
- 4000 4999 courses are normally taken at fourth year level and restricted to students enrolled in a four-year program

Unless otherwise indicated in the course descriptions, the last digit indicates the weight of the course, and whether the course may count towards a major:

last digit 5 = a six credit course which may count towards the major last digit 0 = a six credits course which may not count towards the major

last digit 6 or 7 = a three credit course which may count towards the major  $\$ 

last digit 1 or 2 = a three credit course which may not count towards the major  $% \left( \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \right) = 0$ 

last digit 4 = a 12 credit course which may count towards the major (BSW - field education)

### **MAJORS AND MINORS**

Major - relating to the field of academic study in which a student specializes.

Minor - a secondary level of study in an academic program.

### **Single Majors**

A single major in a three-year general BA program consist of 36 credits in a subject area, normally 6 credits at the introductory level and 30 upper year credits (maximum of 48 credits allowed in most discipline specific courses except for Fine Arts, Music, Community Economics & Social Development, and Community Development). A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a major in the specific discipline. A single major in a four year and/or honours BA program consists of a minimum of 60 credits in a single discipline, normally 6 credits at the introductory level and 54 upper year credits (maximum of 78 credits allowed in discipline specific courses). A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a major in the specific courses to declare a major in the specific maximum of 78 credits allowed in discipline specific courses). A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a major in the specific discipline.

### **Combined Majors**

A combined major in a three year general BA program consists of 30 credits in each of two disciplines. A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a major in the specific discipline. A combined major in a four year and/or honours BA program consists of at least 42 credits in a single discipline, normally 6 credits at the introductory level and 36 upper year credits. A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a major in the specific discipline.

For more information regarding majors, please refer to Chapter 4, Programs and Courses.

### Minors

A minor is a secondary program of study in an academic program but it is not intended to provide or imply a level of competency comparable to a major. A minor is available to all students who have declared a major in another discipline consisting of 24 credits in a discipline. In all cases, students will be expected to respect course prerequisite requirements. Minors are to be completed concurrently with the student's current degree program. A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a minor in the specific discipline.

For more information regarding minors, please refer to Chapter 4, Programs and Courses. For specific course requirements for minors, please refer to the discipline-specific sections for more information.

### **MINORS – ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

- 1. Reference to a student's 'minor' will not appear on a student's official transcript until the student has successfully met the requirements of the degree.
- 2. The diploma issued to a student after graduation will indicate the program of study for the degree (major) and not the minor completed by the student.
- 3. A student's enrolment period to graduate can be extended for the purpose of completing a minor. Therefore, it is acceptable to postpone graduation in order to complete the minor requirements.
- 4. Priority for course registration will not be given for courses required in the minor.
- 5. Applications for reading courses will not be considered to complete the requirements of a minor. Student applications for Letters of Permission to complete the minor may be considered by the University Registrar.
- A minor cannot be completed after a degree has been conferred. A minor must be completed while a student is qualifying for a degree program.
- A core or compulsory course applied to the requirements for the major may not be applied to the requirements for the minor. Cross-listed courses would be considered the exception if the course(s) has not been used to satisfy the program requirements.
- 8. Students who have completed a minor will be considered for admission to a second degree program in an honours or four-year degree program.
- Students who are applying for a certificate program in conjunction with a degree program will not be able to apply for a 'minor' in that discipline.
- Students interested in pursuing more than one 'minor' program must receive permission from the University Registrar. All regulations will apply.

Students should make the necessary planning to complete the requirements of a minor within a three or four year time period. Students should consult a program advisor to determine if a minor will be permitted in relation to their program of study.

### **COURSE LOADS AND OVERLOADS**

A full-time fall/winter student registers in 30 credits per year (15 credits per term). Students with an excellent academic record may take a maximum 3-credit per term overload, provided the student had no failing grades on a minimum course load of 15 credits in the previous term enrolled. Permission of the University Registrar is required to register in a course overload.

Full-time students registered for the spring semester are restricted to a total of 15 credits. In exceptional cases, the University Registrar will consider a maximum overload of 3 additional credits.

Any student contemplating a request to take an overload should recognize the advisability of making that request well before the registration deadline.

### LETTERS OF PERMISSION

Under certain circumstances, students may be permitted to take course(s) at another university for credit toward an Algoma University degree. Letters of Permission are not normally issued unless the student is in good academic standing. Only under **exceptional circumstances** are Letters of Permission issued for a student to complete the last 30 credits in his/her degree program.

The University requires that a current calendar description of the course(s) be provided. A Letter of Permission to undertake such courses must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar with the appropriate fee, and be approved by the University Registrar before a student may register for a course at the other university. If the request is approved, the Office of the Registrar will send the Letter of Permission to the host university and a copy to the student. It is the student's responsibility to request an official transcript of grades from the host university to be sent directly to the Office of the Registrar at Algoma University.

Upon receipt of the official transcript from the host university, the Office of the Registrar will enter the credit on the student's academic record. All courses successfully completed by Letter of Permission (minimum grade of 60% or 'C') will be included on the student's academic record but not included in the student's term or cumulative average.

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS**

To be eligible to receive a degree from Algoma University, a student must complete at least one full year or 30 credits, normally the last 30 credits, at Algoma University.

For the Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) degree program, students must complete at least two full years or 60 credits, normally the last 60 credits at Algoma University.

### ATTENDANCE

Punctual and regular attendance at the various academic exercises is required of every student. After a lecture has begun, a student may not be admitted to the classroom without the instructor's permission. If there are extenuating circumstances bearing upon a student's absence, the instructor should be notified. Absences in excess of 20 per cent may jeopardize receipt of credit for the course.

### **CLASS HOURS**

A class hour is defined as a fifty-minute period. Courses are usually given at the rate of three hours of lectures per week. Time for tutorials, laboratories, seminars, and other instructional methods may be specified. The hours and method of instruction are indicated at the end of each course description. During the spring session, 6-credit classes normally run for three hours on two days of the week. 3-credit classes normally run for three hours once a week. Summer session 6-credit classes run for two and one-half hours per day, four days per week.

# DISCLOSURE OF STUDENT INFORMATION AND ACCESS TO RECORDS POLICY

Applicants provide pertinent personal information on application to the university and thereby authorize the institution to maintain henceforth his/her record on acceptance of the offer to enrol at Algoma University. (Records of applicants not admitted or who are offered admission but fail to enrol are destroyed on completion of the admission cycle)

Algoma University is committed to taking every reasonable step to protect the confidentiality of the information contained in the records of students. The Office of the Registrar is responsible for the storage, management, conservation, and dissemination (within the parameters of these policies) of all student records, electronic and otherwise.

### Student Access to Own Records

- a) Files: Students have the right to inspect all documents contained in their official academic file upon 24-hrs notice given in writing to the Office of the Registrar. An appointment will be set up with an authorized official of the Office of the Registrar for the viewing of their record. Copies of the file will not be provided.
- b) Transcripts: Copies of student transcripts will be provided to the student upon request and upon payment of the appropriate fee to the Office of the Registrar. Requests from students with fees owing to the university will not be considered.
- c) Release of Grades: Final grades may not be released to students by any employee of the university (including the Office of the Registrar and Faculty) until the examination period has ended, and only after grades have been processed by the Office of the Registrar (approximately 5 days after the end of the exam period). After processing, unofficial academic summaries may be obtained by the student via the student account at: www.my.algomau.ca. Students may request official transcripts by contacting the Office of the Registrar (regoffice@algomau.ca). Students who owe outstanding fees to the university, including but not limited to tuition, library, residence, will not be able to request official transcripts until their account has been paid in full.

### Access by Others within the University

Unless authorized by the student in writing, Algoma University will not disclose the contents of student records to a department or individual within the university under circumstances other than:

- a) Student organization access to student lists and to contact information: Student organizations may request listings of student names, addresses, emails, or phone numbers for purposes of communicating with their membership. Such requests must be made in writing, signed by the organization's authorized officer, and sent to the Office of the Registrar for approval. All organizations requesting information in this manner guarantee that the lists will not be disclosed to any other individual or group.
- b) Employee (faculty/staff) access: Within the university, departments and/or individuals will have access to information contained in a student file/record on a "need to know" basis. Access will be granted only to that portion of the file/record that is relevant to the employee's official purpose/function within Algoma University or the Algoma University Foundation. Academic summaries are available to students via online services: www.my.algomau.ca and students are expected to provide the summary with faculty advisors during the winter academic advising period. Employees will not distribute or make available to students copies of class lists that include a student's identification number or phone number.
- c) Registrar: The University Registrar has access to the complete and entire record of every student. Exceptions to Algoma University's Disclosure of Information policies may be made at the discretion of the University Registrar.

#### **Third-party Access**

Unless compelled to do so by law or authorized by the student in writing, Algoma University will not disclose the contents of student records or information about Algoma students to any party outside of the University. This policy protects against the release of information such as the student's name, current registration status, field of studies, and degrees awarded by the University. Exceptions are outlined below:

- a) Legally-Mandated Access: Specified records or portions thereof may be provided by the University Registrar to persons or agencies pursuant to a judicial/court order, summons, or subpoena, directing the University to release information. Information will also be available to the Ministry of Education and Training under federal/provincial legislation (for enrolment-audit purposes), and in accordance with the requirements of legitimate professional licensing/certification bodies.
- b) Emergency Disclosure: In situations involving threats to the health or safety of an individual student or employee, the Registrar reserves the right to authorize the release of relevant information without obtaining prior consent from the student(s) involved.

### **GRADING POLICIES AND PRACTICES**

Petitions and appeals in all matters pertaining to admission to the University, promotion, graduation, academic standing, and regulations should be addressed to the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions through the Office of the Registrar.

Appeals with respect to final grades must be submitted to the Algoma University Appeals Committee through the Office of the Registrar, within 30 days of the posting of official grades. If necessary, subsequent appeals with respect to final grades must be submitted to the Senate Committee on Student Appeals. Please consult the Office of the Registrar for a copy of the Appeals policy and procedures.

#### **Grading System**

The grading scale for all individual courses, effective September 1977, is as follows:

#### 80-100% (A)

Excellent Performance: comprehensive knowledge in depth of the principles and materials treated in the course, fluency in communicating that knowledge and originality and independence in applying material and principles.

### 70-79% (B)

Good Performance: thorough understanding of the breadth of materials and principles treated in the course and ability to apply and communicate that understanding effectively.

#### 60-69% (C)

Satisfactory Performance: basic understanding of the breadth of principles and material treated in the course and an ability to apply and communicate that understanding competently.

### 50-59% (D)

Marginal Performance: adequate understanding of most principles and material treated in the course, but significant weakness in some areas and in the ability to apply and communicate that understanding. **0-49% (F)** 

Failure: Inadequate or fragmentary knowledge of the principles and material treated in the course, or failure to complete the work required in the course.

### Notations

- P Pass
- F Failure
- W Withdrawal-no penalty
- I Incomplete; no credit granted for specified time period (after which the I is replaced with an F)
- AG Aegrotat standing; credit (but no grade) granted due to incomplete course work
- AU Audit; no credit granted
- NC No credit
- R Replaced-no credit
- T Transfer credit
- IP In progress
- LOP Letter of Permission
- AD Academic Dishonesty

In exceptional circumstances, a student may request consideration for an Incomplete (I) grade. Such requests must be submitted in writing, through the instructor to the University Registrar, together with the reasons for the request. A course assigned an "Incomplete" must be completed within one month after the end of the examination period. In order to be considered for an extension of the completion date beyond the normal one-month period, a student must submit a written request, through the Instructor, to the Academic Dean and University Registrar, explaining the reasons for such an extension. Under no circumstances may a completion date exceed six (6) months from the end of the examination period.

### **Determination of Final Grades**

- Prior to the beginning of each session, the instructor submits for the approval of the department a method of determining final grades in each of his/her courses. This method shall be consistent with department, faculty, and Senate policies in this matter. Final authority for setting the method of determining final grades in each course rests with the Academic Dean.
- 2. The method must include some means of evaluating the student's performance on the whole of the course work at the conclusion of the course, which shall count for not less than 25 per cent of the final grade and shall be consistent with department, faculty, and Senate policies concerning final evaluations.
- 3. The approved method of determining final grades is provided in the course outline and explained to students in each course during the first week of classes.
- 4. Once approved as per (1) above and by the department and the Dean, the method of evaluation for each course is filed in the offices of the department, Dean, and Registrar at the end of the second week of classes. The department Secretary's and Dean's signatures signify that the method of evaluation is consistent with existing department, Faculty, and Senate policies.
- 5. Student Appeals dealing with the method of determining final grades shall, in the first instance, be submitted to the department not later than the end of the second week of classes, and in the second instance, if necessary, to the Dean who shall make a final resolution after consulting with the student, the instructor, and the department.
- The method of determining final grades may be revised prior to the mid-point in the course, provided the class unanimously approves the change.
- 7. The instructor must inform students, upon request, of their standing prior to the date for honourable withdrawal from the course. If no written term work has been evaluated by that date, the information shall be given in the form of a written statement of the student's standing.
- 8. All written term work carried out for evaluation purposes is to be returned to students with appropriate commentary. Students may discuss with their instructor the work presented, the comments made, and the grade assigned. Final evaluation submissions are not returned to students but are kept on file by the department until after the Senate deadline for appeals with respect to final grades (i.e. six (6) months after the posting of the final grades). A student may, however, ask to review his/her final evaluation submission with the instructor, within the appeal period above.

9. Petitions for special consideration in the determination of final marks in cases of sickness, family problems, or other causes must be filed with the University Registrar within one week of the last day of examinations (see Special Examinations, below). Full aegrotat standing is seldom granted. Instead, if the facts submitted warrant such consideration, petitioners may be permitted to write special or deferred examinations without fee. When aegrotat standing is granted, no mark is assigned in the course. Aegrotat standing may not be granted in more than one course in a student's subject of concentration, in which case the student must achieve the required average on the remaining courses in the subject of concentration.

### **Mid-term and In-class Tests**

- 1. When a mid-term test in a full-year course involves a written examination which is longer than one hour in duration, this test shall take place after the end of classes for the term and in accordance with a schedule prepared by the Office of the Registrar.
- During the regular session, classroom tests are not to be longer than the regular scheduled class period.

### FINAL EXAMINATION POLICY

### **General Rules and Conduct of Final Examinations**

- All students are required to be present for scheduled final examinations during the official examination period. Students must be prepared to identify themselves through the presentation of a relevant photo-identification card. In some cases, the invigilator may elect to take attendance.
- 2. Students are responsible for arriving on time with adequate writing supplies. None will be provided by the University.
- 3. Students arriving later than 30 minutes after the start of an examination will not be allowed to write the examination. Under such circumstances, students should contact the Office of the Registrar for instructions during the next business day.
- 4. Students are not permitted to leave the examination room within the first 30 minutes of the start of the scheduled examination. Students who leave the examination room during the first 30 minutes will not have their final examination graded. As well, students will not be allowed to leave the examination room during the last 15 minutes of the scheduled examination.
- 5. Unless authorized by the instructor, no reference materials or electronic devices shall be allowed during the writing of a final examination. Unauthorized materials include, but not limited to books, class notes, or reference sheets. Unauthorized electronic or communication devices include, but not limited to cell phones, lap tops, palm pilots or pagers. Students using electronic devices other than those authorized and approved by the course instructor during an examination may be considered to have committed an act of academic dishonesty. Entering an examination room with electronic devices left on may be considered disruptive behaviour and is not acceptable. In all cases, students will be required to silence and leave these devices at the front of the examination room.

# **Chapter 3**

- In all cases, students are expected to abide by the Student Code of Conduct, Academic during the writing of final examinations.
- 7. Students who becomes ill or receive notification of a personal emergency during the final examination must submit all exam materials to the instructor and request their examination be cancelled. Under such circumstances, students should contact the Office of the Registrar for instructions during the next business day.
- All students are expected to be at the designated examination venue and time for their exam(s). Misreading the examination schedule will not be accepted as a reason for a special examination.

### **Administration of Final Examinations**

- The scheduling of final examinations during the Senate approved examination period is the responsibility of the Office of the Registrar. No tests or examination may be held during the official examination period other than those scheduled by the Office of the Registrar.
- In all cases, final examinations are scheduled during three hour time-slots, however, as determined by the instructor, the minimum duration time for a final examination may be two hours in length.
- 3. In all cases, the final examination will be worth a minimum 25% of the student's evaluation/final grade.
- 4. No classroom tests including 'take-home' tests/examinations are to be given during the last week of the term. Minor tests, labs quizzes and other methods of evaluation worth 10% or less are permitted if regularly scheduled and noted in the course syllabus.
- 5. Notwithstanding the above, where the final evaluation of a student's performance includes an oral examination, take-home examination, major project or case study, such may be completed during the official examination period no later than the last day of the final examination period.
- Instructors shall proctor their own final examinations. If this is not possible, the instructor shall arrange for an alternate who is familiar with the course content. Under no circumstances will students be used as alternates.
- 7. Instructors are responsible for collecting all completed examination booklets and script. Under no circumstances are extra examination booklets to be left in the examination room.

### **Emergency Procedures**

In cases where the University is closed in advance due to unforeseen circumstances including but not limited to extreme weather conditions, power outages, or general emergencies occurring during the final examination period, every effort will be made to communicate the closure to students by email and local media.

In cases of a power outage or a fire alarm while a final examination is in progress, instructors and students must follow the following procedures:

- Instructors will announce that students must leave all examination materials on their desks and evacuate the examination room and building.
- If the evacuation is less than one hour in duration, students will be allowed to continue the writing of the examination. In cases when the evacuation lasts longer than one hour, the examination will be cancelled and rescheduled by the Office of the Registrar.
- 3. Notwithstanding the above, if two hours of the examination time has elapsed and an emergency is declared, instructors may decide to pro-rate the examination rather than the Office of the Registrar reschedule.

### **Special Examinations**

Requests for special examinations must be submitted to the University Registrar with supporting documentation. Requests for special examinations will only be considered if a student is in good academic standing in the course and has met one or more of the following criteria:

- a student was ill and unable to be present or to adequately prepare for the examination (this must be substantiated by a medical certificate);
- a student was unable to be present or to adequately prepare for the examination due to a legal obligation such as jury duty, witness, defendant, etc;
- 3. a personal or family tragedy prevented a student from being present or from adequately preparing for the examination.

If the request for a special examination is granted, the student must contact the Office of the Registrar to make arrangements for the writing of the examination. There is a minimum fee of \$50 per examination.

For students requesting accommodation based on religious beliefs, every effort will be made to reschedule the final examination. It is the responsibility of the student to notify the instructor and the Office of the Registrar of the request. Final examinations completed during the official examination period are the property of Algoma University. Full-time faculty are expected to store completed examinations in the case of a student academic appeal. Sessional faculty are required to submit student examinations and script to the Office of the Registrar for storage. In all cases, final examinations are to be archived until the deadline for appeals has passed (six months).

Students may review their completed examination script by notifying the instructor of the course or the Office of the Registrar in advance.

### **Dean's Honour List**

The Dean's Honour List recognizes students who have outstanding academic records. Students who have achieved an overall average of at least 80 per cent in their most recent year of full-time study (minimum 30 credits) or the equivalent amount of part-time study (30 credits), will be named to the Dean's Honour List. The list is prepared in June each year and takes into account only students registered for courses which were taken during or before the recently-ended winter session. Students who have been named to the Dean's List will not be named again until they have completed an additional 30 credits.

### **Distinction at Graduation**

Students graduating with an overall average of 80 per cent or higher on all courses taken at Algoma University, and required for the degree, will be granted their degree cum laude. (The overall average must be calculated on a minimum of 60 credits completed at Algoma University and presented for the degree.) Students admitted to Algoma University having a Community College Diploma with an A average who maintain an A in his/her studies at Algoma University will be granted his/her degree cum laude.

### STUDENT CODE OF CONDUCT (ACADEMIC)

The university takes a most serious view of such offences against academic honesty as plagiarism, cheating, and impersonation. Penalties for dealing with such offences will be strictly enforced. Regulations and procedures stipulated in the Algoma University Student Code of Conduct apply. See below for summaries of definitions, penalties, procedures, and policies.

### Plagiarism

Essentially, plagiarism involves submitting or presenting work in a course as one's own when in fact it is not. More specifically, plagiarism is defined by Algoma University as the presentation of work as one's own which originates from some other unacknowledged source. In examinations, term papers and other graded assignments, verbatim or almost verbatim presentation of someone else's work without attribution constitutes plagiarism. This is deemed to include the presentation of someone else's argument in the student's own words as if it were his/her own, without acknowledgement. Other forms of borrowing, including the purchase of essays, the use of fellow students' written work, essays submitted in more than one course without permission of instructors, the borrowing of answers in take-home examinations, and the unapproved submission of group efforts as individual work, also come under the designation "plagiarism".

### Cheating

Cheating on tests or examinations includes, but is not limited to, dishonest or attempted dishonest conduct such as speaking to other candidates or communicating with them under any circumstances whatsoever; bringing into the examination room any textbook, notebook, or memoranda not authorized by the examiner; referring to any textbook, notebook or memoranda while being excused to leave the room temporarily (e.g. to use the bathroom), during a test or exam; or, leaving answer papers exposed to view of other candidates. Any self-misrepresentation in order to avoid attendance, meeting of assignment deadlines, writing of tests or examinations and/or completion of assignments, will be deemed to be dishonest.

### Aim

- (a) The aim of the "Disciplinary Regulation on Academic Dishonesty" is to preserve the credibility of conferred certificates, diplomas or degrees by ensuring that the grade reports demonstrate the true competence and training of students.
  - (b) This regulation shall be interpreted and applied in a manner that is consistent with this aim.
  - (c) This regulation shall apply to any work submitted by a student in part or complete performance of any course requirement.

### **Determination of academic dishonesty**

- 2. (a) Upon determining that a student has committed an act of academic dishonesty, the professor:
  - i. shall assign a grade of "0" for the work in question;
  - ii. may assign a grade of "0" for the course;
  - iii. shall inform the Chair of the Division on the prescribed form set out as "Academic Dishonesty Form" to this regulation.
  - (b) If, in addition to the penalties set out in the above paragraph section 2 (a), the professor seeks to have imposed further penalties as set out in section 3 (a) iii to vi of this regulation, the professor shall make a recommendation for the application of a sanction of academic dishonesty to the Chair of the Division on the prescribed form set out as "Appendix A" to this regulation.
  - (c) The Chair shall forward the prescribed form to the Secretary of the Senate Committee on Student Appeals and shall send a copy to the Academic Dean. The Secretary of the Senate Committee on Student Appeals shall send a copy to the student.
  - (d) When a hearing is held, the Committee or the Senate Committee on Student Appeals shall not impose a penalty which is more severe than the one recommended by the professor.
  - (e) The Committee or the Senate Committee on Student Appeals may impose a combination of penalties for any single determination of academic dishonesty.
  - (f) The Senate Committee on Student Appeals may substitute a lesser penalty or penalties than the one or ones determined by the Committee.

g) Where it is alleged that a student has committed an offence set out in sections 11, 12 or 13 of this regulation, the Academic Dean or the Registrar shall make a recommendation for the application of a sanction of academic dishonesty to the Chair of the Senate Committee on Student Appeals on the prescribed form set out as "Appendix A" to this regulation. The Chair shall send a copy to the student. The Senate Committee on Student Appeals shall not impose a penalty which is more severe than the one recommended by the Dean or the Registrar.

### Penalties

- (a) For the purposes of this regulation, the following penalties, in order of severity from least to greatest, shall apply when it has been determined by the Committee that the student is found to have committed an act of academic dishonesty:
  - i. a grade of "0" for the work in question;
  - ii. a grade of "0" for the course;
  - iii. a failing grade of X for the course in which the offence was committed;
  - iv. probation;
  - v. suspension;
  - vi. expulsion; and
  - vii. repeal of the degree.
  - (b) The Committee or the Senate Committee on Student Appeals may impose a combination of penalties for any single determination of academic dishonesty.
  - (c) Suspension may be retroactive to the date of the infraction, may be immediate from the date of the decision, or may take effect at the end of the session from which the final decision is rendered.
  - (d) Repeal of the degree shall only be allowed when the act of academic dishonesty allowed the student to obtain the degree.
  - (e) Readmission after suspension shall be according to normal procedures to complete studies or to obtain the degree which may have been withheld during this period.
  - (f) Readmission after expulsion shall be subject to the absolute discretion of the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions and, if granted, shall be subject to a period of probation as the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions may determine in its absolute discretion.
  - (g) The mention of academic dishonesty shall be struck from the file of the student when the first of either of the following occurs:
    - i. the student successfully completes all the requirements for graduation; or
    - ii. a period of five years has elapsed since the determination of academic dishonesty.

## Infractions

- 4. A student shall not:
  - i. falsify a work submitted for evaluation;
  - use in whole or in part the work or significant passages drawn from the work of another person, in a work submitted to evaluation, without having expressly identified these as quotations;
  - iii. submit the same work or several similar documents to two or more professors responsible for a university activity for evaluation, without their knowledge of it;
  - iv. submit for evaluation a work which contains data that the student has falsified;
  - modify, without approval of the professor, a work already submitted for evaluation, in order to make corrections or additions; or
  - vi. submit, without the approval of the professor, projects, essays, dissertations or theses for evaluation which have essentially been previously submitted for evaluation to the university or to another post-secondary institution with the intention of obtaining a different degree on the strength of the same work.

### Penalties

A student who is found to have committed any of the acts of academic dishonesty in subparagraphs section 4, i to vi shall be:

- i. assigned a grade of "0" for the work in question;
- ii. subject to the grade of "0" in the course;
- iii. subject to the failing grade of X for the course in which the offence was committed;
- iv. subject to probation;
- v. subject to suspension;
- vi. subject to expulsion; and
- vii. subject to the repeal of his or her degree.

### Infractions

- 5. During the evaluation or exam period, a student shall not:
  - obtain, whether individually or collectively, any kind of unauthorized help;
  - use, view or refer to the copy of another student, even if its contents are proven to be erroneous or useless; or
  - iii. have or use any unauthorized document or apparatus.

### **Penalties**

A student who is found to have committed any of the acts of academic dishonesty in paragraphs section 5, i to iii shall be:

- i. assigned a grade of "0" for the work in question;
- ii. subject to the grade of "0" in the course;
- subject to a failing grade of X for the course in which the offence was committed;
- iv. subject to probation;
- v. subject to suspension;
- vi. subject to expulsion; and
- vii. subject to the repeal of his or her degree.

- 6. Where the work in question constitutes the method of final evaluation in the course, the student who is found to have committed any of the acts of academic dishonesty in sections 4 or 5 shall be:
  - i. assigned a failing grade of X for the course in which the offence was committed;
  - ii. subject to probation;
  - iii. subject to suspension;
  - iv. subject to expulsion; and
  - v. subject to the repeal of his or her degree.

# Infraction and penalty

- 8. Where the work in question is a dissertation or a thesis for attaining a Master's or Doctoral degree, the student who is found to have committed any of the acts of academic dishonesty in section 4 or 5 shall be:
  - assigned a failing grade of X for the course in which the offence was committed;
  - ii. suspended;
  - iii. subject to expulsion; and
  - iv. subject to the repeal of his or her degree.

# Infraction

8. A student shall not obtain or accept from any source whatsoever, or distribute, the questions or answers to a test, an exam or laboratory experiments, without previous authorization from the professor.

### Penalty

A student who is found to have committed any of the above acts of academic dishonesty in section 8 shall be:

- i. assigned a failing grade of X for the course in which the offence was committed;
- ii. suspended;
- iii. subject to expulsion; and
- iv. subject to the repeal of his or her degree.

### Infraction

- (a) A student shall not conspire to substitute oneself, attempt to substitute oneself or substitute oneself for another student in order to accomplish work in that other student's name.
  - (b) A student shall not conspire to allow another student to attempt to substitute oneself, allow a student to attempt to substitute oneself or allow a student to substitute oneself for herself or himself in order to accomplish work in her or his name.

### Penalty

A student who is found to have committed any of the above acts of academic dishonesty in section 9 (a) or (b) shall be:

- i. assigned a failing grade of X for the course in which the offence was committed;
- ii. placed on probation;
- iii. subject to expulsion; and
- iv. subject to the repeal of his or her degree.

### Infraction

10. A student shall not attempt to obtain or obtain an advantage with respect to the requirements or the applicable regulations of the program of study or with respect to the course in which she or he is attempting to enrol, is enrolled or has been enrolled, by means of a threat or any other illicit means.

### Penalty

A student who is found to have committed any of the above acts of academic dishonesty in section 10 shall be subject to:

- i. suspension and a further period of probation;
- ii. expulsion;
- iii. the repeal of his or her degree.

### Infraction

- 11. A student shall not:
  - i. fail to disclose or submit all information or documentation needed for admission to the University which has been requested by the University;
  - alter, fabricate, falsify, forge, or tamper with a document in any way whatsoever which is destined for the University, or to use or submit such a document to the University;
  - iii. alter, fabricate, falsify, forge, or tamper with University documents stating acquired privileges or rights conferred by the University.

### Penalty

A student who is found to have committed any of the above acts of academic dishonesty in section 11 shall be subject to:

- suspension for three semesters and a further period of probation;
- ii. expulsion; and
- iii. the repeal of his or her degree.

### Infraction

12. No student shall produce a document which may lead another person to believe that she or he is a faculty or administrative member of the University.

### Penalty

A student who is found to have committed any of the above acts of academic dishonesty in section 12 shall be subject to:

- suspension for three semesters and a further period of probation; and
- ii. expulsion.

### SECOND OFFENCE: PENALTY

- 14. (a) On finding that a student has committed a second act of academic dishonesty or two acts of academic dishonesty, the Committee or the Senate Committee on Student Appeals may impose a penalty which is more severe than the one recommended by the Professor.
  - (b) A student who is found to have committed a second act of academic dishonesty or two acts of academic dishonesty shall be subject to further penalties including a failing grade of X for the course in which the offence was committed, suspension, expulsion and repeal of his or her degree.
  - (c) When the registrar receives the prescribed form set out as "Appendix A" to this regulation and the registrar is in possession of a previous form with regard to the same student, the registrar may initiate a recommendation for further and more severe penalties according to section 10 by using the prescribed form set out as "Appendix A" to this regulation.

For full regulation details and other policies please visit www.algomau.ca/policies

### **Student Appeal**

- A student who is assigned a grade of zero in an assignment, test, or examination or is assigned a grade of zero in the course may appeal the grade to the Appeals Committee.
- A student who is suspended or expelled from Algoma University may appeal that decision to the Appeals Committee of Senate.

# A copy of the Appeals Procedure is available from the Academic Dean's Office or the Office of the Registrar.

#### Readmission

 A student who has been placed under suspension from Algoma University is conditionally eligible to reapply for admission or registration in the same faculty after a specified time, normally at least one year.

NOTE: Suspension for one year does not imply automatic readmission. An interview and subsequent positive recommendation from the Academic Dean of the academic unit to which the student is applying must satisfy eligibility for readmission.

2. A student who is expelled from Algoma University is dismissed permanently from Algoma University with no right to reapply for readmission.

### **Transcript Notation of penalties**

- The symbols AD (Academic Dishonesty) will be entered in the grade column (beside the zero) on the student's academic Transcript and Grade Report for those courses in which a final grade of zero is submitted.
- The academic standing "suspended (or expelled) from Algoma University for academic dishonesty" will be entered on the student's academic Transcript and Grade Report upon receipt of such notice by the University Registrar from the Academic Dean.
- The symbols AD (academic dishonesty) will be entered in the grade column on the student's academic Transcript in the courses in which he/she was registered for that session except for the courses in which a zero was given as a penalty or which have already been completed and a grade assigned.
- 4. The record of a student will be cleared of the notation "suspended (or expelled) for academic dishonesty" upon readmission to and successful completion of a degree program. The zero grades given because of cheating will remain but the symbol AD will be changed to F.

### GRADUATION

During their final year, all students wishing to graduate must file an application for graduation. Forms may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar, and must be returned with the graduation fee on or before the published deadline for receipt of fall or spring graduation applications. Applications received after the deadline will be applied to the following graduation. Every graduating student is encouraged to attend this important event to receive his/her degree. Students unable to attend should request that their degree be conferred in absentia.

# **CHAPTER FOUR: PROGRAMS & COURSES**

### DEGREE AND PROGRAM OFFERINGS

Algoma University offers a wide variety of degree programs both three and four years, at the undergraduate level. As well, the University offers certificate and honours diploma programs.

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General)**

# 3-year, 90 credits

MAJORS:

Accounting, Anishinaabemowin, Community Development, Community Economic and Social Development, Economics, English, Fine Arts, French, Geography, History, Law and Justice, Mathematics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours)**

## 4-year, 120 credits

## MAJORS:

Community Economic and Social Development, English, Finance and Economics, Geography, History, Law and Justice, Political Science, Psychology (honours & non-honours), Sociology

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (General)**

3-year, 90 credits MAJORS: Biology, Computer Science, Mathematics

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (Honours)**

4-year, 120 credits MAJORS: Biology, Computer Science, Psychology

#### BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (Honours) 4-vear, 120 credits

MAJOR: Business Administration (Accounting, Economics, Human Resources, Marketing)

# BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE (Honours)

4-year, 120 credits **MAJOR:** Computer Science (Business Systems Management, Computer Game Technology, and Computer Game Technology - Creative Arts)

### **BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (Honours)**

4-year, 120 credits **MAJOR:** Visual Arts

## **BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK (Honours)**

4-year, 120 credits **MAJOR:** Social Work

### **CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS (30 credits)**

Accounting, Business, Community Economic and Social Development, Computing, Computer Game Technology, Geomatics, Human Resources, Interdisciplinary Aboriginal Learning, Public Policy & Administration, Law and Justice, Marketing, and Social Welfare

### HONOURS DIPLOMA

Honours diploma programs are available in Biology, Computer Science, English, Geography, History, Law and Justice, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology. Admission to the Honours diploma program will require the successful completion of a general degree with an average of at least 70% in all required courses. The program of courses required for the diploma will be selected by the Department and approved by the University Registrar.

### **COURSE CATEGORIES**

For the purposes of satisfying degree regulations and course selection, subjects offered by Algoma University are divided among the following groups:

### ARTS

GROUP 1: HUMANITIES Anishinaabemowin, Chinese, English, Film, Fine Arts Studies, French, Italian, Music, Philosophy, Religious Studies, Spanish, Visual Arts

### **GROUP II: SOCIAL SCIENCES**

Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Law and Justice, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology

### OTHER:

Information Technology, Community Economic and Social Development

### NON-ARTS

GROUP III: SCIENCES Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Mathematics, Physics

GROUP IV: PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS Business Administration, Social Work

Major	Required High School Prerequisites: 6 U/M level	BA	BA	BSc	BSc	BBA	BCOSC	BFA	BSW	Certificate	Honours	Minor
	courses at the Grade 12 level including:	3yr	4yr	3yr	4yr	4yr	4yr	4yr	4yr		Diploma	
Anishinaabemowin Ojibwe Language)	ENG4U minimum 65%	1								1		1
Biology	ENG4U, MHF4U, 2 U/M Sciences (Biology & Chemistry recommended) Minimum 65%			~	1						1	1
Business Administration	ENG4U, MDM 4U, 1 other U/M					$\checkmark$				1		1
Accounting	Math, Minimum 70%	1				√				1		~
Economics						$\checkmark$						$\checkmark$
Human Resources						√				1		$\checkmark$
Marketing						√				✓ ✓		$\checkmark$
Community Development	ENG4U minimum 65%	$\checkmark$										
Community Economic & Social Development	ENG4U minimum 65%	1	✓							1		1
Computer Science	For BCOSC : ENG4U,			$\checkmark$	1		1			1	1	$\checkmark$
Business Systems Management	MHF4U, 1 other U/M Math: For BSc: ENG4U, MHF4U, 2 other U/M Sciences (Physics						1					
Computer Games Technology	& Chemistry Recommended) Minimum 65%						1			1		
CGT - Creative Arts							1					
Economics	ENG4U, MHF4U, 1 other U/M Math Minimum 65%	1										1
English	ENG4U minimum 65%	1	$\checkmark$								1	1
Finance & Economics	ENG4U, MHF4U, 1 other U/M Math Minimum 65%		1									
Fine Arts (Visual)	ENG4U + Portfolio minimum 65%	~						~				1
Geography	ENG4U minimum 65%	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$							1	1	1
History	ENG4U minimum 65%	√	1							İ	1	1
Law & Justice	ENG4U minimum 65%	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$							1	1	1
Mathematics	For BA: ENG4U, MHF4U, 1 other U/M Math For BSc: ENG4U, MHF4U, 2 other U/M Science (Physics & Chemistry Recommended) Minimum 65%	~		<b>&gt;</b>								1
Modern Languages	ENG4U minimum 65%											
French		$\checkmark$										$\checkmark$
Anishinaabemowin (Ojibwe)		$\checkmark$										$\checkmark$
Music	ENG4U minimum 65%	$\checkmark$										$\checkmark$
Philosophy	ENG4U minimum 65%	$\checkmark$										
Political Science	ENG4U minimum 65%	~	$\checkmark$							1	1	1
Psychology	For BA: ENG4U For BSc: ENG4U, MHF4U, 2 other U/M Science (Physics & Chemistry Recommended) Minimum 65%	1	1		√						1	1
Social Work	ENG4U minimum 70%								1	1		
Sociology	ENG4U minimum 65%	$\checkmark$	1								1	1

# DEGREE REGULATIONS FOR B.A. PROGRAMS

- During the first year of studies (30 credits), students may not take more than 6 credits in the same subject, except as may be required by a specific program regulation approved by Senate, or as may be approved by the University Registrar.
- 2. The maximum number of first-year level credits which may be applied to a B.A. degree program is 42; B.B.A. (48 cr).
- 3. The subject of a student's major may be chosen upon admission to the University but must be declared by the beginning of the second year (after 30 credits). The selected subject of the major must be approved by the department. Specific requirements for each subject of the major are listed in the "Programs and Courses" section of this Calendar. With the permission of the departments concerned, a student may select combined majors in two different subject areas.
- Students must successfully complete at least 6 credits from each of Groups I (Humanities), Group II (Social Sciences, and Group III (Sciences).
- Students enrolled in B.A. programs offered in areas other than Humanities or Social Sciences (e.g. Computer Science, Mathematics) must meet the normal Arts requirements.
- 6. A student may transfer from a Professional or Science Program to an Arts Program with the permission of the University Registrar and the Department offering the program. A maximum of 30 professional or science credits may be approved by the University Registrar as transfer credits to an Arts Program. Courses such as Commerce Diploma Courses, Nursing Clinical Courses, Physical Education Activity Courses, and Education Courses are examples of courses which will not be credited to an Arts Program.
- A student in a degree program may not retain credit for more than one of the following introductory statistics courses on the list below: ADMN 2606, ECON 2126, GEOG 2026, POLI 2126, PSYC 2126, SOCI 2126, STAT 2126, STAT 2606.

Students will normally take the course offered by the department of their major but in special circumstances may, with the permission of their department, take one of the other social science introductory statistics courses on the list. For credit, the grade obtained must meet the grade requirements of the department of the major. Students transferring into a social science department from another faculty who have completed one of the listed courses in their original program at a grade level acceptable to their original unit for credit, will receive credit for the course in their new program provided that the grade obtained also meets the requirements of the new program. A non-arts introductory statistics course will be included in the maximum of 30 credits from professional schools or science programs that a student may include in an arts program.

An introductory statistics course completed outside a student's major that is accepted as fulfilling a requirement in the student's program will remain on the student's transcript under the original subject/coursecode designation.

### Minimum Grade Requirement For Academic Progression

For all degree programs at Algoma University, students are required to achieve a minimum grade of 60 percent in all required discipline-specific introductory courses. This grade minima must be met for academic progression in declaring a major and/or minor. Students who have passed disciplinespecific introductory courses without the required 60 percent grade may complete the introductory courses concurrently with upper year courses in year two of their program.

## ACADEMIC STANDING

A student's academic standing or annotation at Algoma University is calculated and recorded on a student's official transcript each June. The student's academic standing is determined by taking into consideration the number of credits completed, cumulative average, the number of failures, the student's academic standing in the previous academic year and in all cases, the minimum course grade requirements. **Good Academic Standing:** a student is in good academic standing if he or she:

- 1. has satisfied all conditions of admission;
- has maintained an average of 60% in the courses required for the major;
- 3. has failed no more than 6 credits of the previous 30 credit attempts;
- has achieved a minimum cumulative average of 60% in all passed courses in the previous year or in the previous 30 consecutive credits;
- has maintained the minimum grade requirements in all courses designated by the program of study as having a minimum grade of 60%.

**Probation:** a student will be placed on probation if he or she:

- fails more than 6 credits in an academic year or in a sequence of 30 credits;
- does not maintain a minimum average of 60% on passed courses required for the major
  - or an overall average of 60% on passed courses in an academic year or in a sequence of 30 credits.

**Must Change Program:** a student will be required to change his/her academic program if he or she:

- does not maintain a minimum average of 60% on passed courses required for the major in an academic year or in a sequence of 30 credits;
- has not maintained the minimum grade requirements in all courses designated by the program of study as having a minimum grade of 60%.

Suspension (asked to withdraw from the university): A student will be required to withdraw from the University if he or she:

- does not satisfy all the conditions of admission in one year or 30 consecutive credits;
- 2. fails more than 42 credits;
- has not achieved good academic standing in 2 consecutive years or 60 consecutive credits.

A student required to withdraw from Algoma University may petition the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions for readmission. Normally students who have been placed on academic suspension are not considered for readmission for one full calendar year. Such an appeal should have a recommendation from faculty in the academic unit, the University Registrar, or the Dean prior to consideration by the Committee.

### ADDITIONAL REGULATIONS FOR 3-YEAR B.A. PROGRAMS

- A single major consists of 36 credits in a subject area, normally 6 first year credits and 30 upper year credits.
- A combined major consists of 30 credits in each of 2 subject areas. Combined majors must be approved by the departments concerned. A student must achieve a minimum overall average of 60% in each of the 2 subject areas.
- 3. A student may choose a combined major in an Arts and a Science subject.
- 4. A student may complete a maximum of 48 credits in a single subject area for credit toward the degree.
- 5. At least 48 of the 90 credits required for the B.A. degree must be Arts courses (Humanities and/or Social Sciences). In those B.A. programs which require students to take courses in the science or professional divisions, a student in a single concentration in a non-Arts subject may take up to 24 credits outside of Humanities and Social Sciences beyond those non-Arts courses required for the degree.

# Graduation Requirements for the 3-year B.A.

To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts (General) degree, a student must:

- satisfy all stated requirements for the degree;
- complete 90 credits in no more than 132 credit attempts with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only those completed at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages);
- complete the requirements of the major with a minimum overall average of 60% (this weighted average must include the required courses in the major);
- complete all courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade requirement with the specified grade after no more than two attempts in any of the designated courses.

#### **Program Path for the 3-year B.A.** First year (or first 30 credits)

Students must select 30 credits, at least 6 credits in each of Groups I and II, and 18 elective credits. Specific requirements of the major and/or first language requirements may reduce the number of electives an individual student may be able to take during the first year of study. It is recommended that students complete their Group III (Science) requirement at this time.

### Second year (or next 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 2 subjects: normally 12 credits in the subject of the major and 18 elective credits. In the case of a combined major, 12 credits in each subject and 6 elective credits.

### Third year (or final 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 2 subjects: normally 18 credits in the subject of the major and 12 elective credits. In the case of a combined major, 12 credits in each subject and 6 elective credits.

### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR 4-YEAR B.A. PROGRAMS

- At least 78 of the 120 credits required for the B.A. four year degree must be Arts courses (Humanities and/or Social Sciences). In those B.A. programs which require students to take courses in the Science or Professional divisions, a student in a single major in a non-Arts subject may take up to 24 credits outside of Humanities and Social Sciences beyond those non-Arts courses required for the degree.
- 2. A single honours or major consists of 60 credits in a subject area.
- A combined major consists of 42 credits in each of 2 subject areas. Combined majors must be approved by the departments concerned. A student must achieve the minimum overall average requirements in each of the two subject areas.
- 4. A student may choose a combined major in an Arts and a Science subject.
- A student may complete a maximum of 78 credits in a single subject area for credit toward the degree.

# Graduation requirements for the 4-year B.A.

To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts specialized degree, a student must:

- satisfy all stated requirements for the degree;
- complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses taken at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages);
- complete all courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade requirement with the specified grade after no more than two attempts in any of the designated courses;
- complete the requirements of the major with a minimum overall average of 60% on a minimum of 60 credits in the subject of the major.

# Graduation requirements for the 4 year B.A. with Honours

- 1. satisfy all stated requirements for the degree;
- complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses taken at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages);
- complete all courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade requirement with the specified grade after no more than two attempts in any of the designated courses;
- complete the requirements of the major with a minimum overall average of 70% on a minimum of 60 credits in the subject of the major (this weighted average must include all required courses in the specialization).

### Program Path for the 4-year B.A. First year (or first 30 credits)

Students must select 30 credits, at least 6 credits in each of Groups I and II, and 18 elective credits. Specific requirements of the major and/or first language requirements may reduce the number of electives a student may be able to take during the first year of study. It is recommended that students complete their Group III (Science) requirement at this time.

### Second year (or next 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 2 subjects: normally 18 credits in the subject of the major and 12 elective credits. In the case of a combined major, 12 credits in each subject and 6 elective credits.

### Third year (or next 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 2 subjects: normally 18 credits in the subject of the major and 12 elective credits. In the case of a combined major, 12 credits in each subject and 6 elective credits.

### Fourth year (or final 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 2 subjects: normally 24 credits in the subject of the major and 6 elective credits. In the case of a combined major, 12 credits in each subject and 6 elective credits.

# DEGREE REGULATIONS FOR B.Sc. PROGRAMS

- At least 6 credits in the subject of the major must be included in the first year program.
- A student may choose a subject of the major upon admission to the university, but must declare his/her major by the beginning of the second year. The program must be approved by the department concerned. For compulsory courses in the major, refer to the specific department/subject section (organized alphabetically in this chapter).

## ACADEMIC STANDING

**Good Academic Standing:** a student is in good academic standing if he or she:

- has satisfied all conditions of admission;
   has maintained an average of 60% in the courses required for the major;
- has failed no more than 6 credits of the previous 30 credit attempts;
- has achieved a minimum average of 60% in all passed courses in the previous year or in the previous 30 consecutive credits;
- has maintained the minimum grade requirements in all courses designated by the program of study as having a minimum grade of 60%.

**Probation:** a student will be placed on probation if he or she:

- fails more than 6 credits in an academic year or in a sequence of 30 credits;
- does not maintain a minimum average of 60% on all courses required for the major or overall average of 60% on passed courses in an academic year or in a sequence of 30 credits.

**Must Change Program:** a student will be required to change his/her academic program if he or she:

- does not maintain a minimum average of 60% on passed courses required for the major in an academic year or in a sequence of 30 credits;
- has not maintained the minimum grade requirements in all courses designated by the program of study as having a minimum grade of 60%.

# Suspension (asked to withdraw from the university): a student will be required to

withdraw from the University if he or she: 1. does not satisfy all the conditions of

- admission in one year or 30 consecutive credits;
- 2. fails more than 42 credits;
- has not achieved good academic standing in 2 consecutive years or 60 consecutive credits.

A student required to withdraw may petition Algoma University's Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions for readmission after one calendar year.

# ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR 3-YEAR B.Sc. PROGRAMS

- 1. Complete either
- (a) a single major (36 credits, normally 6 credits at the first-year level and 30 upper-year credits) in a science subject; or
- (b) a combined major (with the approval of the departments concerned), consisting of 42 credits: 24 in one subject area and 18 in another. Multidisciplinary programs will designate a selection of courses from various subject areas as components of a single major. In all cases, a program with a combined major must fulfil the general requirements for the degree with a single major;
- Complete 12 credits offered by the Divisions of Humanities and/or Social Sciences;
- Complete a minimum of 6 credits from at least 2 different Science subject areas other than the subject of major;
- 4. A student may take a maximum of 48 credits at the first-year level.

### **Graduation requirements**

To graduate with a Bachelor of Science (General) degree, a student must:

- satisfy all stated requirements for the degree, including all practical (laboratory) credits which are in addition to those credits listed below;
- complete 90 credits in no more than 132 credit attempts (all repeated and/ or failed courses are included in the 132 credit attempts) with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses completed at Algoma University will be included in the calculation of this average);
- complete all courses as designated by the department as having a minimum requirement of 60% with that grade after no more than 2 attempts;
- complete the major requirements with a minimum overall average of 60% on a minimum of 36 credits in a single subject of the major, or on a minimum of 42 credits in the combined subjects of the major.

# Programs Path for the 3-year B.Sc.

The Bachelor of Science (General program) is a three-year program leading to the B.Sc. (General) degree. Students must complete 90 credits, normally 30 credits per year.

### First Year (or first 30 credits)

Students must select 30 credits; specific course requirements are indicated under the department or subject entries in Chapter 4.

Second Year (or next 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 3 subjects, including at least 12 credits in the subject of the major.

### Third Year (or final 30 credits)

30 credits in at least 3 subjects, including at least 12 credits in the subject of the major.

### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR 4-YEAR B.Sc. PROGRAMS

- 1. Students must complete 12 credits offered by the Divisions of Humanities and/or Social Sciences.
- A single major consists of

   (a) a minimum of 60 to a maximum of 72 credits in a single subject, or
   (b) a minimum of 54 credits in a single subject and 27 credits in a second subject, with at least 6 credits in the second subject at the third-year level. In the latter case, the credits obtained in the second subject will be considered as the major subject credits.
- Complete a minimum of 6 credits from at least two different Science subject areas other than the subject of the major;
- Multidisciplinary programs will designate a selection of courses from various subject areas as components of a single major.

### **Graduation requirements**

To graduate with a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours), a student must:

- satisfy all stated requirements for the degree, including all practical (laboratory) credits which are in addition to those credits listed below;
- complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts (all repeated and/ or failed courses are included in the 162 credit attempts) with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses taken at Algoma University will be included in the calculation of this average);
- complete the courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade requirement with the specified grade after no more than two attempts in any of the designated courses;
- 4. complete the requirements of the major with a minimum overall average of 60% on a minimum of 60 credits in the subject of the major (this overall average must include all required courses in the specialization up to a maximum of 72 credits).

For Honours designation, students must complete the requirements of the major with a minimum overall average of 70% on a minimum of 60 credits in the subject of the major.

### Program Path for the 4-year B.Sc.

The Bachelor of Science (Honours program) is a four-year program leading to either a B.Sc. or B.Sc. (Honours) degree. Students must complete a minimum of 120 credits.

### SPECIFIC DEGREE REGULATIONS for the BACHELOR of BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

# Graduation requirements for the BBA program

To graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration degree, a student must:

- satisfy all the stated requirements for the degree (see the Business Administration department's section in this chapter)
- complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses taken at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages).
- complete all core courses (72 credits) with a minimum grade in <u>each</u> core course of 60%.

A student failing to attain this minimum grade in any of the core courses must repeat such courses as soon as possible. Failure to do so will result in suspension from the program. A student is permitted to repeat a core course only once, except with the special permission of the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions.

For an **Honours BBA**, students must complete all core courses (72 credits) with a minimum core-course average of 70% and with a minimum grade in *each* core course of 60%.

### SPECIFIC DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK

To graduate with a Bachelor of Social Work degree, a student must:

- 1. satisfy all the stated requirements for the degree (see the Social Work section)
- complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts with a minimum overall average of 70% on all passed courses (only courses taken at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages).
- 3. complete all core courses (72 credits) with a minimum overall average of 70%.
- complete courses required for the degree with the specific minimum grade requirement

### SECOND-DEGREE PROGRAM REGULATIONS

A student must apply for admission to a second-degree program through the Admissions Office at the Office of the Registrar. All second-degree programs must be completed and approved in consultation with the University Registrar.

# REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND DEGREES

### 3-year (General) programs

To be eligible for admission to a seconddegree in a 3-year Arts or Science program, applicants must:

- 1. hold a recognized university degree with a minimum *overall* average 60%;
- 2. have failed *no more than* 30 credits in that degree; and
- 3. have completed in the first degree *no more than* 18 credits in the proposed area of the major.

### ACADEMIC STANDING IN THE SECOND DEGREE (GENERAL) PROGRAM

- If a student fails to meet the minimum grade requirements and minimum average requirements specified in the general regulations for the degree, he or she may be permitted to continue in the program on probation for no more than one year or 30 consecutive credits. If, after one year, the student fails to meet the minimum requirement, he or she will be required to withdraw from the second-degree program.
- If after 2 attempts in a course, the student fails to achieve the minimum grade requirements or the minimum average required for the major, the student will be required to withdraw from the seconddegree program.
- If a student fails more than 12 credits, he or she will be required to withdraw from the second degree program.

# Graduation requirements for second degrees in 3-year programs

- complete a minimum of 48 credits towards the degree, including 30 credits in the area of the major, regardless of whether or not the student has completed any courses in that subject area in the first-degree program (a student will have required subjects that were taken in the first degree waived; but students will receive credit for such completed courses only if they were not used to satisfy any of the requirements for the first degree).
- complete at least 6 credits in each of Groups I, II, and III if he/she has not done so in his/her first degree program.
- maintain good academic standing. A student is in good academic standing if he/she:
  - has maintained an average of 60% in all passed courses taken in the previous academic year or in the previous 30 consecutive credits;
  - has maintained an average of 60% in all courses required for the major;
  - has maintained the minimum grade requirements in all courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade of 60%;
  - d. has failed no more than 6 of the previous 30 credits.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND DEGREES IN 4 YEAR (HONOURS) PROGRAMS

A student may be admitted to a second degree in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) if he or she:

- is the holder of a recognized university degree with a minimum *overall* average of 60%;
- has failed no more than 30 credits in the first-degree program;
- has completed no more than 24 credits in the first-degree program in the proposed area of the major. (Exceptions may be approved by the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions.)

### ACADEMIC STANDING IN THE SECOND DEGREE (HONOURS) PROGRAM

- If a student fails to meet the minimum grade requirements and minimum average requirements specified in the general regulations for the degree, he or she may be permitted to continue in the program on probation for no more than one year or 30 consecutive credits. If, after one year, the student fails to meet the minimum requirement, he or she will be required to withdraw from the second-degree program.
- If after 2 attempts in a course, the student fails to achieve the minimum grade requirements or the minimum average required for the major, the student will be required to withdraw from the second degree program.
- If a student fails more than 12 credits, he or she will be required to withdraw from the second degree program.

# Graduation requirements for a second degree in a 4-yr Program

- complete a minimum of 60 credits with a minimum overall average of 60%, after no more than 2 attempts in any course;
- complete a minimum of 48 credits in the area of the major, regardless of whether or not the student has completed any courses in that subject area in the first degree program (a student may receive credit for courses already completed if these courses were not used to satisfy any of the requirements for the first degree);
- 3. include all courses normally required for the major if not already completed in the first-degree program
- maintain the minimum grade requirements in courses specified by the department and the minimum average of 70% on courses required for the major presented for the second degree;
- a student in an Arts program must take at least 6 credits in each of Groups I, II, and III if he/she has not done so in his/ her first degree.

### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND DEGREES IN PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

A student may apply to a second degree in one of the Professional programs if he or she:

- is the holder of a recognized University degree with a minimum overall average of "C" or better, and a "B" or better in the courses completed in the first-degree in the proposed subject area;
- 2. has not failed more than 30 credits in the first degree program;
- has not completed more than 24 credits in the first-degree program in the proposed area of the major. (Exceptions may be approved by the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions.)

### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR A SECOND DEGREE IN SOCIAL WORK (BSW)

To be eligible for admission to a Bachelor of Social Work second-degree program applicants must:

- hold a recognized university degree with a minimum overall average of 70%;
- 2. have failed no more than 30 credits in that degree; and
- have completed in the first degree no more than 24 credits in the proposed area of the major.

# Academic Standing in the second degree Professional Programs

- If a student fails to meet the minimum grade requirements and minimum average requirements specified in the general regulations for the degree, he or she may be permitted to continue in the program on probation for no more than one year or 30 consecutive credits. If, after one year, the student fails to meet the minimum requirement, he or she will be required to withdraw from the second-degree program.
- If after 2 attempts in a course, the student fails to achieve the minimum grade requirements or the minimum average required for the major, the student will be required to withdraw from the seconddegree program.
- If a student fails more than 12 credits, he or she will be required to withdraw from the second degree program.

# Graduation requirements for second degrees in Professional Programs

- complete a minimum of 60 credits with a minimum overall average of 70% after no more than 2 attempts in any one course;
- complete a minimum of 48 credits in the area of the major of the second degree regardless of whether or not the student has completed any courses in the first-degree program in the area of the major of the proposed second-degree program (a student may receive credit for courses already completed and not used to satisfy any of the requirements for the first degree);
- maintain the minimum grade requirement, and minimum average requirements specified in the general regulations for the specified degree.

### **CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS**

To be eligible for a certificate program, students are required to complete the requirements with a minimum overall average of 60 percent on all courses presented for the certificate.

### HONOURS DIPLOMA

To be eligible for an Honours Diploma, students are required to complete the requirements with a minimum overall average of 70 percent on all courses presented for the diploma.

# ACADEMIC REGULATIONS MINORS

A minor is available to all students who have declared a major in another discipline consisting of 24 credits in a discipline. In all cases, students will be expected to respect course prerequisite requirements. Minors are to be completed concurrently with the student's current degree program. A minimum grade of 60 percent is required in the introductory discipline-specific courses to declare a minor in the specific discipline.

For specific course requirements for minors, please refer to the discipline-specific sections available in this chapter.

The following regulations pertain to minors:

- Reference to a student's 'minor' will not appear on a student's official transcript until the student has successfully met the requirements of the degree.
- The diploma issued to a student after graduation will indicate the program of study for the degree (major) and not the minor completed by the student.
- A student's enrolment period to graduate can be extended for the purpose of completing a minor. Therefore, it is acceptable to postpone graduation in order to complete the minor requirements.
- 4. Priority for course registration will not be given for courses required in the minor.
- Applications for reading courses will not be considered to complete the requirements of a minor. Student applications for Letters of Permission to complete the minor may be considered by the University Registrar.
- A minor cannot be completed after a degree has been conferred. A minor must be completed while a student is qualifying for a degree program.
- A core or compulsory course applied to the requirements for the major may not be applied to the requirements for the minor. Cross-listed courses would be considered the exception if the course(s) has not been used to satisfy the program requirements.
- Students who have completed a minor will be considered for admission to a second degree program in an honours or four-year degree program.

- Students who are applying for a certificate program in conjunction with a degree program will not be able to apply for a 'minor' in that discipline.
- Students interested in pursuing more than one 'minor' program must receive permission from the University Registrar. All regulations will apply.

Students should make the necessary planning to complete the requirements of a minor within a three or four year time period. Students should consult a program advisor to determine if a minor will be permitted in relation to their program of study. For more information on minors, please contact the Office of the Registrar at Algoma University.

# ANISHINAABEMOWIN (OJIBWE) & ANISHINAABE STUDIES

### FACULTY PROFESSOR(S)

W. Newbigging, B.A. (McMaster), Cert. traduction (Paris), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Toronto)

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

D. A. Jackson, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto)

### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

H. Webkamigad, B.A. (Laurentian), B.Ed. (Laurentian-Nipissing), M.A. (Michigan State)

## SESSIONAL FACULTY

E. Benton-Benai, B.Sc. (Minnesota); D. Bob, B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma); C. Harrington, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Western Ontario); M. Wabegijig O'Donnell, B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A. (Carleton)

### **PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

H. N. Gardezi, B.A. (Lahore), M.A. (Punjab), Ph.D. (Washington State); M. Akram Rajput, M.A. (Punjab), M.A. (Indiana State), Ph.D. (Minnesota)

### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:**

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major ANISHINAABEMOWIN

First Year

- ANIS 1016/1017\* or ANIS 2016/2017
   (with permission from the department)
- SOCI 1016 and ANTR 1007
  12 18 additional credits, of which 6
- credits must be from Group III (Sciences)

Second and Third Years

- ANIS 2016/2017 (if not already completed)
- ANIS 2006/2007, ANIS 3016/3017, ANIS 3025, ANIS 3105
- 30-36 elective credits
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major ANISHINAABEMOWIN

Students should refer to the degree regulations pertaining to combined majors. A combined major in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. Students must consult the department for Anishinaabemowin requirements for a combined major.

First Year

- ANIS 1016/1017\* or ANIS 2016/2017 (with permission from the department)
- SOCI 1016 and ANTR 1007

### Second and Third Years

- ANIS 2016/2017 (if not already completed)
- ANIS 3016/3017
- 12 credits from ANIS 2006/2007, 3015, 3105
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### MINOR IN ANISHINAABEMOWIN

A minor in Anishinaabemowin is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Anishinaabemowin consists of the following: ANIS 1016/1017 or ANIS 2016/2017

18 credits from ANIS 2006/2007, 2016/2017, 3016/3017, 3025, 3105

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

### INTERDISCIPLINARY ABORIGINAL LEARNING CERTIFICATE

This Certificate program requires 30 university credits, including:

- ANIS 1016/1017 and
- 24 additional credits from the following list: ANIS 2006/2007, 3006/3007, ANIS 2067, ANTR 2035, 2055, HIST 3085, 3116, MUSC 2067, ANIS 2016/2017, 2015, 3016, 3017, 3025, 3105, JURI 3106/3017, POLI 3106/3107, SWLF 3406/3407, SWRK 3406/3407, VISA 2026/2027

### **ANISHINAABE STUDIES**

Although no formal program in Anishinaabe Studies exists at Algoma University, several courses with significant Indigenous content are currently offered through various departments. These are collected below for the convenience of students with an interest in this area. Some of these courses can be used in concentrations within their disciplines, while others may be electives in other programs.

### **COURSES OF INTEREST**

COURSES OF	
ANTR 2035	Ethnology of North
	American Native Peoples
ANTR 2055	Native Canadians:
	Heritage & Issues
HIST 3085	Native and European Fur
11101 3003	Trades in the Central and
	Upper Great Lakes Region:
11107 0110	1600-1821
HIST 3116	Aboriginal Communities
	in Canada to 1821
ANIS 1006	Anishinaabe Peoples
	and our Homelands I
ANIS 1007	Anishinaabe Peoples
	and our Homelands II
ANIS 1016	Introductory
	Anishinaabemowin I
ANIS 1017	Introductory
	Anishinaabemowin II
ANIS 2006	Anishinaabe Social Issues
ANIS 2007	Anishinaabe Social
	Movements
ANIS 2016	Intermediate
2010	Anishinaabemowin I
ANIS 2017	Intermediate
ANIO 2017	Anishinaabemowin II
ANIS 3006	Government Acts
ANIS 3000	and Policies
ANIS 3007	Treaties
ANIS 3007 ANIS 3016	Advanced
ANIS 3010	
A NUC 2017	Anishinaabemowin I
ANIS 3017	Advanced
	Anishinaabemowin II
ANIS 3025	Seminar in Advanced
	Language Studies
ANIS 3105	Anishinaabe Oral Literature
JURI 3106	Indian Law and Policy in
	Canada
JURI 3107	Treaty Relations
POLI 3106	Indian Law and Policy in
	Canada
POLI 3107	Treaty Relations
SWRK 3406	Concepts of Wellness in
	First Nations' Communities:
	An Historical Exploration
SWRK 3407	Concepts of Wellness in
	First Nations' Communities:
	The Contemporary Context
	The contemporary context

ALGOMA UNIVERSITY

4-ANISHINAABEMOWIN

### **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

# ANIS 1006 Anishinaabe Peoples and our Homelands I

This course will examine the Anishinaabe world-view, including the philosophy and history (oral and written, Wampum Belts, Birch-Bark Scrolls, etc.). The student will be engaged in discussion and exploration of the concept of inherent right – its meaning and significance – as well as the connection between land and (i) the Anishinaabe Peoples, (ii) Nationhood and, (iii) sovereignty. *Students may not retain credit for both ANIS* 1006 and NATI 1105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### ANIS 1007 Anishinaabe Peoples and Our Homelands II

This course will examine the Anishinaabe world beginning at the time of contact (in 1492) and the impact on Anishinaabe peoples, in terms of population, disease (epidemic/pandemic), colonialism and oppression. The course provides students with an introduction to the Treaty process (Pontiac and Royal Proclamation, 1763) and the impacts on Anishinaabe nations from an economic, social and territorial perspective. *Students may not retain credit for both ANIS* 1007 and NATI 1105. Prerequisite: ANIS 1006. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### ANIS 1016 Introductory Anishinaabemowin I

This course introduces students to oral Anishinaabemowin with skills and concepts necessary for a basic understanding of the Anishinaabe oral sound system. The course assists students in acquiring skills for speaking, reading, and writing the language. Topics of discussion sensitize students to the culture and customs of the Anishinaabe people. This course is intended for students with no previous knowledge of the Anishinaabe language. *Students cannot not retain credits for both ANIS 1016 and OJIB 1005. (LEC 3, LAB 1) (3 cr)* 

### ANIS 1017 Introductory Anishinaabemowin II

This course builds on the concepts acquired in ANIS 1016 and introduces students to the concepts necessary to expand their vocabulary and to be able to converse and answer questions in the Anishinaabe language while communicating about a variety of topics. Students continue to examine relationships of the Anishinaabe language to various cultural concepts. *Students cannot retain credit for both ANIS* 1017 & 0JIB 1005. Prerequisite: ANIS 1016. (LEC 3, LAB 1) (3 cr)

### **ANIS 2006** Anishinaabe Social Issues

This course will examine the traditional social structures within the Anishinaabe nations and society. The focus will be on traditional values and family systems as derived from the Seven Teachings and Clan System. Using oral and written (including archival) sources, the course will examine the contemporary issues facing Anishinaabe nations, citizens and families, as well as the contemporary and historical role of the Midewiwin in Anishinaabe history. *Students may not retain credit for both ANIS 2006 and OJIB 2015. Prerequisite: ANIS 1006/1007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **ANIS 2007** Anishinaabe Social Movements

This course will explore Anishinaabe social activism in a contemporary context. Attention will be given to the American Indian Movement, Women's Rights, and Environmental Rights. The impact of Anishinaabe activism on social issues such as poverty, oppression and Anishinaabe ideologies will also be examined. *Student* may not retain credit for both ANIS 2007 and OJIB 2015. Prerequisite: ANIS 2006. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### ANIS 2016 Intermediate Anishinaabemowin I

This course is a study of the grammar of the Anishinaabe language and in particular of the verb form with an inanimate object. Students have opportunities to communicate through writing and conversational practice using full sentences. The study of cultural materials is also included. *Students cannot retain credit for both ANIS 2016 and OJIB 2005. Prerequisite: ANIS 1016/1017 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 1) (3 cr)* 

### ANIS 2017 Intermediate Anishinaabemowin II

This course expands on the principles learned in ANIS 2016 offering a more in depth investigation of the grammar of the Anishinaabe language. The course develops stronger communication skills through intensive oral and written practice. Students gain a greater understanding of the Anishinaabe culture via various forms of written and contemporary expressions. Students cannot retain credit for both ANIS 2017 and OJIB 2005. Prerequisite: ANIS 1016/1017 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 1) (3 cr)

### ANIS 2067 Music as Culture: Native Music

This course presents an introduction to the musical world of North American native peoples. Although some musical analysis will be essential, nevertheless the primary focus will be on the relationship between music and the role that it plays in the broader cultural context. The music will, in a sense, be a prism through which we can view, and which will at the same time reflect, broader social issues, beliefs, values and concerns. All types of music, from the most traditional to recent contemporary trends, will be given serious consideration. Musical texts, commentaries by performers, scholarly writings, class discussions and wisdom shared by guest speakers will all contribute to a collective knowledge that will develop as the class proceeds. The richness of that knowledge will depend, to a large extent, on the contributions made by all participants. The direction of the course will also be guided by this involvement. The class format will involve something of a lecture component, but a strong emphasis will be placed on the student's ability to contribute to weekly class discussions regarding the reading assignments, presentations made by local musicians or fieldtrips involving musical events. Many classes will feature a quest speaker (an elder, or an accomplished musician or dancer from the native community), and at this time the instructor will embrace the role of coordinator, and become another student of native music and culture. Since we live in Anishinaabe country, and most of the speakers will be Ojibwe, particular attention will be paid to the traditions of that nation. Attendance at special events will be mandatory; these may include selected powwows and one or more concerts. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### **ANIS 3006 Government Acts and Policies**

This course will focus on the history of government legislation and policies and their impact on Anishinaabe peoples and nations. Specific emphasis will be on the nature of 'self-government' as interpreted by government both provincial and federal. A thorough treatment of the constitutional status of Anishinaabe peoples that involves a complete analysis of the unique and complex relationship between the Canadian government and Anishinaabe nations which cannot be adequately discussed by simple reference to the Treaties, Canadian, Provincial legislation and Supreme Court decisions. Prerequisite: ANIS 2006/2007 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### **ANIS 3007 Treaties**

This course will focus on Treaties including pre-confederation Treaties (Jay Treaty 1794) and the 1848 Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo...both of special significance for the Anishinaabe nations along the borders of the United States with Canada and Mexico respectively); Robinson-Huron Treaty 1850: Robinson-Superior Treaty 1850; Douglas Treaty 1850-1854/Maritime Treaties: the numbered Treaties; and modern Treaties (James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement; Nunavut). The course will provide students a thorough understanding of the Treaty process; the Royal Proclamation, 1763 and the Crown's fiduciary and trust obligations. The course will emphasize the history of government legislation and policies and their impact on Anishinaabe peoples and nations. Specific attention will be placed on the nature of "self-government" as interpreted by government (provincial and federal). Prerequisite: ANIS 3006 or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### ANIS 3016 Advanced Anishinaabemowin I

In this course, students study structure patterns and written forms of the Anishinaabe language using the verb which takes an animate object. Linguistic rules and concepts are introduced as tools to the understanding of language development. Oral and written exercises of various levels of linguistic difficulty help students acquire a fluent and idiomatic command of the Anishinaabe language. The course involves the study of cultural material and includes exercises in composition and in translation from a student's first language. Conducted in Anishinaabemowin. Students may not retain credit for ANIS 3016 and OJIB 3005. Prerequisite: ANIS 2016/2017 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 1) (3 cr)

### ANIS 3017 Advanced Anishinaabemowin II

This course introduces students to structures used to express doubt, conjecture and to indicate past intentions. The course will look at the negative sentence structures for the verb which takes an animate object, both for the regular and inverse forms. The study of cultural materials will continue. Conducted in Anishinaabemowin. *Students may not retain credit for ANIS 3017 and OJIB 3005. Prerequisite: ANIS 2016/2017 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 1) (3 cr)* 

### ANIS 3025 Seminar in Advanced Language Studies

This course will further investigate the grammar of the language. Oral histories, humorous stories, general stories, legends, and narrative stories will be used to illustrate the complexities of the language. As verbs make up 80% of the language, the verb structure will be further analysed. The students will compare and contrast selected linguistic articles for their accuracy and inaccuracy in representing how the language works. Written and oral assignments of various degrees of difficulty will enhance the students' command of the language. Students cannot retain credit for both ANIS 3025 & OJIB 3015. Prerequisite: ANIS 2016/2017 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (6 cr)

### ANIS 3105 Anishinaabe Oral Literature

This course will investigate the problems of reading and writing associated with Anishinaabemowin. Regional differences will be explored, compared, and analysed. Several dictionaries will be reviewed to illustrate some of the problems associated with writing. Students will compose short stories and/or legends using the writing systems of the dictionaries selected for the course. Students will also write down stories presented orally by the instructor, quest speakers, or on audio tape, using a writing system assigned by the instructor. Discussion about the problems encountered in writing and in reading will be led by each student as part of oral class presentations. The students will orate in the Anishinaabe language and they will be expected to tell a short story or legend. Students may not retain credit for ANIS 3105 and OJIB 3105. Prereauisite: ANIS 2016/2017 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (6 cr)

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

P. Antunes, B.Sc. (Hons), (University of Evora), Ph.D. (Guelph)

### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

I. Imre, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (Concordia); B. Schamp, B.Sc. (Hons) (Wilfrid Laurier),

M.Sc., Ph.D. (Queen's); J. Foote, B.Sc. (Hons) (St. Mary's), M.Sc.

(Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Queen's); I. Molina, B.Sc., M.Sc. (National University

of La Plata), Ph.D. (Michigan State)

### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

T. Noland, B.Sc. (Hons) (Ohio State), M.Sc. (Wisconsin), Ph.D. (Arkansas); R. Schwartz, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc., Ph.D. (UCSD)

### SESSIONAL FACULTY

S. Bowman B.Sc. (Lakehead); A. Boyonoski, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Guelph):

C. Gagné, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), Doctor of Chiropractic (Canadian Memorial Chiropractic College);

- A. Smith, B.Sc. (Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Laurentian);
- S. Rowell-Garvon, B.Sc. (N. Michigan),
- M.Sc. (Texas A&M); K. Pinkney, B.Sc. (Hons) (Laurentian);

4-BIOLOG

E. Muto, B.Sc. Lake Superior State, M.Sc. (Guelph);

I. Horvath, B.A. (Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Toronto)

### **PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

S. Sanders, B.Sc. (Hons) (Hillsdale), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Michigan)

### LABORATORY COORDINATOR(S)

S. Rowell-Garvon, B.Sc. (N. Michigan), M.Sc. (Texas A&M)

### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

Please refer to the degree regulations pertaining to academic programs.

# BIOLOGY

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (Honours) BIOLOGY

Year 1

- BIOL 1506\* Biology I
- BIOL 1507\* Biology II
- MATH 1036 Calculus I
- MATH 1037 Calculus II or MATH 1057 Linear Algebra
- CHMI 1006 Chemistry I
- CHMI 1007 Chemistry II
- 6 credits from:
  - GEOL 1021 Understanding the Earth I
  - · GEOL 1022 Understanding the Earth II
  - PHYS 1006 Introduction to Physics I
  - PHYS 1007 Introduction to Physics II
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities) and/ or Group II (Social Sciences)

### Year 2

- STAT 2126 Introduction to Statistics
- BIOL 2026 Microbiology
- BIOL 2056 Principles of Scientific Inquiry
- BIOL 2126 Cell Biology
- Two of the following three:
  - BIOL 2706 Vertebrate Form and Function
  - BIOL 2716 Invertebrate Form and Function
- BIOL 2127 Plant Form and Function
- CHMI 2426 Organic Chemistry
- 3 credits BIOL 2000 series
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities) and/ or Group II (Social Sciences)

### Year 3

- BIOL 3006 Evolutionary Biology
- BIOL 3017 Genetics
- BIOL 3356 Population Ecology
- BIOL 3357 Community Ecology
- CHMI 3016 Biochemistry I
- BIOL 2996 Scientific Method and Analysis
- 6 credits from BIOL 3000 or 4000 series
- 6 non-biology elective credits

### Year 4

- BIOL 4105 Honours Thesis
- 18 credits from BIOL 3000 or 4000 series, with at least 9 credits BIOL 4000 series
- 6 non-biology elective credits
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### NOTE:

- Students can complete a maximum of 42 credits at the first year level
- Minimum major average 60%
- Major average for 'honours' designation 70%
- Students must complete a minimum 12 credits from Group I (Humanities) and/or Group II (Social Sciences)

### HONOURS DIPLOMA

Admission to the Honours Diploma Program will require successful completion of a general three-year Bachelor of Science degree in Biology with at least 70% in all Biology courses required for the degree. An overall average of 70% or greater is required to obtain the Honours Diploma. Please contact the Office of the Registrar for more information.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (General) BIOLOGY

This program is designed for those interested in studying biology and/or acquiring a strong pre-professional background in science.

Year 1

- BIOL 1506\* Biology I
- BIOL 1507\* Biology II
- MATH 1036 Calculus I
- MATH 1037 Calculus II or MATH 1057 Linear Algebra
- CHMI 1006 Chemistry I
- CHMI 1007 Chemistry II
- 6 credits from:
  - GEOL 1021 Understanding the Earth I
  - GEOL 1022 Understanding the Earth II
  - PHYS 1006 Introduction to Physics I
- PHYS 1007 Introduction to Physics II
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities) and/or Group II (Social Sciences)

### Year 2

- STAT 2126 Introduction to Statistics
- BIOL 2026 Microbiology
- BIOL 2056 Principles of Scientific Inquiry
- BIOL 2126 Cell Biology
- Two of the following three:
  - BIOL 2706 Vertebrate Form and Function
  - BIOL 2716 Invertebrate Form and Function
  - BIOL 2127 Plant Form and Function

www.algomau.ca

- CHMI 2426 Organic Chemistry
- 3 credits BIOL 2000 series
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities) and/or Group II (Social Sciences)

54

### Year 3

- BIOL 2996 Scientific Method and Analysis
- BIOL 3006 Evolutionary Biology
- BIOL 3017 Genetics
- BIOL 3356 Population Ecology
- BIOL 3357 Community Ecology
- CHMI 3016 Biochemistry I
- 6 credits from BIOL 3000 or 4000 series
- 6 non-biology elective credits
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### **MINOR IN BIOLOGY**

A minor in Biology is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Biology consists of the following: BIOL 1506 Biology I BIOL 1507 Biology II

18 credits BIOL, upper year

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

### **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

### BIOL 1021 Biology I

This introductory course will address selected topics in biology and applied to prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell biology, genetics, respiration, photosynthesis, evolution and ecology will be discussed. This course consists of the lecture portion of BIOL 1506 without the lab component and is directed at non-biology students. *Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 1021 and BIOL 1506. Students intending to major or minor in Biology must complete BIOL 1506/1507 to proceed to upper year BIOL courses. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### BIOL 1022 Biology II

This introductory course will address selected topics in biology and applied to prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell biology, genetics, respiration, photosynthesis, evolution and ecology will be discussed. This course consists of the lecture portion of BIOL 1507 without the lab component and is directed at non-biology students. *Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 1022 and BIOL 1507. Students intending to major or minor in Biology must complete BIOL 1506/1507 to proceed to upper year BIOL courses. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### BIOL 1506 Biology I

This introductory course explores selected topics in biology as applied to prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell biology, genetics, respiration, photosynthesis, and evolution will be discussed. Students lacking OAC Chemistry must take CHMI 1041 concurrently. (*LEC 3, LAB 3*) (3 cr)

### BIOL 1507 Biology II

This course includes a study of existing biological diversity with special emphasis on structure and function. Botanical topics include plant anatomy, reproduction, water relations, mineral nutrition, and control of growth and development. The zoological component includes the anatomy and physiology of animal tissues, organs and systems, and their functional integration. *(LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

### BIOL 2026 Microbiology

This course examines the classification, morphology and structure, physiology, ecology and genetics of micro-organisms. with emphasis on the bacteria. The course will study the beneficial and antagonistic relationships we have with microorganisms and will survey different groups of microorganisms and examine their biology. Topics will include the epidemiology of microbial diseases, industrial microbiology and biotechnology. Examples of mutualistic or symbiotic relationships between groups of microorganisms and/or higher plant and animal taxa will also be covered. Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 2026 and . BIOL 3025. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)

### **BIOL 2056** Principles of Scientific Inquiry

This course introduces students to the history, philosophy, and practice of the scientific method. Humans are continually faced with difficult questions about physical reality and the scientific method has emerged as an important tool used to address such questions. This course will teach students about the strengths and weaknesses of the scientific method, as well as how to apply it correctly. The central goal of this course is to leave students with an enriched and expanded perspective on science, as well as an increased understanding of how they can apply elements of the scientific method to complex problems both in science, and in general in their lives. Specifically, this course will discuss science's presuppositions, limits, and domain, as well as the foundations of deductive and inductive logic and parsimony. Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 2056, BIOL 3327 and PSYC 2056. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### **BIOL 2126 Cell Biology**

This course focuses on the molecular, structural and functional organization in both prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506 and CHMI 1006/1007. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

### **BIOL 2127 Plant Form and Function**

This course introduces students to the diversity of form and function existing in the plant world. Students learn the language of botany as they are exposed to the comparative study of plant morphology, patterns of homology and analogy in plant form, as well as plant physiology. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1506/1507. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 2127 and BIOL 2386. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

# BIOL 2216 Principles of Environmental Ethics

Students critically examine the philosophy of the environment by addressing both theoretical and practical issues. Through the exploration of the foundations of ethical theory, students develop their understanding of modern environmental challenges. Areas of study in this course include animal rights, future generations, deep ecology, and the connection between science, technology and the environment. A focus of the course is on students developing their own skills in moral decision making and policy formation by analyzing various philosophical perspectives. Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 2216, PHIL 2216 and PHIL 2215. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### **BIOL 2346** Principles of Biomedical Ethics

This course examines current themes in biomedical sciences and draws connections with traditional ethical theory in medical decision making. Special attention is given to the issues of patient consent, reproductive technology, and research with human and animal subjects and abortion. Comprehensive understanding of the issues at stake and ability to analyze the positions taken in these controversies define the aims of this course. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 2346, PHIL 2346 and PHIL 2345. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### **BIOL 2606 Brain and Behaviour**

This course is an introduction to the general relationships between the human brain and human behaviour. Human behaviour, including sleep, dreams, memory, thought, motivation, and emotion will be discussed in terms of brain structure, chemistry and electrical activity. Both known facts and realistic possibilities of brain function will be considered. Some emphasis will be placed upon the contribution of psychological (and social) factors to brain structure, physiology and human disease. Students will also receive a general introduction to psychopharmacology. Prerequisite: BIOL 1506/1507. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 2606 and PSYC 2606. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)

#### **BIOL 2706 Vertebrate Form and Function**

A comparative study of anatomy of organ systems of, primarily, vertebrate animals; general vertebrate classification. Dissection of selected vertebrate types. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1506/1507 or equivalent. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 2607 and BIOL 2605. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

### BIOL 2716 Invertebrate Form and Function

Invertebrates are a very diverse group of organisms that exhibit various physical adaptations. They represent the majority of animals found on earth making them an important group on which to focus; however, invertebrate zoology courses are often taught one of two ways. One approach, systematics, takes students on a journey through the phyla one by one and the second approach focuses on functionality by examining anatomical and physiological systems (movement, reproduction, feeding, excretion, etc.). This course incorporates both approaches hv examining selected invertebrate phyla focusing on key morphological characteristics, feeding methods, life cycles, habitats, ecological roles, and importance to humans. Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507 (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)

### **BIOL 2996 Scientific Method and Analysis**

This course examines descriptive, correlational and experimental research methods. The pedagogical objectives of this course are: to teach and foster the ability to think critically about scientific information; to develop an understanding of the methods used in science to create knowledge and test hypotheses; to develop a knowledge of the ethical principles important to scientific research. In addition, the course is intended to develop each student's ability to think clearly and to communicate effectively. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 2996 and PSYC 2127 (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### **BIOL 3006 Evolutionary Biology**

An understanding of evolution is fundamental to all aspects of biology. This course introduces the theory and concepts of evolutionary biology, emphasizing both macro and microevolution. Topics include the history of evolutionary thought, species concepts and speciation, adaptation, and the roles of natural selection, mutation, and genetic drift in evolutionary change. Students also apply evolutionary concepts to behavioural ecology, sexual selection, and life-history theory. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **BIOL 3017 Genetics**

This course introduces students to the science of genetics. Course topics include Mendelian inheritance, the nature and behaviour of chromosomes, the chemical basis of heredity, linkage, crossing over, and the mapping of chromosomes, variations in chromosome structure and number, mutation, the structure and function of genes, and the use of statistics in the genetic analysis of quantitative characters. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1506/1507 (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **BIOL 3107 Behavioural Ecology**

Students are introduced to the field of behavioural ecology through lectures, assignments, selected nature films and readings. Behaviour is what animals do, including patterns of movement used to survive, obtain nutrients and reproduce, and the many processes that ultimately serve these functions. While other fields study the internal mechanisms by which behaviour is organized and controlled, behavioural ecology asks how behaviour relates the organism to its physical, biological and social environment. It has an evolutionary perspective, seeing behaviour as a result of natural selection, adapting the organism to its environment, and as a component of natural selection, influencing the process of evolution. It also has an ecological perspective, seeing behaviour as a result of the current and past environment of the individual organism, and as one of many forces that influence the distribution and abundance of species. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 3107 and PSYC 3107. Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507 BIOL 3356/3357 recommended. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### **BIOL 3115 Biogeography**

This course covers the study of dynamic responses of plant and animal distributions to physical factors such as climate and soils, as well as to human environmental factors. Emphasis is placed on conservation studies. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1506/1507.* Students may not retain credit for BIOL 3115, and GEOG 3115. (LEC/LAB/EXP 3) (6 cr)

#### **BIOL 3126 Human Form and Function**

This course introduces students to the biology of the human body. Students explore the human body with reference to the major systems: circulatory, digestive, muscular, nervous, endocrine, lymphatic, and reproductive. Additionally, students become familiar with the anatomy and physiology of each system, and learn about how these systems interact. The course emphasizes the function of systems in maintaining homeostasis and uses examples of disease that disrupt or alter the processes that regulate homeostasis. Prerequisite: BIOL 1506/1507. Students may not retain credits for more than one of BIOL 1700, 2105 or BIOL 3126. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)

### **BIOL 3206 Systematics and Phylogenetics**

This course introduces students to the basic methods used by systematists/taxonomists, and allows students to develop these skills by making invertebrate, plant, and fish taxonomic collections. Students learn how to identify and classify species, as well as those procedures employed by scientists in the designation of new species. Students also learn to apply the skills used in systematics and phylogenetics to problems in biology. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507, STAT 2126 BIOL 2056. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **BIOL 3346 Ethnobotany**

In this course, students are introduced to the science of Ethnobotany, which is the study of the interactions between human cultures and plants. Students will learn about the general features of plant life that are of interest to humanity, how plants are currently used by humans, how they may be used in the future, and how cultures have shaped our present relationships with plants. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### **BIOL 3356** Population Ecology

This course investigates factors influencing the structure and dynamics of plant and animal populations. The first part of the course is focused on the dynamics of single populations of organisms, considering the conditions leading to exponential growth. logistic growth, population stability and extinction. The second half of the course deals with interactions among populations of prey and predators, parasites and their hosts and applied population ecology problems such as harvesting populations, pest control and conservation biology. Through fieldwork, students are introduced to sampling techniques in aquatic and terrestrial environments. Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507, STAT 2126 and BIOL 2056. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 3356 and 2356. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)

## **BIOL 3357 Community Ecology**

This course introduces students to the concept of the biological community and explores critical questions related to why different habitats host different numbers of species, why some species are more locally common than others, and how interactions among different species contribute these patterns. The course presents theory and experimental techniques used by ecologists to address these questions. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507, STAT 2126 and BIOL 2056. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 3357 and 2357. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

### **BIOL 3506 Neuropharmacology**

This course consists of a detailed description and evaluation of drugs that influence human behaviour. Although the greatest emphasis is upon the biochemical mechanisms and psychological effects of drugs used within clinical settings, all major pharmacological classes will be covered. Since prediction of drug effects requires an understanding of chemical pathways and their location within the human brain, the student should have a basic understanding of chemistry and neuroanatomy. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1506/1507. Students may not retain credit for both BIOL 3506 and PSYC 3506 (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### **BIOL 3906 Special Topics in Biology I**

The course will examine particular topics in biology with accompanying lab when appropriate. Specific content varies from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *Prerequisite: completion of second year core program in Biology or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB* 3) (3 cr)

#### BIOL 3907 Special Topics in Biology II

The course examines particular topics in biology, with accompanying lab when appropriate. Specific content varies from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *Prerequisite: completion of second year core program in Biology or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB* 3) (3 cr)

#### BIOL 3977 Conservation Biology

Topics include: genetic, taxonomic, ecosystemic and functional levels of biodiversity, biodiversity and ecosystem integrity, biodiversity and ecosystem function in natural and anthropogenic systems, reasons for conserving species, species interactions and 'keystone' roles, the conservation of environments, habitat fragmentation, patch size and buffer zones in conservation, species and genetic richness and ecosystem resilience, ecosystem management for conservation and sustainable development, the role and validity of protected areas, captive breeding and reintroduction programs, the implications for conservation of ecotourism, global climate change and genetic engineering, and, the interface between conservation and restoration. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### BIOL 4016 Field Studies in Biology

This two-week field course introduces students to field surveys and techniques used to evaluate organismal populations and assess their habitats. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3356/3357 or permission from the instructor. (LEC, LAB, EXP) (3 cr)* 

### BIOL 4105 Honours Thesis

Students will work with a faculty supervisor to complete an independent research project. With this supervisor, each student will develop a research question, and then work to investigate this question. Students will perform background research into their chosen topic, plan and execute a research strategy that addresses their chosen question, analyze their collected data, and produce a poster presentation, a PowerPoint (or equivalent) presentation, and a scientific paper using the general formatting associated with peer-reviewed journal publications in biology (formatting information provided). Prerequisite: This course is restricted to students in the fouryear program. (LEC, LAB, EXP) (6 cr)

#### **BIOL 4206 Concepts in Health Informatics**

This course introduces students to the science of health informatics and investigates the application of computing and communications technology to healthcare, health systems administration and biomedical research. This diverse area of inquiry deals with the design and optimization of information systems to support primary health care delivery, clinical practice, epidemiology and public health research, hospital administration and numerous other health sector fields. Health Informatics as a discipline deals with organizing, modeling, designing, processing, analyzing, communicating and protecting health information and bio-medical research data. Prerequisite: completion of second year core program in Biology or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)

### **BIOL 4306 Aquatic Biology**

This course introduces students to the diverse array of aquatic environments and the various organisms that inhabit them. The first third of the course focuses on the physical properties of the oceanic and freshwater environments. The second third of the course surveys the major components of aquatic food chains and the ecology and adaptations of representative groups. The final third of the course addresses issues related to harvesting, pollution and the value of aquatic bio-diversity. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3356/3357 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

# BIOL 4426 Advanced Studies in Ecology and Evolution

This course introduces students to various 'big' research questions in the fields of ecology and evolution. Students participate in class discussions in which they are expected to critically evaluate research papers, and discuss problems and possible solutions. Students also gain skill in writing research proposals and literature reviews, and in making presentations using computer media programs, and gain experience in collecting and analyzing data used to investigate scientific hypotheses. *Prerequisites: BIOL 2056, 3356/3357 or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **BIOL 4506 Invasive Species Biology**

This course introduces students to the basic problems posed globally by invasive species, and is focused on species that are a problem locally/regionally (e.g., Lamprey in the Great Lakes; Strangling Dog Vine and Garlic Mustard in southern Ontario). The course is presented as a series of questions posed to students directly in class, and includes discussion of particular case studies and guest lectures presented by scientists directly engaged in invasive species research. Students participate in class discussions and debates in which they are expected to critically evaluate research papers, and discuss problems and possible solutions regarding particular case studies. Students gain skills in writing research proposals and literature reviews, making presentations using computer media programs, and collecting and analyzing field data used to investigate scientific hypotheses. Prerequisites: BIOL 3356/3357 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)

#### **BIOL 4726 The Scientific Enlightenment**

This course is a historical examination of the development of scientific ideas and methods in the period from the early sixteenth century to the early eighteenth century, a time often referred to as the "scientific revolution". The seminar will focus on the establishment of the foundations of modern scientific principles and enquiry, and their relationship to intellectual, social, cultural, and political developments that led to the dawn of the modern era in Europe. Prerequisite: related 2000 series course or permission from the department. Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 4726. HIST 4726. HIST 4725, and PSYC 4726. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### **BIOL 4906 Advanced Topics in Biology I**

The course examines advanced coverage of particular topics in biology with accompanying lab when appropriate. Specific content varies from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *Prerequisite: completion of the third year core program in Biology or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

### BIOL 4907 Advanced Topics in Biology II

The course examines advanced coverage of particular topics in biology with accompanying lab when appropriate. Specific content varies from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *Prerequisite: completion of the third year core program in Biology or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

# Chapter 4

# **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION Department of Business and Economics**

### FACULTY PROFESSOR(S)

R. K. Kadiyala, B.Sc. (Andhra), M.Sc. (Purdue), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

D. V. Galotta, B.Comm. (Hons), M.B.A. (Queen's), C.M.A.; P. Matthews, B.Sc., B.Sc. (McGill), M.B.A. (Concordia)

### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

C. Denomme, B.B.A. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma), M.B.A. (Windsor); H. Hornstein, B.A. (Laurentian), Certificate of Honours Standing (University of Western Ontario), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Calgary); H. Luitel, M.A. (Tribhuvan University), Ph.D. (West Virginia University)

### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

C.B. Willson, B.A. (Toronto), LL.B. (Western Ontario), LL.M. (London School of **Economics and Political Science**)

### SESSIONAL FACULTY

R. Beggs, B.Sc. (Lakehead), M.B.A. (York); J. Borrelli, B.B.A. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma), C.A.; M. Brant, B.B.A. (Laurentian - Algoma), C.M.A., C.G.A.; E. M. Bumbacco, B.B.A. (Notre Dame); F. Carlyle, Dip. Marketing & Sales Management (UBC), B.A. (Simon Fraser); A. Evans, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), C.A.; A. Gordon, B.A. (Trinity Western), B.Ed. (Alberta), M.B.A. (Lansbridge); N. Gore, B.Comm. (University of British Columbia), M.I.R. (Toronto); S. Hussey, B.Comm. (Carleton), C.A.; H. Linfors, B.Comm. (Laurentian), M.B.A. (Alberta): L. Little, B.A. (Hons) (Windsor), M.B.A. (LSSU); J. W. Mitchell, B.Math (Waterloo), C.M.A.; J. Rebek, B.B.A. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A. (Royal Roads University); N. Robinson, B.Comm (Carleton), Inter'N M.B.A. (Ottawa); A. Rossi, B.A. (Wilfred Laurier), C.A.; J. Stefanizzi, B.Comm. (Hons) (Carleton), C.A.: R. Tarantini, B.B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.B.A. (Windsor); B. Zinser, B.A. (University of Illinois),

M.B.A. (Northwestern University)

# BRAMPTON CAMPUS SESSIONAL

FACULTY J. Bird, Honours B. Comm (Lakehead), M.B.A. (McMaster), CHRP; G. Culli, M.Sc. (Mathematic Sciences & Education), Ph.D. (Tirana); D. Deering, B.A. (Western Ontario), M.B.A. (Wilfrid Laurier), CHRP: R. Deklerk, Hons. B.Comm (Windsor); M.B.A. (Lincoln), C.G.A., CIA, CFSA; J. Ganczarski, B.S. (University of State of New York), M.Sc. (Aspeny), Ph.D. (Northcentral); A. Mahmood, B. Comm, (Hons)(Ryerson), M.B.A. (Stanford), C.A., C.F.A.; K. Munn, LL.B. (Osgoode), B.A.Sc. (Occupational Health and Safety)(Ryerson); O. Obiove, M.B.A. (Middlesex): P. Ostrowski, B.Sc. (Hons.)(Toronto), M.B.A.(Toronto), M.Eng. (Toronto), Ph.D.(Capella); C. Polvorosa, B.A. (Philippines); M. Policy Science (National Graduate Institute for Policy Studies), G.Dip. (York); B. Rashid, M.B.A. (IBA, Karachi), M.Sc. (Project Management)(Cranfield), DBA (Reading), C.M.A.; S. Rupra, B.A. (McMaster); HR Mgt Cert. (York), CHRP: S. Stein, B.Sc. (Hons.)(Toronto), M.B.A. (McMaster), C.A.

## PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS

J.S. You, B.A., M.A. (Seoul), Ph.D. (S.U.N.Y)

## DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

### **BACHELOR OF BUSINESS** ADMINISTRATION (Honours) Single Major

The following requirements apply to both the Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours) degree and the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

First Year	
ADMN 1016	Introduction to Canadian
	Business
ADMN 1126	Understanding and Using
	Financial Information
ADMN 1206	<b>Business Communications</b>
	and Qualitative Decision
	Making
ADMN 1207	Quantitative Management
	Decision-Making
ADMN 1306	Commercial Law
ECON 1006	Introduction to
	Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to
	Macroeconomics
9 elective cree	dits

Second Year	
ADMN 2017	Managing the Non-for-Profit
	Organization
ADMN 2406	Social and Ethical Issues in
	Business
ADMN 2607	Introduction to Management
	Science
ADMN 3126	Marketing Concepts
ADMN 3127	Services Marketing
STAT 2606	Business Statistics
12 elective cre	edits

# Third Year

ADMN 3106	Management Accounting	
	& Control I	
ADMN 3107	Management Accounting	
	& Control II	
ADMN 3116	Financial Management I	
ADMN 3117	Financial Management II	
ADMN 3136	Organizational Behaviour	
ADMN 3137	Management of Human	
	Resources	
12 elective credits		

# **Chapter 4**

Fourth Year		
ADMN 4046	<b>Operations Management</b>	
ADMN 4076	International Business	
ADMN 4606	Business Strategy and	
	Policy I	
ADMN 4607	Business Strategy and	
	Policy II	
ADMN 4876	Management of Small	
	Enterprises	
15 elective credits		

\* A minimum grade of 60% is required in each core course to satisfy the requirements of the Bachelor of Business Administration (72 credits)

### **BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

### SUMMARY OF MINORS

Minors in Accounting, Business, Human Resources Management, Marketing and Economics are available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

### Minor in Business (non-B.B.A. students)

ADMN 1016	Introduction to Canadian	
	Business	
ADMN 1126	Principles of Accounting I	
or		
ADMN 2556	Accounting & Finance for	
	Non-Business Students	
18 upper-year ADMN credits		

### Minor in Accounting

WINOT IN ACCOU	Inting
ADMN 1126	Principles of Accounting I
ADMN 1127	Principles of Accounting II
18 credits from:	
ADMN 2106	Intermediate Accounting I
ADMN 2107	Intermediate Accounting II
ADMN 3106	Management Accounting
	& Control I
ADMN 3107	Management Accounting
	& Control II
ADMN 4176	Electronic Data Processing
	<ul> <li>Auditing</li> </ul>
ADMN 4177	External Auditing II
ADMN 4816	Personal Taxation: An
	Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4817	Corporate Taxation: An
	Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4827	External Auditing I
ADMN 4836	Advanced Accounting
	Topics I
ADMN 4837	Advanced Accounting
	Topics II
ADMN 4856	Information Systems
ADMN 4866	Advanced Cost
	Accounting I

### Minor in Human Resources Management

24 credits comprised of the following		
courses:		
ADMN 3136*	Organizational Behaviour	
ADMN 3137*	Management of Human	
	Resources	
ADMN 2906	Occupational Health &	
	Safety Management	
ADMN 2916	Compensation	
ADMN 2926	Training & Development	
ADMN 3206	Human Resource Planning	
ADMN 3216	Recruitment & Selection	
ADMN 4976	Industrial & Labour	
	Relations in Canada	

\* Plus 6 additional ADMN credits for B.B.A. students as ADMN 3136/3137 cannot be applied toward both the B.B.A. and the Minor in Human Resources Management

#### Minor in Marketing

ADMN 3126*	Marketing Concepts
ADMN 3127*	Services Marketing

\*18 upper year marketing courses selected from:

from:	
ADMN 2617	Business Statistics II
ADMN 4336	Marketing
	Communications
ADMN 4346	Marketing for Non-profit
	Organizations
ADMN 4367	Advanced Marketing
	Planning
ADMN 4376	International Marketing
ADMN 4896	Current Topics I (only
	marketing specific topics
	apply)
ADMN 4897	Current Topics II (only
	marketing specific topics
	apply)
ADMN 4936	Marketing Research I
ADMN 4937	Marketing on the Internet
ADMN 4946	Consumer Behaviour
ADMN 4947	Advertising Theory &
	Practice
ADMN 4957	Marketing Research II
ADMN 4995	Research Project

\* Plus 6 additional ADMN credits for BBA students as ADMN 3126/3127 cannot be applied toward both the BBA and the Minor in Marketing

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major** ACCOUNTING

The B.A. (General) in Accounting is available only on a part-time basis. Students may require more than three years to complete it.

Students who have completed STAT 2606 and ADMN 2606/2607 will not be granted credit for courses of a similar nature in other disciplines. See "Introductory Statistics Course Equivalence".

First Year		
ADMN 1126*	Understanding and Using	
	Financial Information	
ADMN 1127*	Principles of Accounting	
ECON 1006	Introduction to	
	Microeconomics	
ECON 1007	Introduction to	
	Macroeconomics	
18 additional credits of which 6 must be		

from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Science) (COSC 1701 and 1702 are recommended)

Second Year

ADMN 2106	Intermediate Accounting I	
ADMN 2107	Intermediate Accounting II	
ADMN 3106	Management Accounting	
	& Control I	
ADMN 3107	Management Accounting	
	& Control II	
18 elective credits (ADMN 1016 and 1017		
are recommen	ded)	

Third Year	
ADMN 4816	Personal Taxation: An
	Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4817	Corporate Taxation: An
	Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4827	External Auditing I
ADMN 4836	Advanced Accounting
	Topics I
ADMN 4837	Advanced Accounting
	Topics II
3 credits from:	
ADMN 4856	Information Systems
ADMN 4866	Advanced Cost Accounting
12 elective crea	lits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major ACCOUNTING

Students should refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined major programs. A combined major in the threeyear B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Accounting requirements for the combined major are:

First Year:	
ADMN 1126*	Understanding & Using Financial Information
ADMN 1127*	Principles of Accounting
ECON 1006	Introduction to
	Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to
	Macroeconomics
Second Year:	
ADMN 2106	Intermediate Accounting I
ADMN 2107	Intermediate Accounting II
ADMN 3106	Management Accounting & Control I
ADMN 3107	Management Accounting
	& Control II
Third Year:	
ADMN 4836	Advanced Accounting
	Topics I
ADMN 4837	Advanced Accounting
	Topics II

6 additional cre	dits in Accounting from:
ADMN 4816	Personal Taxation: An
	Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4817	Corporate Taxation: An
	Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4827	External Auditing I
ADMN 4856	Information Systems
ADMN 4857	Accounting and Decision-
	Making in the Public Sector
ADMN 4866	Advanced Cost Accounting
	Topics I

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### CONTINUATION IN MANAGEMENT

Subject to regulations, some of which limit the number of non-Arts courses which can be taken for credit in a B.A. program, and which require Arts courses in a B.Sc. program, students in programs other than Business Administration may obtain a Continuation in Management by completing the following courses:

First Year: ADMN 1016 ADMN 1207	Foundations of Management Quantitative Management Decision-Making
Second Year: ADMN 1126 ADMN 2017	Understanding and Using Financial Information Managing the Not-For- Profit Organization
Third Year: ADMN 3136 ADMN 3137	Organizational Behaviour Management of Human Resources

### **CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS**

The following certificate programs are not available to Bachelor of Business Administration degree students.

### **CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS**

The Certificate in Business is a one-year program designed for students whose main interest is in acquiring basic knowledge and skills in business to enter or re-enter the work force quickly. It is suitable for students who already hold another degree but desire some business skills to complement their work experience and previous education. All courses taken as part of the Certificate in Business may be applied toward a Bachelor of Business Administration degree should the student meet the entrance requirements of that degree. Students may complete the Certificate in Business on either a full-time or part-time basis by completing the following courses:

Foundations of
Management
Understanding and Using
Financial Information
Principles of Accounting
Quantitative Management
Decision-Making
Commercial Law
Introduction to
Microeconomics
Introduction to
Macroeconomics

Additional 9 credits in upper-year ADMN courses (recommended courses include ADMN 2017, ADMN 3136 or ADMN 3137)

### CERTIFICATE IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

ADMN 2556	Finance and Accounting
	for Non Business students
	(not available to B.B.A.
	students)
ADMN 3136	Organizational Behaviour
ADMN 3137	Management of Human
	Resources
ADMN 2906	Occupational Health and
	Safety Management
ADMN 2916	Compensation
ADMN 2926	Training and Development
ADMN 3206	Human Resource Planning
ADMN 3216	<b>Recruitment and Selection</b>
ADMN 4976	Industrial and Labour
	Relations in Canada

Additional 3 credit ADMN course

### CERTIFICATE IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT

STAT 2606	Business Statistics	
ADMN 2607	Introduction to	
	Management Science	
ADMN 3126	Marketing Concepts	
ADMN 3127	Service Marketing	
18 credits from	the following list:	
ADMN 2617	Business Statistics II	
ADMN 4336	Marketing	
	Communications	
ADMN 4346	Marketing for Non-Profit	
	Organizations	
ADMN 4367	Advanced Marketing	
	Planning	
ADMN 4376	International Marketing	
ADMN 4896	Current Topics in	
	Administration II	
ADMN 4936	Marketing Research I	
ADMN 4937	Marketing on the Internet	
ADMN 4946	Consumer Behaviour	
ADMN 4947	Advertising Theory and	
	Practice	
ADMN 4957	Marketing Research II	
ADMN 4995	Research Project	
	IN ACCOUNTING	
A D M N 210C	Intermediate Accounting I	

ADMN 2106	Intermediate Accounting I
ADMN 2107	Intermediate Accounting II
ADMN 3106	Management Accounting and Control I
ADMN 3107	Management Accounting and Control II
ADMN 4816	Personal Taxation: An Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4817	Corporate Taxation: An Accounting Perspective
ADMN 4827	External Auditing I
ADMN 4836	Advanced Accounting Topics I
ADMN 4837	Advanced Accounting Topics II

### 3 credits from:

ADMN 4856	Information Systems
ADMN 4866	Advanced Cost
	Accounting Topics I

### **OTHER PROGRAMS**

In addition to the degree programs above, students may complete credits toward many professional designations. In particular, course exemptions are available for the C.A., C.M.A. and C.G.A. designations. The lists below indicate the current equivalencies between professional designation programs in accounting and Algoma U courses. For more information, and as course equivalencies are subject to change, please consult the appropriate accounting organization.

(www.icao.on.ca, www.cma-ontario.org, www.cga-ontario.org)

### Institute of Chartered Accountants of Ontario (ICAO)

Algoma Course	ICAO Subject Area
ADMN 1126/1127	Intro. Financial
	Accounting
ADMN 2106/2107	Inter. Financial
	Accounting
ADMN 4836/4837	Financial
	Accounting
	Advanced
ADMN 4866*	Advanced
	Accounting
	Elective
ADMN 3106/3107	Cost and
	Management
	Accounting
ADMN 4827/4176/417	7 Auditing
ADMN 4816/4817	Taxation
ADMN 4856	Business
	Information
	Systems
ADMN 3116/3117	Finance
ECON 1006/1007	Economics
ADMN 1306 or 2306	Law

\* Required for students enrolled in B.B.A. as of Fall 2008. Recommended for students enrolled in B.B.A. Prior to Fall 2008. Society of Management Accountants of Ontario (SMAO)

Algoma Course SMAO	Subject Area
ADMN 1126/1127	Introduction to
	Financial
	Accounting
ADMN 2106/2107	Intermediate
	Financial
	Accounting
ADMN 4836/4837	Advanced
	Financial
	Accounting
STAT 2606, ADMN 2607	Statistics
ADMN 3116/3117	Corporate
	Finance
ECON 1006/1007	Economics
ADMN 3106	Management
	Accounting
	Introductory
ADMN 3107	Management
	Accounting
	Intermediate
ADMN 4866	Management
	Accounting
	Advanced
ADMN 4816/4817	Taxation
ADMN 4046	Operations
	Management
ADMN 3136	Human
	Resource
	Management
ADMN 3126	Marketing
ADMN 4606/4607	Strategic
	Management
ADMN 4076	International
	Business
ADMN 4856	Information
	Technology
ADMN 4827	Internal Control

Certified General Accountants Association of Ontario

Algoma Course	C.G.A. Subject Area
ADMN 1126/1127	Financial
	Accounting I
ECON 1006/1007	Economics I
ADMN 1306 or 2306	Business Law
ADMN 2106	Financial
	Accounting II
STAT 2606, ADMN 26	07 Business
	Quantitative
	Analysis
ADMN 3106/3107	Management
	Accounting
	Fundamentals
ADMN 1206	Business
	Communications
ADMN 2107	Financial
	Accounting III
ADMN 3116/3117	Corporate Finance
	Fundamentals
COSC 1702	Managing
	Information
	Systems
ADMN 4866	Advanced
	Management
	Accounting
ADMN 4827	External Auditing
ADMN 4836/4837	Financial
	Accounting IV
ADMN 3117	Finance II
ADMN 4816/4817	Personal &
	Corporate
	Taxation
ADMN 4856	Information
	Systems Strategy Advanced
ADMN 4176/4177	, la fa la forda
	External Auditing

### **BUSINESS COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

#### ADMN 1016 Introduction to Canadian Business

This course surveys the core concepts and topics in business and management. Topics include the function and role of small to large for-profit and not-for-profit organizations, and service and production oriented organizations, within the context of the domestic and global environment. The basic principles of management, finance, marketing, organizational theory, human resources, general operations, and decision processes are introduced. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 1126 Understanding and Using Financial Information

The main objective of this course is to provide students with an understanding of "the big picture" of the role of financial information in society and in their own lives. Another objective is to increase students' awareness of ethical and public policy issues. The course begins with an overview of the uses of financial information in decision-making from the perspectives of managers, owners and creditors, the government's and other users, and then proceeds to examine in more detail issues involving income, cash flows, and economic resources from either management or owners and creditors point of view. The focus of this course is "learning to learn" based on an interactive teaching/learning environment with group/team effort as well as individual effort. Topics are covered in "real world" contexts with examples from a wide variety of organizations including government, international, not-for-profit, manufacturing, and service organizations. In this course students will have ample opportunity to develop their analytical and problem-solving skills as well as their communication skills. Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 1126 and ADMN 1106. (LEC/TUT 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 1127 Principles of Accounting

This course covers the following topics: partnership accounting, shareholders' equity accounts, accounting for short-term and long-term liabilities, segment reporting, accounting for manufacturing concerns, budgets and standards, transfer pricing, introduction to financial statement analysis, statement of changes in financial position and introduction to deferred taxes. *Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 1127 and 1107. Prerequisite: 1126. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 1206 Business Communications and Qualitative Decision-Making

This course will cover three elements students will need to successfully participate in business organizations: communication (which includes effective writing), basic qualitative research practice, and case analysis. Through a combination of lectures, class discussion, research cases, projects and assignments, the student will gain an appreciation of the importance of identifying relevant information and using it effectively in the business decision-making process, and then, being able to communicate it effectively to desired stakeholder groups. Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 1206 and ENGL 1561. Enrolment is restricted to students in the B.B.A. program (*LEC/EXP/TUT 3*) (3 cr)

### ADMN 1207 Quantitative Management Decision-Making

This course examines the role of the manager in the contemporary organization and the issues which influence management and administration decision-making in both the public and private sectors. Coverage of topics includes environmental analysis, planning, decision-making, implementation and performance measurement. Decision processes are studied in detail using the case study method. Also examined are theories of management skill development and how they can be applied in the workplace. Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 1017 and ADMN 1207. *(CST/TUT 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 1306 Commercial Law

This course examines the legal rights and duties of buyers, sellers, employers and employees in Canadian law. Topics discussed will include contracts, insurance, negotiable instruments, business forms, property and credit. *Prerequisite: Admission* to the second year of the B.B.A. program. (Students who do not need an ADMN credit should enrol for this course as JURI 2306. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# ADMN 2017 Managing the Not-for-Profit Organization

This course is designed to provide students with the opportunity to apply the principles of management, marketing, finance, and accounting to not-for-profit organizations. This course will emphasize the different approaches used in the decision-making process vis-a-vis for-profit business firms. Some of the topics covered include: deciding goals, priorities and policies, serving the donor as well as the client group, using measures of efficiency and output, and setting management control and evaluation systems. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1207. (CST 3) ( 3 cr)* 

### ADMN 2106 Intermediate Accounting I

This course provides a detailed treatment of the concepts and procedures involved in corporate external reporting. Specific topics include: cash, current receivables and payables, inventories and fixed assets, supplemented by a thorough study of the impact on the financial statements of alternative accounting treatments for these items. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1127. (LEC/SEM 3) (3cr)* 

### ADMN 2107 Intermediate Accounting II

This course will cover in detail the following topics: shareholders' equity accounts and transactions affecting these accounts, pension plans, deferred tax accounting, inter-corporate investments, CICA recommendations regarding changes in accounting policy, statement of changes in financial position, and the impact of inflation on financial statements. *Prerequisite: ADMN 2106. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

# ADMN 2406 Social and Ethical Issues in Business

This course is designed to give students the opportunity to examine the role and purpose of ethics in business. This leads to a consideration of the importance of Corporate Social Responsibility in regular business operation. It will present methods of moral reasoning, case analysis and resolution of ethical dilemmas as well as scrutinize the relevance of ethical values such as human dignity, honesty, fairness and trust in business activity. Prerequisite: successful completion of the first two terms of the B.B.A. program or permission of the instructor. This course cannot be used by college transfer students toward the B.B.A. degree. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 2556 Finance and Accounting for Non-business Majors

This course is designed to provide a basic foundation in quantitative analytic and decision-making business skills. It will introduce financial and managerial accounting, and finance concepts, and explain the purpose and limitations of this information as it is used in the management decision-making process. The course will cover topics including: terminology, reporting methodology, the accounting process, interpretation and use of financial statements, sources of finance, capital budgeting, and financial planning. This course is not available to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Business Administration degree program, the Bachelor of Arts in Accounting, or the Bachelor of Arts in Finance and Economics program. Students may not retain credit for more than one of ADMN 2556, 1126, 3106, 3117 or CESD 2556. This course cannot be used by college transfer students toward the B.B.A. degree. (LEC/TUT 3) (3 cr)

# ADMN 2607 Introduction to Management Science

This course includes basic quantitative techniques supporting decision-making for management. Decisions under uncertainty, linear and non-linear optimization, project scheduling (PERT and CPM) and forecasting are the general topics covered. The linear optimization section introduces linear programming, sensitivity analysis and an overview of its extensions. *Prerequisite: STAT 2606. Students may not retain credit* for both ADMN 2607 and ECON 2127. (LEC/TUT 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 2617 Business Statistics II

This course is a continuation of STAT 2606 Business Statistics. Students will learn additional data analysis techniques including two-sample tests, analysis of variance, simple and multiple linear regression, nonparametric tests of significance and time series analysis. Some additional techniques may be covered at the instructor's discretion. *Prerequisite: STAT 2606. (LEC/TUT 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 2906 Occupational Health and Safety Management

This course examines Occupational Health and Safety with regard to economic, legal, technical and moral issues and the importance of safe and healthy workplaces, as well as management's leadership role in achieving that objective. Topics include federal and provincial occupational health and safety legislation, hazard identification and control, physical agents, chemical agents, socio-psychological aspects of health and the management of safety programs. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 2916 Compensation

The course provides an understanding of the complex role that compensation and reward systems play in organizational success. An introduction to the development of a compensation reward system design consistent with organizational strategies and goals will be examined. The course demonstrates the importance and effectiveness of compensation and reward systems given the highly competitive and resource constrained environment facing most organizations. (*LEC/EXP 3*) (3 cr)

### ADMN 2926 Training and Development

This course provides an overview of the scope and importance of the training and employee development function within public and private sector organizations. Topics will include designing, developing and delivering a training program that focuses on needs assessment, learning objectives and measuring results. Students will also gain a conceptual understanding of the diverse role of the training consultant during organizational change and development. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

# ADMN 3106 Management Accounting & Control I

An introduction to the uses and limitations of accounting information for management decision making, introduction to product costing, overhead cost analysis, standards costs, variance analysis, contribution accounting, flexible budgeting, responsibility accounting are major topics to be studied. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1126 or 1127. (LEC/TUT 3) (3 cr)* 

# ADMN 3107 Management Accounting & Control II

Selected topics in planning and control are studied: joint costs, cost allocation, transfer pricing, spoilage and defective units, measurement of performance, relevant costing, advanced capital budgeting techniques. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3106. (LEC/ TUT 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 3116 Financial Management I

A basic theoretical framework for decisionmaking in financial management. Emphasis in this course is on financial planning, control, working capital management, short and intermediate term financing. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1126 or 1127. Students* may not retain credit for both ADMN 3116 and COMM 2201. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 3117 Financial Management II

This course covers the mathematics of capital. Budgeting analysis, the capital structure of the firm, cost of capital, long term financing, valuation of the firm and business failure. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3116 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 3126 Marketing Concepts

This course serves to introduce Business students to the concepts and techniques employed by marketing management. The course revolves around a close examination of the marketing mix - product, price, place, and promotion - in a management setting and a competitive business environment. *Prerequisite: ADMN 2007 or 1017. Students* may not retain credit for both ADMN 3126 and COMM 2301. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 3127 Services Marketing

This course is a study of the principles and practises unique to service providers. The focus of this course is to examine how the marketing of services differs from the traditional marketing principles/concepts applied to goods and the alternative strategies for service providers to improve service market effectiveness, customer interactions, stakeholder satisfaction and profitability. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3126. Students may not retain credit for both ADMN 3127 and COMM 2301. (LEC 2, CST 1) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 3136 Organizational Behaviour

An examination of the problems and solutions pertaining to managing human resources in complex organizations. Topics covered include organizational socialization, leadership and decisionmaking, the effective exercise of power and influence, handling organizational conflict, and organizational development. An experiential approach is used. *Students* may not retain credit for more than one of ADMN 3136, COMM 2401, or PSYC 2306. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 3137 Management of Human Resources

Individual behaviour, group behaviour, and organizational behaviour are studied with a view to developing, within the student, an appreciation of the human factors in administration. Theory will be communicated by means of lectures, seminars, special projects, and assigned readings. Opportunities to apply theory will be provided in a number of ways, including case studies. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of ADMN 3137, COMM* 2000 or PSYC 2307. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 3206 Human Resource Planning

This course is designed to examine the multifaceted approaches and methods used in the effective deployment and management of human resources. Topics such as strategic human resource management, corporate culture, performance management, employment equity, pay equity, human rights, organizational development and behaviour, and labour-management relations are explored, amongst other relevant issues challenging the effective management of the human asset. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3136*, *ADMN 3137. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 3216 Recruitment and Selection

This course provides a theoretical and practical guide to the human resource function of recruiting and selecting (R&S) staff. Recruitment and selection are presented within both a macro and micro framework, in which the implications of the economic, demographic, organizational and social framework are first examined, and then located within a flourishing strategic human resource model to be applied at the organizational level. Although the practical concerns for Human Resource (HR) practitioners are dealt with, the course examines recruitment and selection from an employee or individual perspective. Prerequisite: ADMN 3136, ADMN 3137. (LEC/ EXP 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 4046 Operations Management

An analysis of the nature and problems of production management. An introduction to the organization and administration of manufacturing activities. Formal organization structure of factories. The fundamentals of the production process: the continuity of manufacturing process, the production cycle, time and capacity utilization, plant layout, organizational and economic aspects of the technical preparation of production: product design; manufacturing methods; time standards; production planning and control. Administration of service activities, inventory control, quality control, preventive maintenance, production budget, cost and investment analysis. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the first four terms of the B.B.A. program or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 4076 International Business Management

This course deals with the challenges, opportunities, and problems that face corporations operating outside of their domestic environment. It is designed to grasp the growing interdependence of the world economies which has rendered an understanding of international economic forces an essential task for the business community. The objective of this course is to examine the different aspects of engaging in foreign trade and investment and particularly the competitive thrusts of international players. The focus will be on appreciation of those managerial issues for the unique competitive, socio-cultural, and political environments in which international business takes place and the skills required to deal with these challenges. The students will be required to work on a project dealing with one of the aspects of international business management. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the first four terms of the B.B.A. program or permission of the instructor. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 4176 Electronic Data Processing - Auditing

This course emphasizes auditing in an EDP environment. Topics covered include the review, evaluation and verification of controls within complex computer systems; audit procedures for complex computer systems conversions; and the selection, development and implementation of complex computer-assisted techniques. *Prerequisite: ADMN 4827. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4177 External Auditing II

This course applies the concepts and techniques of auditing to specific components of the financial statements. Students will be exposed to the basics of performing an audit. Other topics such as operational and comprehensive auditing will be discussed. *Prerequisite: ADMN 4827. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4227 Investment Management

This course is aimed primarily at the individual wishing to improve his/her own personal financial situation. Course material is intended to: (1) give a broad understanding of the factors affecting investment decisions and the importance of measuring these against the risks involved; (2) relate investment objectives (security of capital, stability of income, capital growth, marketability) with the choice of different investment vehicles. Subject areas to be covered include: calculation of yields; taxation of investment; objective setting; R.R.S.P.s. R.R.I.F's, and other sheltered investments; bond valuations; stock valuations; options; warrants; preferreds; and other investments. Prerequisite: ADMN 3117. (LEC/EXP 3) (3 cr)

## ADMN 4336 Marketing Communications

Examines the communication process in marketing and concentrates on the promotional goals and strategy of an enterprise. The course is practically oriented and students examine advertising, personal selling, promotion, sales management and other communication areas. The main objective is to enable students to design and implement a complete promotional campaign for an organization. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)* 

# ADMN 4346 Marketing for Non-Profit Organizations

This course is designed to provide an opportunity for students to apply the principles of marketing management to non-profit organizations. The course will illustrate the different opportunities and problems faced by such organizations and will utilize case studies and live projects to achieve this objective. This course will be particularly relevant to those students enrolled in the CESD program. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4367 Advanced Marketing Planning

Intended as an integrating capstone course. It emphasizes the application of management tools in situation analysis, planning, organization, integrating, controlling, measuring and evaluating. Aimed at management and planning rather than operating practices and techniques. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4376 International Marketing

Designed to introduce the student to the nature and practice of international marketing management. The course presupposes prior knowledge of general marketing management and builds on this base to develop an awareness and understanding of the peculiarities of international and multi-national marketing. The subject matter focuses on analysing marketing across national boundaries. The course covers the full range of international marketing operations from the exporter to the multi-national firm. Three main sections of the course are: introduction to the international environment; marketing principles and practices as applied internationally and multi-nationally: and integration and coordination of international marketing programs. Prerequisite: ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 4606 Business Strategy and Policy I

The objective of this course is to introduce students who have completed their core B.B.A. courses to the area of Business Policy and Strategic Planning. Through the use of cases, readings, and lectures, the course aims to provide an awareness of overall organizational goals, company capabilities and strategic environmental opportunities. *Prerequisite: Successful completion of ADMN 3107, 3117, 3127, and 3137. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4607 Business Strategy and Policy II

This is a continuation of the ADMN 4606 course. It emphasizes strategy implementation as opposed to strategy formulation. Company-wide objectives are set and departmental policies and activities are planned and implemented. Operating the organization according to the plan, appraising and controlling the operations, making changes in objectives, strategy and tactics are the main elements of this course. *Prerequisite: ADMN 4606. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4737 Personal Financial Management

Students learn personal financial management both for employment in the financial services industry and for their own personal use. Topics covered include goal-setting, budgeting, tax planning, debt management, risk management, insurance, investment principles and practice, retirement and estate planning, wills and trusts. Much of the course is based on realistic problems and cases. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1126 or permission of the department. (LEC/EXP) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4747 Corporate Finance

Building on the concepts, models and decision situations presented in ADMN 3116 and ADMN 3117, the course exposes students to more advanced, complex and specialized decision situation in the areas of corporate investment, financing, financial planning and management. Applications and case analyses are important aspects of the course. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3116 and ADMN 3117. (LEC 2, CST 1) (3 cr)* 

# ADMN 4816 Personal Taxation: An Accounting Perspective

This course examines the taxation of individuals from an accounting perspective. The course is structured to enable accounting students to apply the tax provisions to realistic situations. The primary teaching approach is the presentation of example taxation problems with solutions which demonstrate the application of various methods. The course starts with liability for income tax and discusses employment, business and property income, and ends with the computation of tax for individuals. *Prerequisite: ADMN 1126 or 1127 or permission of the department. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)* 

# ADMN 4817 Corporate Taxation: An Accounting Perspective

This course examines the taxation of corporations from an accounting perspective. The course is structured to enable accounting students to apply the tax provisions to realistic situations. The primary teaching approach is the presentation of example taxation problems with solutions which demonstrate the application of various methods. The course starts with the computation of taxable income for corporations, goes on to deal with the taxation of private corporations, corporate distribution and capital gains deferrals. The course ends with the taxation of trusts and partnerships. Prerequisite: ADMN 4816 with a minimum of 60%. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 4827 External Auditing I

The primary concern of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the theory of auditing and the professional practice environment. Topics covered include reporting matters, professional ethics and legal requirements, theory of audit evidence and internal control evaluation, planning and sampling theory. The course will encompass auditing in both a computerized and non-computerized environment. *Prerequisite: ADMN 2106/2107. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4836 Advanced Accounting Topics I

The major topics in this course will be business combinations, long-term intercorporate investments and the preparation of consolidated financial statements. Attention will also be given to accounting for income taxes and to the translation of foreign currency transactions; and foreign currency financial statements. *Prerequisite: ADMN 2106/2107 with a minimum grade of 60%. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4837 Advanced Accounting Topics II

The major topic in this course will be a consideration of alternatives to the historical cost model of income measurement. Current value models will be considered as will the possibility of adjusting the historical cost model for changes in the general purchasing power of money. Other topics will include earnings per share, statement of changes in financial position, accounting changes and accounting for partnerships. *Prerequisite: ADMN 2106/2107 with a minimum grade of 60%. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4856 Information Systems

Computer-based information systems are now being recognized as an important resource in organizations. Just as any resource must be managed well, the Information Resource must be planned and controlled effectively. This course covers the relationship of the management process to information needs, and the effective application of computer-based information systems in meeting these needs. Topics covered include: computer systems; transaction processing; decision support systems; file structures and database; systems flowcharting; systems analysis and design; management of information systems. Prerequisites: an introductory course and ADMN 3106/3107. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 4866 Advanced Cost Accounting Topics I

This course is designed to integrate quantitative techniques, such as linear programming, regression analysis, probability theory, decision tree, etc. with selected cost and management accounting topics, such as cost-volume-profit analysis, capital budgeting, variance analysis, etc. This course is aimed at decision-making under conditions of uncertainty and emphasizes the use of quantitative analysis extensively. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3106/3107* and STAT 2606/ADMN 2607. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 4876 Management of Small Enterprises

This course is designed to enable students considering careers either in or dealing with small firms to examine realistically the characteristics, opportunities, and risks of this segment of industry. Cases dealing with a variety of operating problems at different stages of the life cycle of small enterprise, as well as with longer range matters such as defining the appropriate marketing niche and growth strategy; financing; building a management team; and planning for the future of the enterprise, comprise the principle focus of the course. Prereauisite: Successful completion of the first four terms of the B.B.A. program or permission of the instructor. (CST 3) (3 cr)

#### ADMN 4896 Current Topics in Administration I

This course (like ADMN 4897) provides students with the opportunity to examine various selected topics in Administration. Actual topics will vary from year to year, depending on faculty and student interests. *Prerequisite: Successful completion of the first four terms of the B.B.A. program or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4897 Current Topics in Administration II

This course (like ADMN 4896) provides students with the opportunity to examine various selected topics in Administration. Actual topics will vary from year to year, depending on faculty and student interests. *Prerequisite: Successful completion of the first four terms of the B.B.A. program or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4916 Entrepreneurship

This course focuses on the role of the entrepreneur in business society and includes an analysis of the individual entrepreneur and the nature and problems of the establishment of new business enterprises. The course is primarily for students who are considering the possibility of an entrepreneurial career as a primary career choice or as an alternative to employment in a larger firm. The course will consider the characteristics of the successful entrepreneur, methods of identifying new opportunity areas, starting a new enterprise, tax and legal aspects of new business and financing for initial capital and for growth. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the first four terms of the B.B.A. program or permission of the instructor. (LEC/ CST 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 4926 Portfolio Management

This course is aimed primarily at individuals who intend to pursue a career in corporate finance or investment management. The major emphasis of this course is on the proper design of investment portfolios. Subject areas to be covered include: aggregate market analysis; cyclical analysis of investments; technical market analysis; diversification strategies; capital market theory; individual asset and portfolio risk management; betas; investment screens; and portfolio selection strategies. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3117. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4936 Marketing Research I

This course of study of modern marketing research techniques to aid in the solving of marketing problems. The objectives of the course include: (1) understanding the importance of marketing research; (2) development of survey items and instruments for data collection; (3) data collection methods; (4) advanced data analysis methods using SPSS software; (5) evaluation and the preparation of research proposals; and (6) preparation of marketing research reports. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3127, STAT 2606, ADMN 2617, or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3), (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4937 Marketing on the Internet

This course examines the integration of the Internet in an organization's marketing strategy. Topics include goals for online marketing, customer communications, interactive internet pages, and customer service issues. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4946 Consumer Behaviour

The major emphasis of this course is giving students a better basis for understanding consumer markets. This course is practically oriented and includes a project which will enable students to familiarize themselves with the complex system of consumer needs, attitudes, motivation, decisions and behaviour. The general areas to be studied include family life cycle; the analysis of consumer perception, preferences and behaviour; the role of advertising and other marketing communications. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3127. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)* 

# ADMN 4947 Advertising Theory and Practice

A study of the principles and practices in various advertising media such as newspapers, radio, television, outdoor and direct mail; consideration of creative methods, consumer behaviour, measurement of effectiveness and coordination with other aspects of the promotional program. *Prerequisite: ADMN 3127. (LEC//CST 3) (3 cr)* 

### ADMN 4957 Marketing Reseach II

This course is designed to apply the research techniques and methods learned in Marketing Research I. Students will design an original, comprehensive marketing research project to include: developing research problem/issues to be addressed; designing a data collection instrument; collecting, analyzing and interpreting the data; preparing a written report of their findings and making an oral presentation of the findings. *Prerequisite: ADMN 4936.* (*SEM 3*) (3cr)

### ADMN 4976 Industrial and Labour Relations in Canada

The objectives of this course are to provide students with knowledge of the Canadian industrial relations field and collective agreement negotiation and administration. Topics related to the context of industrial relations include the history and development of the labour movement, the legal framework, as well as trends and future prospects. Processes in the labour-management relationship including organizing, negotiating, and administering the collective agreement will also be examined. The course will rely on a combination of lectures, class discussions, case studies, and simulations. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the first four terms of the B.B.A. or permission of the instructor. (LEC/CST 3) (3 cr)

### ADMN 4995 Research Project/Thesis in Business Administration

This course involves a project/thesis performed under the direction of a fulltime faculty member in the department. Students should apply to the department with a preliminary research proposal several months before the start of such a course. Admission criteria include submission of a viable research proposal, availability of a full-time faculty member to supervise the research and permission of the department. There is no guarantee that every qualified applicant will be accepted to this course. *Prerequisite: Fourth year status in the B.B.A. program, at least a 75% overall average, and permission of the department. (THESIS) (6 cr)* 

### **STAT 2606 Business Statistics**

Statistics and probability, statistical measures of central tendency and dispersion, graphical and numerical measures, random variables and probability distributions, binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions. The central limit theorem, point estimation, confidence levels, tests of hypothesis, correlation. *Students may not retain credit for both STAT 2606 and any other introductory statistics course. (LEC/LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

### ECONOMICS COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: Unless otherwise noted, registration in courses beyond the first year level normally requires the completion of a university level course in Economics, or permission of the Department.

### ECON 1006 Introduction to Microeconomics

Topics include: demand; supply; pricing; competitive firm; profit maximization; monopoly; oligopoly; international trade; and income distribution. (*LEC/TUT 3*) (3 cr)

#### ECON 1007 Introduction to Macroeconomics

Topics include: national income; inflation; unemployment; taxation; exchange rates; money and banking; monetary policy; and fiscal policy. (*LEC/TUT 3*) (3 cr)

# ECON 2026 Introduction to Urban Economics

Economics of urban areas: growth and structure of urban areas; urban environment, unemployment, education and welfare programs, local taxation. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# ECON 2027 Introduction to Regional Economics

Economics of Regions: regional structure, trade, activities and growth; economics of location and land use; public policy. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# ECON 2036 Economics of Multi-National Corporations

The growth of multi-national business, theories of foreign direct investment; operation of multi-national enterprises; parent-subsidiary relationship; multinational corporations and the nationstate; multi-national corporations and the Canadian economy. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# ECON 2056 Economics of Natural Resources

Application of economic theory to the development, production and exhaustion of natural resources (energy, fishery, timber, mineral, etc.); resource management, substitution and conservation; contemporary Canadian resource problems. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

# ECON 2057 Environmental Economics and Policies

This course examines the application of economic analysis to air, water and soil use; the costs and benefits of pollution control; pollution policy in practice; and current regulatory policies. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### ECON 2065 Introduction to Economic Development

Perspective on developed and underdeveloped countries; factors leading to and inhibiting development in third world countries; internal and external factors in development process. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

### ECON 2085 Canadian Economic Problems and Policy

An application of economic theory to Canadian problems: public ownership and control of business in Canada; financial institutions; patterns of income distribution and equalization measures; social security; regional economic development; foreign trade relations and other current economic problems. *(LEC/SEM 3) (6 cr)* 

## ECON 2106 Microeconomics I

This course deals with an intermediate treatment of the basic tools of economic analysis and resource allocation. Coverage of topics includes: theories of the behaviour of consumers and firms, the theory of competitive markets and monopoly. *Students may not retain credit for both ECON 2005 and ECON 2106. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### ECON 2107 Macroeconomics I

This is a course in intermediate macroeconomic theory. It focuses on the processes that determine the level of national income (GNP), the unemployment rate, interest rates and the rate of inflation within the closed economy model, and analyses the role of government stabilization policies aimed at alleviating the social problems of inflation and unemployment. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of ECON 2015, 3005 and ECON 2107. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### ECON 2127 Introduction to the Mathematical Treatment of Economics

This course examines functions and their diagrammatic representation, elements of analytical geometry, differential calculus including functions of two or more variables, integrals, linear programming graphical solutions, matrices. The emphasis is on the applications of these concepts to economics. *Students may not retain credit for both ECON 2127 and ADMIN 2607. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# ECON 2146 The Use, Interpretation and Collection of Economic Statistics

Methods of visual presentation of data. Practical problems with price indices, the C.P.I., sources and limitations of national income accounts; values and limitation of questionnaires; problems of random sampling. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

## ECON 3016 Public Finance I

Public revenues and expenditures; theory of social goods; growth in public expenditure; economic analysis of individual taxes. *Prerequisite: ECON 2106, or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## ECON 3017 Public Finance II

Fiscal policy; public debt; fiscal federalism and other contemporary issues. *Prerequisite: ECON 3016 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# ECON 3025 Economic Development of Canada

An historical examination of the key variables in the economic growth of Canada; natural resources, population, capital, approaches to Canadian economic development. *(LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

## ECON 3065 Economics of Finance

Corporate financial theory and financial decision-making; methods of financing; present value and opportunity cost concepts; theory of interest; the calculation of yield on debt and equity instruments; the efficient market hypothesis; money markets and financial institutions; the evolution of the Canadian financial system and its national and international aspects. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of ADMN 3116/3117, COMM 3205 or ECON 3065.* (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

### ECON 3076 Money and Financial Markets

This course examines development and theory of financial institutions, money and capital markets, financial instruments, term structure of interest rates, money supply process, demand for money, and monetary policy. *Students cannot retain credit for ECON 3075 and ECON 3076. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# ECON 3077 Management of Financial Institutions

This course examines development of financial institutions, theory and management of banking and non-banking financial institutions. The course also examines evolution, theory and management of international monetary and financial institutions. *Students cannot retain credit for for ECON 3075 and ECON 3077. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### ECON 3106 Microeconomics II

This course deals with more advanced treatment in microeconomic theory, but the treatment is still at the intermediate level. It includes: theories of imperfectly competitive markets and the markets for factors of production; general equilibrium and welfare economics; an introduction to theory of inter-temporal choices. *Prerequisite: ECON 2106.* Students may not retain credit for both ECON 2005 and ECON 3106. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## ECON 3107 Macroeconomics II

The social problems of inflation, unemployment and aggregate economic fluctuation are analyzed more rigorously (than Macroeconomics I -ECON 2107) in the context of a trading economy; the determination of the balance of payments, the exchange rate and the role of government fiscal and monetary policies form a part of the core of this course. *Prerequisite: ECON* 2107. Students may not retain credit for more than one of ECON 2015, 3005 and 3107. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## ECON 3446 International Trade

Balance of payments; commodity exchange, trade and production, commercial policy, economic integration, adjustment process, and factor movements. *Prerequisite: ECON* 2106 or consent of the department. Students cannot retain credit for ECON 3445 and ECON 3446. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### **ECON 3447** International Finance

International monetary and financial systems, exchange rate regimes, international financial markets, eurocurrency and eurobonds markets, international equity markets, and financing economic development. *Prerequisite: ECON 3446 or consent of the department. Students cannot retain credit for ECON 3445 and ECON 3447.* (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

### ECON 3906 Selected Topics in Economics I

The topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. Actual topic reflects the research/teaching interests of the instructor and current world events. *Prerequisite: ECON 1006/7 or consent of the department. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)* 

### ECON 3907 Selected Topics in Economics II

The topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. Actual topic reflects the research/teaching interests of the instructor and current world events. *Prerequisite: ECON 1006/7 or consent of the department. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)* 

## STAT 2606 Business Statistics

Statistics and Probability, statistical measures of central tendency and dispersion, graphical and numerical measures, random variables and probability distributions, binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions. The central limit theorem, point estimation, confidence levels, test of hypothesis, correlation. *Students may not retain credit for STAT 2606 and any other introductory statistics course. (LEC/LAB 3) (3cr)* 

# CHEMISTRY

## LABORATORY COORDINATOR(S)

A. Smith B.Sc. (Toronto), M.Sc. (Laurentian)

## **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

#### CHMI 1006 General Chemistry I

This course provides an introduction to the fundamental principles of chemistry. Topics include atomic and molecular structure, nuclear chemistry, stoichiometry, the periodic table and periodicity and the properties of solutions. *Prerequisite: 4U in Chemistry or CHMI 1041 or permission of the Department. (LEC 3, TUT 1, LAB 2) (3 cr)* 

#### CHMI 1007 General Chemistry II

This is the second part of the introduction to the fundamental principles of chemistry. Topics include thermochemistry, chemical thermodynamics, kinetics, chemical equilibrium, acid-base chemistry, buffer solutions, electrochemistry and introductory organic chemistry. *Prerequisite: CHMI 1006 or CHMI 1041 (80%). (LEC 3, TUT 1, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

#### CHMI 2426 Organic Chemistry I

This course is an introductory course in organic chemistry. Topics included are structure and bonding, nomenclature, stereochemistry, and an introduction to the chemistry of a few classes of organic compounds. *Prerequisites: CHMI 1006/1007. (LEC 3, LAB 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### CHMI 2427 Organic Chemistry II

This course includes a detailed investigation of the reactions of hydrocarbons and monofunctional organic compounds. The factors which affect these reactions will also be discussed. *Prerequisite: CHMI 2426. (LEC 3, LAB 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

### CHMI 3016 Biochemistry I

Topics discussed in this course include protein structure and function, nucleic acid chemistry, DNA and its replication, the genetic code and protein synthesis, cloning and gene isolation, DNA sequencing and enzyme kinetics. *Students may not retain credit for both CHMI 2227 and CHMI 3016. Prerequisite: CHMI 2426. Corequisite: CHMI 2427. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

#### CHMI 3017 Biochemistry II

Topics discussed in this course include intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, and amino acids; regulation of metabolism; membrane structure and functions; transmembrane signalling and photo-synthesis. *Students may not retain credit for both CHMI 3226 and CHMI 3017. Prerequisite: CHMI 3016. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

## **Chapter 4**

## COMMUNITY ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT Department of Community Development & Social Work

The CESD program is accredited by the Council for the Advancement of Native Development Officers (CANDO) and by the Economic Developers Association of Canada (EDAC). Graduates are eligible to apply to these bodies for certification. The CESD program is also affiliated with NORDIK Institute, a community-based research institute affiliated with Algoma University. CESD students are encouraged to work with NORDIK as volunteers and/or in field placements in their third and fourth years of study, or in work-study, summer student, coop and internship employment opportunities.

## FACULTY

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

Gayle Broad, B.A. (Laurentian- Algoma U), Ph.D. (Bristol)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

Sheila Gruner, B.A. (Hons) (Guelph), M.E.S. (York), Ph.D. (OISE/Toronto)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

D. Fryia, B.Comm. (Hons)(Windsor), M.B.A. (LSSU), E.C.D. (F); D. Rice B.A. (York), B.A. (Hons-CESD) (Laurentian), M.Sc. (App. Econ.) (Georgia Southern); P. Lauzon, B.F.A. (York), M.B.A (Cape Breton)

## AFFILIATE PROFESSOR(S)

M. Rozental, M.D. (Rosario), M.Ed. (OISE/UT); James Horley, B.A., M.A., (Carleton) Ph.D. (Queen's)

### LEARNING COMMUNITY LAB INSTRUCTOR(S)

L. Bobiwash, B.A. (Hons-CESD) (Algoma); S. Sayers, B.A. (Hons-CESD) (Algoma)

#### FACULTY CROSS-LISTED WITH OTHER DEPARTMENT PROFESSOR(S)

R. K. Kadiyala, B.Sc. (Andhra), M.S. (Purdue), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

D. Galotta, B. Comm. (Hons), M.B.A. (Queen's), C.M.A.; D. Jackson, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto); P. Matthews, B.Sc., B.Sc. (McGill), M.B.A. (Concordia); W. Osei, B.A. (Hons)(Ghana), M.A. (Carleton), Ph.D. (Western Ontario); L. Savory-Gordon, B.A. (Queen's), M.S.W. (McGill), R.S.W. Ph.D. (Bristol)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

J. Clarke, B.A., M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (York); D. Woodman, B.A. (Concordia), M.A. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Guelph)

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours)**

#### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

- 1. Satisfy all stated requirements for the degree.
- Complete 120 credits with an overall average of at least 60 percent on all passed courses (70% required for honours).
- 3. Pass no fewer than 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts.
- Achieve at least 60 percent average (70 percent for Honours) on all required (non elective) courses.
- Complete at least 6 credits from each of Group I (Humanities) and Group III (Sciences).
- 6. Complete no more than 42 credits at the first year level.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Single Major COMMUNITY ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

#### First Year:

- CESD 1006/1007\*, ECON 1006 or ECON 1007, SOCI 1016, SWRK 1006, ADMN 1016
- 12 additional elective credits of which 6 credits must be from each of Group I (Humanities) and Group III (Sciences)

*Of the elective credits, ANIS 1006 or ANIS 1007 is strongly recommended.* 

#### Second Year:

- ADMN 2017, POLI 1007, CESD 2016, 2406, 2106, 2607,
- 12 elective credits

#### Third Year:

- CESD 2556, GEOG 1027, POLI 3607, SOCI 2127 or SWRK 2127, CESD 3016/3017,
- 6 additional credits CESD, upper year
- 6 elective credits

#### Fourth Year:

- CESD 4015, CESD 4906/4907
- 18 elective credits
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major COMMUNITY ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

#### First Major (42 credits)

- CESD 1006\* Introduction to CESD I
- CESD 1007\* Introduction to CESD II
- CESD 2016 Community Economic and Social Development: Research Methods
   CESD 2406 Environment and
- CESD 2406 Environment and Community Resilience
- CESD 2106 Economics of Community Development I: Social Economy and CED
- CESD 2607 Community Engagement & Strategic Planning
   CESD 3016 Global/Local Relations:
- A Critical Approach to Community Development
- CESD 3017 Directed Studies: CESD
   Practicum
- CESD 4015 Community Economic and Social Development Project and Analysis
- CESD 4906 Community Economic and Social Development: Selected Topics I
- CESD 4907 Community Economic and Social Development: Selected Topics II
- 6 additional credits CESD, upper year

Second Major – ENGL, GEOG, HIST, JURI, POLI, PSYC, or SOCI (42 credits)

24 elective credits 6 credits from Group I (Humanities) 6 credits from Group III (Sciences)

#### Total: 120 credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major COMMUNITY ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

First Year

- CESD 1006/1007\*, ECON 1006 or ECON 1007, SOCI 1016, SWRK 1006, ADMN 1016
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities)
- 6 credits from Group II (Sciences)

Of the elective credits, ANIS 1006 or 1007 are recommended.

Second Year

- CESD 2016, 2106, 2406, 2607, POLI 1007, ADMN 2017
- 12 elective credits

#### Third Year

- CESD 2556, 3016/3017, SOCI 2127 or SWRK 2127, POLI 3607, GEOG 1027,
- 6 additional credits CESD, upper year
- · 6 elective credits

*NOTE: Students can complete a maximum of 42 credits at the first year level.* 

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

First Year

- CESD 1006/1007\*, SWRK 1006/1007
- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities)
- 6 credits from Group II (Sciences)
- 6 elective credits

Second Year

- CESD 2016, 2406, 2106, 2607, SWRK 2106/2107
- 6 credits from ADMN, CESD, ECON, GEOG, POLI, SOCI, SWRK,
- 6 elective credits

Of the elective credits, ADMN 1016, ANIS 1006 or ANIS 1007 are recommended.

#### Third Year

- CESD 3016/3017
- 6 credits SWRK upper year
- 6 credits CESD, upper year
- 6 credits from ADMN, CESD, ECON, GEOG, POLI, SOCI, SWRK
- 6 elective credits

*NOTE: Students can complete a maximum of 42 credits at the first year level.* 

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

## **MINOR IN CESD**

A minor in Community Economic and Community Development is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

 The minor in CESD consists of the following:

 CESD 1006
 Introduction to CESD I

 CESD 1007
 Introduction to CESD II

 CESD 2016
 CESD: Research Methods

CESD 3016 Global/Local Relations: A Critical Approach to Community Development

12 credits CESD, upper year, recommended from the following list:

CESD 2106	Economics of Community
	Development: Social
	Economy & CED
CESD 2406	Environment & Community
	Resilience
CESD 2607	Community Engagement and
	Strategic Planning
CESD 3406	Sustainable Community
	Development
CESD 3906	CESD: Selected Topics I
CESD 3907	CESD: Selected Topics II
CESD 4906	CESD: Selected Topics I
CESD 4907	CESD: Selected Topics II

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

#### **CERTIFICATE IN CESD**

A certificate version of the program is also available. The Certificate in CESD will consist of 30 credits from CESD 1006, 1007, 2016, 2106, 2406, 2607, CESD 3016, 3017, and 6 additional credits CESD, upper year.

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS CESD 1006 Introduction to Community Economic and Social Development I

This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts and theories of Community Economic and Social Development, including using an interdisciplinary, holistic approach to community development. The course situates CESD within the global, regional and local context and provides students with an introductory understanding of terminology necessary for CESD practice. Attendance at the course lab or "Learning Community" is a required component of the course. (LEC 3, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)

#### CESD 1007 Introduction to Community Economic and Social Development II

This course introduces students to the major processes and practices of CESD including community participation and mobilization; community organizing; and community healing as part of the development process. This course will provide students with a strengths-based approach to CESD practice. Attendance at the course lab or "Learning Community" is a required component of the course. (LEC 3, LAB 1.5) (3 cr)

#### CESD 2016 Community Economic and Social Development: Research Methods

This course provides an overview of the major CESD tools available. Students will learn about qualitative and quantitative techniques such as community-based and participatory action research methods, needs assessment and survey applications, capacity assessment, conflict resolution and building public participation. *Prerequisites: CESD 1006/1007 or permission of department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### CESD 2017 Joint Ventures: Negotiating Successful Partnerships

This course is an intensive simulation of the steps involved in researching, negotiating and structuring joint ventures. Its central goal is to build the knowledge and skills necessary for effective identification, screening, targeting of benefits, negotiating and structuring of joint ventures between development groups and outside partners, where outside partners include both public-sector and private-sector groups, as well as government funders. *Prerequisites: CESD 1006/1007. (CST) (3 cr)* 

#### CESD 2106 Economics of Community Development I: Social Economy & CED

The course will provide students with an intermediate level understanding of the social economy, community economic development and social enterprise development within a globalized environment. *Students may not retain credit for both CESD 2106 and 3027. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# CESD 2406 Environment and Community Resilience

This course explores the 'environment' as an essential part of a holistic approach to community economic and social development. Students will be introduced to critical ecological theories, explore key issues, concepts and alternative practices as well as assess community movements for environmental protection and enhancement, centering on concepts of 'resiliency'. Students will have an opportunity to become involved in the design or development of a community-based environmental action initiative. *Prerequisites: CESD 1006/1007 (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### **CESD 2556 Finance and Accounting**

This course is designed to provide a basic foundation in quantitative analytic and decision-making business skills. It will introduce financial and managerial accounting, and finance concepts, and explain the purpose and limitations of this information as it is used in the management decision-making process. The course will cover topics including: terminology, reporting methodology, the accounting process, interpretation and use of financial statements, sources of finance, capital budgeting, and financial planning. Students may not retain credit for more than one of CESD 2556, ADMN 1126, 2556, 3106 or 3117. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# CESD 2607 Community Engagement and Strategic Planning

This course builds on the student's understanding of anti-oppressive practice and the applied processes of community development. Topics will include developing respectful relations with community members; examining and overcoming barriers to participation; ethical considerations and respect for local knowledge, and critical reflection on the process of working in community development. Students will develop skills in community engagement, strategic planning, project and proposal writing. *Prerequisites: CESD 1006/1007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### CESD 3016 Global/Local Relations: A Critical Approach to Community Development

This course focuses on the integration of interdisciplinary theoretical concepts, providing students with an intermediate level of understanding of CESD. It includes an examination of how "globalization" and the relations that underpin capitalism affect people in diverse communities, both locally and internationally, with a focus on First Nation and smaller Canadian communities. Housing, employment, poverty, health, agriculture, culture, the environment, and land/resource rights are examples of areas to be explored. *Prerequisites: CESD* 1006/1007, and CESD 2016. (SEM 3)(3 cr)

### CESD 3017 Directed Studies CESD Practicum

This course provides a field practicum component which is an opportunity for students to begin connecting some of the concepts, theories and methods from the previous CESD courses to practical experience. *Prerequisites: CESD* 1006/1007, 2016, 2106, 2406, 2607, and *CESD* 3016. (SEM 1 EXP 2) (3 cr)

It will include two components:

- Planned and supervised learning experiences in approved settings, through which students are expected to relate classroom learning to the realities of practice and to begin their development as community development practitioners.
- 2. All students in the course will attend weekly seminars to plan, analyse and monitor their practice experiences.

#### CESD 3106 Economics of Community Development II: Tools for Regional Economic Analysis

This course will explore the impacts of the dominant economic model (advanced capitalism) on hinterland regions, through the lens of communities which have been at a particular disadvantage. Alternative views of economic indicators will be presented including environmental and social indicators. Students will have an opportunity to explore some of the basic tools for conducting economic analyses such as measuring the 'leakage' of dollars from communities, as well as exploring some of the economic tools used to address inequities such as local 'dollars', land trusts, and new indices of economic well-being. Although examples will be drawn from around the world, particular emphasis will be placed on Northern Ontario and First Nations communities. Prerequisite: CESD 2106, or permission of the department. (3 cr)

## CESD 3216 CESD and the Law

This course provides the student with a general understanding of the legislative framework within which Community Economic and Social Development is practiced. This course provides a general introduction to commercial and administrative law; treaties and the Indian Act: and common law rules. The course is intended to provide students with the skills necessary to understand when legal avenues of resolution to community issues may be necessary or advisable; to research areas of law pertaining to CESD; and when it is necessary to retain legal counsel. Prerequisite: CESD 1006 and 1007, or the permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### CESD 3406 Sustainable Community Development

This is an advanced course in community economic and social development that focuses on a deepened understanding of sustainability, building on foundational concepts in CESD. Encompassing ecological, social, and economic considerations, the course will promote a critical approach to explore policy processes and development proposals that limit or support community efforts to build long-term self-sufficiency, in face of multiple challenges. *Prerequisites: CESD 1006/1007, 2406 (LEC/TUT 3) (3 cr)* 

# CESD 3456 Community Advocacy and Social Justice

This course will explore creative methods of advocacy on behalf of people who are at-risk and/or marginalized, including organizing and mobilizing around issues of social injustice such as poverty, unemployment, disability, using a critical analysis of power relations The course will explore how policy change at all levels, from the local to the international, is effected through the use of the media, social media, public awareness campaigns, working with social action organizations such as unions, churches, women's groups and others. Case studies of community and policy change will be used to illustrate these methods. Prerequisites: CESD 1006/1007 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### CESD 3906 Community Economic and Social Development: Selected Topics I

The topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. This course will provide advanced coverage of particular topics in CESD with accompanying practical work. Specific content will vary from year to year, depending on the expertise available. Usually the course will concern the instructor's research or area of CESD practice. (*LEC 3, TUT 3*) (3 cr)

#### CESD 3907 Community Economic and Social Development: Selected Topics II

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. This course will provide advanced coverage of particular topics from year to year, depending on the expertise available. Usually the course will concern the instructor's research or area of CESD practice. (*LEC 3, TUT 3*) (3 cr)

#### CESD 4015 Community Economic and Social Development Project and Analysis

This course will provide an in-depth opportunity for students to integrate interdisciplinary theory and practice in community economic and social development. It allows the student to: a) develop skills for them to become effective CESD practitioners) b) develop critical skills for analyzing and evaluating community development projects. There will be a one-hour seminar each week. During that time students and the instructor will plan and critically monitor student practicum activities. The practicum consists of planned and supervised learning experiences in approved settings through which students are expected to relate classroom learning to the realities of practice and to continue their development as community development practitioners. Prerequisites: Restricted to students in year four of the program or permission of the department. (6 cr)

### CESD 4906 Community Economic and Social Development: Selected Topics I

This topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. This course will provide advanced coverage of particular topics in CESD with accompanying practical work. Specific content will vary from year to year, depending on the expertise available. Usually the course will concern the instructor's research or area of CESD practice. *Prerequisite: Restricted to students in year four of the program or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## CESD 4907 Community Economic and Social Development: Selected Topics II

This topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. This course will provide advanced coverage of particular topics in CESD with accompanying practical work. Specific content will vary from year to year, depending on the expertise available. Usually the course will concern the instructor's research or area of CESD practice. *Prerequisite: Restricted to students in year four of the program or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## **COMPUTER SCIENCE** Department of Computer Science and Mathematics

## FACULTY

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

Y. Feng, B.E. (Anhui), M.E. (Chinese Academy of Sciences), Ph.D. (Montreal); G. Townsend, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.Math. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Graz, Austria); S. Xu, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Peking), M.Sc. (Windsor), Ph.D. (Liege), Ph.D. (Wayne State)

## ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

G. W. Davies, B.Eng., M.Eng. (Royal Military College);

E. W. James, B.Sc. (Texas), Ph.D. (Iowa State);

M. A. Garcia-Ruiz, B.Sc., M.Sc. (University of Colima), Ph.D. (University of Sussex, UK)

## ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

F. Coccimiglio, B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma); F. Gougeon, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Ottawa), Ph.D. (Waterloo);

D. Hammond, B.Architecture (Carleton); F. J. J. MacWilliam, B.A. (Laurentian), M. Math (Waterloo), M.Ed. (Victoria), B.Ed. (Laurentian - Nipissing);

S, Narayan, B.Sc. (Banaras Hindu), M.Sc. (California-Riverside), Ph.D. (Waterloo); K. Peltsch, B.Math. (Hons) (Waterloo), M.Sc. (Western Ontario), M.B.A. (Lake Superior State);

C. Whitfield, B.Sc. (Eng), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Case Western Reserve)

## SESSIONAL FACULTY

M. Biocchi, B.Cosc. (Hons) (Laurention-Algoma), M.Sc. (Abertay); M. DeFazio, B.Sc. (Hons) (Brock), M.A., Ph.D. (York);

C. Diotte, B.Sc. (Laurentian-Algoma); M. Lajoie, B.A., BCOSC. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma):

S. Silberberg-Pochtaruk, B.Sc. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.MSc. (Waterloo); B. Rasheed, B.Sc.Hons. (University of Dhaka), M.Sc. (University of Dhaka); D. Reid, B.Sc. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma), M.Sc. (Western Ontario)

## PROFESSOR EMERITUS

M. A. Keppel-Jones, B.Sc. (Natal), B.A. (Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Cornell);

J. J. Rajnovich, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto), B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.Sc. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

#### COMPUTER SCIENCE DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

## **GENERAL INFORMATION**

- It is recommended that secondary school students include Calculus and one other Mathematics in their OAC/U level program. Students without OAC/U level Calculus are required to take an upgrading course before enrolling in the required first year Calculus course.
- Students with a grade of less than 60% in the OAC/4U Calculus are strongly advised to take MATH 1912 before proceeding to MATH 1036.
- When selecting courses, students should pay particular attention to the prerequisites for courses they may wish to take in later years.
- All upper year students must have their programs approved by the department prior to registration.
- Students wishing to concentrate in Computer Science will be allowed credit for MATH 1911/1912 as electives.
- 6. Students registered in degree programs in Mathematics or Computer Science may not receive credit for any "Introductory Statistics" courses as listed in the general regulations for the B.A., except under such circumstances as may be approved by the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions.
- The BCOSC degree requires that a student sample courses from across the curriculum by taking 18 credits, satisfying three of the following four conditions:
  - 6 credits from Humanities
  - 6 credits from Social Sciences
    6 credits from Sciences outside of Computer Sciences
  - Computer Science • 6 credits from Professional courses

8. Students in the B.Sc. programs must include at least 12 credits from Humanities and/or Social Sciences and 6 credits from at least 2 different Science subject areas other than Computer Science or Mathematics.

## BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

First Year

- COSC 1046/1047\*
- MATH 1056/1057
- 18 elective credits

Second Year

- COSC 2006/2007, COSC 2406
- COSC 2307, COSC 3406, MATH 2056
- 12 elective credits

Third Year

- COSC 3106, COSC 3127, COSC 3407, COSC 3506
- 3 credits COSC electives
- 15 elective credits

Fourth Year

- COSC 4235 and 3 credits COSC 4000 series OR COSC 4086 and 6 credits of COSC 4000 series OR
   9 credits of COSC 4000 series
- COSC 3707
- COSC 4106, COSC 4436
- 12 credits of COSC electives

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

### BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE – BUSINESS SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT (BSM)

First Year

- COSC 1046/1047\*
- MATH 1056/1057
- ADMN 1016/1017, 1126
- 9 elective credits

Second Year

- COSC 2006/2007, 2406
- COSC 2307, COSC 3406, MATH 2056
- ITEC 2706/2707
- ADMN 3126
- 3 elective credits

Third Year

- COSC 3106, 3127, 3407, COSC 3506
- 6 credits COSC electives
- ADMN 3136/3137
- ITEC 3706
- 3 elective credits

- COSC 4235 and 3 credits COSC 4000 series OR COSC 4086 and 6 credits of COSC 4000 series OR
- 9 credits of COSC 4000 series • COSC 3707
- COSC 4106, COSC 4436
- 12 credits of COSC electives

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE – COMPUTER GAME TECHNOLOGY

First Year

- COSC 1046/1047\*
- COSC 1036\*, COSC 2036
- MATH 1056/1057
- 12 elective credits

#### Second Year

- COSC 2006/2007
- COSC 2947, 2307, COSC 2636
- MATH 1036/1037, 2056,
- 6 elective credits

#### Third Year

- COSC 2406, 3036
- COSC 3106, 3127
- COSC 3406, COSC 3506
- COSC 3306, 3117
- 6 elective credits

#### Fourth Year

- COSC 4036 or COSC 4037
- COSC 3407, 4106, 4436
- COSC 4086 and COSC 4087 (or COSC 4235)
- 12 elective credits

# *NOTE: Of the 36 elective credits, students are required to complete at least 6 credits each from two of the following:*

- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities)
- 6 credits from Group II (Social Sciences)
- 6 credits from professional courses (ADMN/SWRK)

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE - COMPUTER GAME TECHNOLOGY & CREATIVE ARTS

First Year

- COSC 1046/1047\*
- MATH 1056/1057
- COSC 1036\*/2036
- 6 credits from English, Fine Arts and/or Music
- 6 elective credits

### Second Year

- COSC 2006/2007
- COSC 2307, 2406, 2636, 3406
- MATH 2056
- 6 credits from English, Fine Arts, and/or Music
- 3 elective credits

### Third Year

- COSC 3036, 3106, 3117, 3127, 3407, 3506
- 6 credits from English, Fine Arts
- and/or Music6 elective credits

### Fourth Year

- COSC 4235 or COSC 4086/4087
- COSC 4106, 4436
- 3 credits COSC 4000 series
- 6 credits from English, Fine Arts and/or Music
- 9 elective credits

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (Honours and Non-honours) Single Major COMPUTER SCIENCE

First Year

- COSC 1046/1047\*; MATH 1036/1037,
- 1056/1057
- 12 elective credits

## Second Year

- COSC 2006/2007, 2307, 2406, MATH 2056
- 15 elective credits

#### Third Year

- COSC 3106, 3127, 3406/3407; 3506; MATH 3056
- 12 elective credits

## Fourth Year

- COSC 4235
- COSC 4106, 4436
- 6 additional credits COSC 4000 series
- 6 credits COSC electives
- 6 elective credits

NOTE: A 70% average is required to register for the (thesis) honours option; non-honours students may complete the course work or project options.

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (General) Single Major COMPUTER SCIENCE

First Year

- COSC 1046/1047\*; MATH 1036/1037, MATH 1056/1057
- 12 elective credits

### Second Year

- COSC 2006/2007, 2307, 2406; MATH 2056
- 15 elective credits

### Third Year

- 6 credits from among COSC 3106, 3127, COSC 3406/3407
- COSC 3506
- 6 credits of 3rd or 4th year COSC electives
- 6 credits of COSC electives
- 9 elective credits

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (General) Combined Major

A combined major in Computer Science and Mathematics, in the B.Sc. (General) requires:

- COSC 1046/1047\*, 2006/2007/2406, COSC 2307, COSC3506
- 6 credits from COSC 3106, 3127, 3406 3407 and 6 credits in third year MATH/COSC
- MATH 1036/1037\*, 1056/1057\*, 2037, 2056, 2066, 3416

The Computer Science requirements for a combined major with another subject are:

- COSC 1046/1047\*, 2006/2007, 2406; 2307, 3506
- 6 credits from COSC 3106, 3127, 3406/3407
- 3 credits of 3rd or 4th year COSC electives
- 3 credits of COSC electives
- MATH 1056, 1057
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### **CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTING**

- COSC 1046/1047, 2006/2007, 2406
- 12 credits of COSC electives
- MATH 1056

This certificate is not available to Computer Science degree students.

### CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER GAMES TECHONOLOGY

The Certificate in Computer Games Technology includes the completion of the following 18 credits: COSC 1036 Games Marketplace COSC 2036 Computer Game Design 1 COSC 2636 Game Software Engineering COSC 3036 Computer Game Design II COSC 3036 Computer Graphics I COSC 4086 4th-year Project I

and 12 additional COSC credits as approved by the department. The following courses might be suitable electives:

COSC 2947	Object Oriented Programming
	Using C++
COSC 3117	Artificial Intelligence
COSC 3506	Software Engineering
COSC 3707	Techniques of Systems Analysis
COSC 4036	Computer Game Artificial
	Intelligence
COSC 4106	Analysis of Algorithms
COSC 4306	Computer Graphics II
COSC 4426	Topics in Computer Science I
COSC 4427	Topics in Computer Science II
COSC 4606	Data Management Systems

## HONOURS DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE ADMISSION

Admission to the Honours Diploma Program will require the successful completion of a general degree in Computer Science, or its equivalent, with at least a 70% average in all Computer Science courses required for the degree. For more information on the HDIP.COSC, please contact the Office of the Registrar.

## REQUIREMENTS

The student must successfully complete all of the following courses with an overall average of at least 70%:

- COSC 4235
- Equivalent number of credits at 4000 and 3000 levels COSC as other students in the normal stream of COSC honours degree programs

All electives must be approved by the department.

## MINOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

A minor in Computer Science is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Computer Science consists of the following:

- COSC 1046 Introduction to Computer Science I
- COSC 1047 Introduction to Computer Science II

12 credits COSC/ITEC, upper year

6 additional COSC credits

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

## **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

### **COSC 1036 Games Marketplace**

This course introduces the Computer Science student to the fundamental questions "What makes a game fun?" and "What makes a game commercially successful?" Since game software is commercial entertainment software, the two are intrinsically related. The objective is to introduce the student to the realities of a career in the game entertainment industry and to expose the student to the need for a wide and informed perspective on game design. The course borrows from fields as diverse as psychology, cultural anthropology, marketing, finance, visual art and music appreciation and literary criticism. The material is presented in lectures and seminars based on case studies of the composition and financing of current game companies, the typical game development software engineering life-cycle process and examination of existing games, including games which sell well in other cultures but do not attract equivalent interest in our culture, and vice versa. (Lec 3) (3 cr)

# COSC 1046 Introduction to Computer Science I

This course is required of students in the B.A. or B.Sc. Computer Science programs. It introduces problem analysis and structured program design. Control structures for conditional execution, repeated execution, subprograms and recursion are introduced. Representation of information, including homogeneous and non-homogeneous linear data structure and files, is investigated. *Prerequisite: OAC MATH/U-level Math or OAC Computer Science. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

# COSC 1047 Introduction to Computer Science II

This course takes a software engineering approach to programming in the large with particular emphasis on modularity, abstract data types, program specification, testing, documentation and maintenance. Students will develop and document software with reusable software libraries. *Prerequisite: COSC 1046. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

## COSC 2006 Data Structures I

An introduction to data structures and their associated algorithms. Pointers and dynamic memory. Treatment of stacks, queues, and linked lists. Searching and sorting algorithms. Analysis of time and space requirements. *Prerequisite: COSC 1047 and MATH 1056, or permission of the department. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

## COSC 2007 Data Structures II

Continuation of the study of data structures and the analysis of algorithms, trees, binary search trees, balanced trees, B-trees. Recursive programming techniques, elimination of recursion. Applications. *Prerequisite: COSC 2006. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

## COSC 2036 Computer Game Design I

This course introduces the student to the design and development of commercial entertainment software. The course addresses the related questions, unique to game software, of "What makes a game fun?" and "What makes a game commercially successful?" The course examines case studies of the composition and financing of current game development companies, the typical game development engineering life-cycle processes and critical analysis of existing games, including games which sell well in cultures around the world but are not generally known in Canada. Student teams will develop a prototype game design, implement it for testing on a mobile game device and present it in a public seminar for critique. Prerequisite: COSC 1046. (LEC 3) (3cr)

## COSC 2306 The UNIX Operating System

This course provides an extensive introduction to the UNIX environment including the shell, shell programming using scripts, and application development tools. (UNIX is a trademark of AT&T.) *Prerequisite: COSC 1046. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## COSC 2307 Database Programming

Students are introduced to database programming using SQL. The topics covered include data definition, single and multiple table queries, updates, database administration, embedded SQL, report formatting, data protection and security. *Prerequisite: COSC 1046 or equivalent programming experience. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### COSC 2406 Assembly Language Programming

This is an introduction to basic computer organization and instruction set architecture. Topics considered include: the instruction execution cycle; an overview of the assembly process; data representation; addressing modes, arrays and strings; translation of high-level language control structures; procedures, parameter passing, and recursion; macros and conditional assembly; interrupts and input/output; interfacing to high level languages; floating point process or architecture and instructions code; code optimization techniques. *Prerequisites: COSC/MATH 1056 and COSC 1047. (LEC 3)* (3 cr)

## COSC 2636 Game Software Engineering

This course presents the methodologies for design, implementation, and maintenance of commercial sized video games. Students will gain knowledge of the various rapid prototyping and programming paradigms used in the game industry. Key components such as graphics, animation, sound, and networking will be introduced. Students will apply their knowledge to build a prototype game project for critique. *Prerequisite: COSC* 2947, MATH 1056/MATH1057. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### COSC 3036 Computer Game Design II

This course provides a comprehensive treatment of the foundation concepts of computer game design and development. The course introduces a systematic framework and vocabulary for categorizing, analysing and criticizing game designs and uses these to develop guiding principles for innovative game design. The material is presented in lectures and seminars based on case studies of existing games from a wide variety of genres and implemented on a variety of platforms including PCs, consoles, handheld devices and online multiplayer environments. Each student will develop a game design project with a formal written report and a public seminar. Prerequisite: COSC 2036 (Computer Game Design I). (LEC3) (3cr)

## **COSC 3106 Theory of Computing**

Finite automata and regular languages. Models of computation and undecidability. Chomsky hierarchy. Semantics of programming languages. *Prerequisites: COSC 2006, MATH 2056. Students may not retain credit for both COSC 3106 and MATH 3426. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## COSC 3117 Artificial Intelligence

This course examines the goals and methods of artificial intelligence. The goals are to understand and to create intelligent software. The methods investigated include logic, search, knowledge representation systems, neural networks, machine learning and artificial life. Some applications such as expert systems, vision or game playing will be demonstrated. *Prerequisites: COSC 2007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## COSC 3127 Programming Languages

Comparative study of programming languages. Formal language definition; the Backus-Naur form and syntax graphs. Runtime considerations. Interpretive languages. *Prerequisite: COSC 2006 and 2406. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

## COSC 3136 Non-procedural Programming

The functional and logic programming paradigms will be studied. Languages designed for non-procedural programming will be reviewed. Applications, implementation and foundations (including the lambda calculus) will be considered. *Prerequisite: COSC 2007. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

### COSC 3306 Computer Graphics I: 2D

This course introduces students to 3D computer graphics using OpenGL and C++. 2D graphic concepts are used to introduce basic drawing primitives and to explore low-level raster algorithms for anti-aliasing and clipping. The concepts of windows, viewports, the graphics pipeline, clipping, and object transformations are discussed in detail. 3D graphics are used to explore concepts such as Bezier spline curves, fractal constructions and the viewing transformations. *Prerequisites: COSC 2007, and 1057. Students may not retain credit for both COSC 3306 and COSC 4306. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### **COSC 3406 Computer Organization**

Introduction to the organization and structuring of the major hardware components of computers and to the methods of information transfer. Basic logic design. The central processing unit. Data flow and control design; micro-programmed control. Memory organization. Study of an actual computer system. *Prerequisites: COSC 2006 and 2406. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

### COSC 3407 Operating Systems I

Structure of operating systems. Dynamic procedure activation. Process control. Memory management. File systems. Operation and control of I/O processors and devices. *Prerequisite: COSC 2006 and 2406. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 3416 Numerical Methods**

This course begins with a study of number systems, errors and the numerical solution of non-linear equations and systems of linear equations. Further topics will include Lagrange and spline interpolation, numerical integration and differentiation and an introduction to the numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. *Prerequisites: MATH 1057, MATH 2066, and COSC 1046. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 3426 Digital Design**

Review of Boolean functions. Minimisation of Boolean expressions. Sequential networks. Design of a CPU. *Co-requisite: COSC 3406. (LEC 3, LAB 2) (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 3506 Software Engineering**

Methodologies for design, implementation and maintenance of very large programs. Use and development of software. Support systems. Prerequisite: Completion of second year core program in Computer Science or permission of the Department. Students may not retain credit for more than one of COSC 3506, COSC 4506, and ITEC 3506. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)

### **COSC 3706 Directed Studies**

This course consists of a detailed study of a topic in Computer Science under the direction of a faculty member. The material will normally be consistent with a third year Computer Science course not formally listed in the Department's current offerings. The course will involve some combination of assignments, mid-terms, a final exam, a seminar, and a formal final report. Prerequisite: Permission of the department and of the prospective faculty member. (EXP 3) (3 cr)

#### COSC 3707 Techniques of Systems Analysis

Information gathering and reporting. Structured systems analysis: Information flows, data dictionary, functional specification, pseudo code, decision tables, logical file structures. System modelling and evaluation: feasibility, hardware selection, cost/benefit analysis, budget and scheduling. Prerequisites: COSC 2006. *(LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 3807** Applied Networks

A general introduction to network theory and practice. Practical topics include: configuring web, email, database and proxy servers, and firewalls in an intranet. Systems discussed include one or more of Linux, Solaris and Windows. *Prerequisites: COSC 1801 or COSC 2956. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## COSC 4036 Computer Game Artificial Intelligence

This course examines the past, the present and the future of the simulation of artificial intelligence (AI) in game software. Classic techniques such as event control by finite state machines, A\* path-finding and game scripting languages are investigated. Emerging trends such as the use of artificial neural networks, genetic algorithms and artificial life modelling are examined. The course concludes with an examination of challenges facing the industry and speculative investigation of the impact techniques from current academic Al research might have on the next generation of game technology. Each student will develop a game AI project with a formal report and present a seminar. Prerequisites: COSC 4117, and COSC 3036. (LEC 3) (3cr)

### COSC 4086 Fourth-year Project

This consists of a written report on some approved topic or research in the field of Computer Science, together with a short lecture on the report. *Prerequisite: COSC 3106, 3127, 3406 and 3407. Students may not retain credit for both COSC 4086 and 4235. (3 cr)* 

## COSC 4087 Fourth-year Project II

This consists of a comprehensive software project together with appropriate documentation of its development and oral presentations on the project. *Prerequisite: This course is restricted to students in year 4 of the program. (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 4106** Analysis of Algorithms

Design of efficient algorithms. Space and time complexity. Bounds on the performance of algorithms. Problems from such areas as sorting, data structures and arithmetic computations will be discussed. NP completeness. *Prerequisites: COSC 2007, 3106. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## **COSC 4107 Program Verification**

Methods of program verification. Implications for structured programming. Inductive reasoning about recursive programs and recursively defined data structures. *Prerequisites: COSC 2007, MATH 2056. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### COSC 4116 Language Processors

Structure of compilers and interpreters. Use of regular expression, finite automata and context-free grammars. Lexical analysis. Parsing, symbol table management. Runtime organization. Semantic analysis. Storage allocation. Error recovery. Interpretation. Code generation. Students will be required to implement a processor for an actual programming language. *Prerequisites: COSC* 2007, 3106, and 3127. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### COSC 4126 Computer Assisted Instruction

This course examines topics related to the design and programming of software for learning and discovery (user interface design, help facilities, instructional design) and classical models of CAI such as drills and tutorials, student modelling and intelligent tutoring systems, microworlds and simulation, and visualization. *Prerequisite: COSC 3127. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 4226 Discrete-Event Simulation**

Various types of system models are presented and the role of simulation in the design and analysis of these is examined. Simulation methodology and the verification and validation phases are discussed. Programming techniques, including the use of assimilation language, are applied to particular discrete-event situations. *Prerequisites: COSC 1046, MATH 2236.* (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### COSC 4235 Thesis in Computer Science

This course consists of a project in computer science chosen in consultation with, and supervised by, a member of the department. This course is only open to students enrolled in the fourth year of the Specialized program in Computer Science. *Prerequisite: An average of 70% in the COSC specialization courses upon entry to fourth year, or permission of the department. (6 cr)* 

#### COSC 4307 Computer Graphics II: 3D

This course begins with an introduction to the 3-D viewing transformation. Parallel and projective transformations will also be discussed. Other topics include a survey of a 3-D graphics package and a discussion of some of the algorithms for rendering 3-D objects using wire-frame and solid models with hidden line and surface removal. *Prerequisite: COSC 4306. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 4316 Computational Geometry**

Basic concepts in computational geometry and basic techniques in designing geometric algorithyms are introduced. Topics include: 2D and 3D convex hulls, polygon triangulation, Voronoi Diagrams, Delaunay triangulations, and geometric searching. *Prerequisites: MATH 1057 and COSC 2007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 4336 Digital System Implementation**

Starting with an architectural specification of the components of a digital system, the design of alternative implementations trading equipment against time is considered. Adders, multipliers, dividers, encoders, decoders, datapath, control, storage, communication are studied. The APL2 language is used for a formal description of the architectures and their implementations that are executable and verifiable. *Prerequisite: COSC 3406. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 4346 Digital Circuit Testing**

An introduction to failure and faults in digital circuits. Other topics include: the modelling of various types of faults: single and multiple stuck-at-faults, delay faults, and bridging faults, test generation techniques for combinational and sequential circuits, fault simulation algorithyms, design for testability (DFT) and built-in-self-test (BIST). *Prerequisite: COSC 3426. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### COSC 4406 Microcomputer Systems

A detailed study of microcomputer systems: components, organization, programming, interfacing and uses. This will be a hardwareoriented course. *Prerequisites: COSC 3406, 3426. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### COSC 4407 Operating Systems II

Advanced aspects of operating systems including concurrent programming and design principles. *Prerequisite: COSC 3407.* (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### COSC 4416 Numerical Analysis I

Topics will be chosen from applied numerical algebra, eigenvalue problems, approximation theory, optimization, solution of systems of ordinary differential equations and solution of elementary partial differential equations. *Prerequisites: MATH 2057, 3036, 2066, COSC 3416. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 4417 Computer Architecture**

Design concepts applicable to large computer systems. Basic R.A.L.U structures (register, arithmetic, logic unit), data paths, memory hierarchy components, microcoding, interfacing standards. Input, output devices. Examples of large processors. Special processors. Forecasting future devices. Prerequisites: COSC 3406, 3407. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### **COSC 4426 Topics in Computer Science I**

A course in Computer Science involving the treatment of a selection of advanced topics. *Prerequisite: Completion of second year core program in Computer Science. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### COSC 4427 Topics in Computer Science II

A course in Computer Science involving the treatment of a selection of advanced topics. *Prerequisite: completion of second year core program in Computer Science. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 4436 Computer Networks**

This course is based on the seven-layered ISO Open Systems Interconnection model for computer networks. Both hardware and software topics will be considered. Typical applications including mail networks, electronic offices and distributed file systems will be studied. Standard transport technologies based on point-to-point links and on broadcast principles will be covered. *Prerequisite: COSC 3406. Corequisite: COSC 3407. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## COSC 4437 Distributed Systems

Covers the design and organization of distributed systems. Topics include: distributed objects and remote invocation, security, distributed file systems, name services, distributed transactions, replication, distributed multimedia systems and distributed shared memory. *Prerequisite: COSC 3407. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 4456 Parallel Computing**

Topics include: Data parallelism, multi-processor architecture, process communication, data sharing, synchronous parallelism and multi-computer architecture. *Prerequisites: COSC 3406 (COSC 3407 is also recommended). (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### **COSC 4516 Symbolic Computation**

This course provides an introduction to the use of computers for symbolic (i.e. exact) mathematical computation. This involves traditional calculations such as analytic differentiation and integration of functions, and solving of systems of equations. Topics will include algorithms for fast integer and polynomial arithmetic, homomorphism methods, computation of polynomial greatest common divisors and factorization. *Prerequisites: COSC 1046, MATH 3056. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### COSC 4606 Data Management Systems

Logical models of data bases; relational, network and hierarchical DBM's. Integrity and security. Query languages and query optimisation. Normal forms. *Prerequisites: COSC 2007 and COSC 3707. (LEC 3, TUT 1)* (3 cr)

### **COSC 4706 Directed Studies II**

A detailed study of a topic in computer science under the direction of a faculty member. The material is normally consistent with a 4th-year computer science course not formally listed in the department's current offerings. The course may combine assignments, mid-terms, a final exam, a seminar, and a formal final report. *Prerequisites: Permission of the department.* (3 cr).

#### COSC 4806 Web Data Management

An introduction to the design and implementation of web interfaces to database systems. Web data models, web query languages, change management systems, and website management are discussed. *Prerequisites: COSC 2307 and COSC 2956. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### COSC 4906 Expert Systems

An introduction to expert systems with an emphasis on decision support systems and their application in a business environment. *Prerequisites: COSC 2007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### COSC 4926 Human-Computer Interaction

Human-computer interaction is a multidisciplinary field concerned with the design, evaluation and implementation of interactive computing systems for human use. The interrelationships among the various disciplines that participate in HCI are studied, with particular emphasis on computer science issues. Coverage includes techniques for user interface design, interaction paradigms, and current trends in HCI research and development. Prerequisites: Completion of 2nd year core program in Computer Science, or completion of 3rd year core program in E-Business Science, or department's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# SERVICE AND PRACTICAL COURSES

COSC 1701/1702, 1801 and the courses numbered in the range 2831 to 2976 are practical courses oriented toward professional development. Students registered in degree programs in Computer Science may include at most 6 credits from these courses toward the concentration requirements of their degree. However additional courses from this list may be counted as general electives.

#### **COSC 1701** Computer Applications I

This is a general introductory course in personal computing with special emphasis on the applications of microcomputers. The general concepts of computing will be reviewed. Students will gain practical experience in the use of software including word processors, spread sheets and database systems. (*LEC 3, TUT 1*) (3 cr)

#### COSC 1702 Computer Applications II

This course is a continuation of COSC 1701 and introduces the students to advanced features of personal computing including some basic principles of programming. Attention will be given to the effective use of computers in various disciplines and to their impact on those disciplines. *Prerequisite: COSC 1701 or permission of the department. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

## **COSC 1801** Introduction to E-Commerce

An introduction to electronic commerce from a management and technical perspective. The course is designed to acquaint students with current and emerging electronic commerce technologies. Topics include: networks, security and privacy issues, various internet business models, legal and social issues, and the use of web development and database tools. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## COSC 2831 Computer Software for the Sciences

The basic software tools applicable to the Sciences are presented. This includes statistical tools such as SPSS or Mintab, spread sheets, and numerical tools such as Maple, Mathcad or Matlab. *Prerequisite: MATH 1036 or 1912 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### COSC 2936 Programming in APL

This course involves a detailed study of the most recent generation of the APL language. This includes nested arrays, functions, operators, syntax, binding strengths, user-defined operations, recursion, auxiliary processors and shared variables. Applications in the following areas will be examined: data processing, business, finance and the mathematical sciences. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## COSC 2946 Object Oriented Programming Using Java

Topics covered include object-oriented Java application programs, Java applets and graphical user interface components, exception handling, programming with threads, files and network communications using stream socket programming, and TCP/ IP. Prerequisite: COSC 1047 or equivalent object oriented programming experience. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# COSC 2947 Object Oriented Programming Using C++

This course provides an intensive introduction to object-oriented programming in ANSI C++. Topics covered include the non-object-oriented fundamentals of C++, pointers, classes, I/O streams and file processing, application of classes to data structures, templates and the standard template library. *Prerequisite: The Java version of COSC 1047 or equivalent object-oriented programming experience in a language other than C++. (3 cr)* 

#### **COSC 2956 Internet Tools**

Various internet tools and services are examined. These include advanced editors, Java, JavaScript, web browsers, ftp, and the creation and maintenance of web pages and web sites. The course emphasizes the integration of these tools into a programming environment. *Prerequisite: COSC 1046. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# COSC 2976 Mathematical Computation using Maple

An extensive introduction to the Maple symbolic computation language is given. This is applied to problems involving calculus, vector calculus, linear algebra and differential equations. *Prerequisites: MATH* 1037, MATH 1057, COSC 1046 or equivalent programming experience. (LEC 3) (3 cr) FACULTY ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

A. F. Bondar, B.A. (Hons) (Western Ontario), M.A. (New Brunswick), Ph.D. (Memorial); L. A. Burnett, B.A. (Toronto), B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (McGill)

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

M. J. DiSanto, B.A. (Hons) (Brock), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie)

#### VISITING PROFESSOR

A. R. Ridout, B.A. (Hons) (Durham), M.A. (Durham), Ph.D. (Toronto)

#### **ADJUNCT PROFESSORS**

R. Cooper, B.A. (New Brunswick). B.Ed. (Nipissing), M.Ed, (Toronto); M. Holt, B.A. (Hons) (Trent), M.A. (Wilfrid Laurier); M. Wallace, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Queen's)

#### SESSIONAL LECTURERS

L. Belleau, B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A. (Windsor); B. Grisdale, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Waterloo);

## PROFESSOR EMERITUS

R. V. d'Amato, A.B. (Boston), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie); J. Gibson, B.A., M.A. (Manitoba); C. A. Sharman, B.A., M.A. (British Columbia), Ph.D. (Toronto)

#### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

Students proceeding to upper-level courses in English must complete ENGL 1006/1007 (Introduction to Literature I & II) with a minimum grade of 60% for academic progression in the discipline. Students who complete ENGL 1906/1907 (Introduction to Popular Literature and Culture I & II) with a minimum 70% average may be permitted by the department to enrol in ENGL 1006/1007 and upper-level English courses concurrently.

All FILM courses may be counted as English courses in all English programs. ENGL 1101, 1501/1502 will not count towards a major in English but they may be taken as electives.

## ENGLISH & FILM Department of English

## **REQUIRED COURSE GROUPS**

Group 1: Medieval and Renaissance Literature

ENGL 2045, 2506/07, 2536/37, 3045, 3195, 3916

Group 2: 18th and 19th Century Literature ENGL 2096/97, 2406/07, 3116/17, 3136/37, 3295, 3926

Group 3: Modern & Contemporary Literature ENGL 2126/27, 3167, 3185, 3395, 3426,

3435, 3476/77, 3727, 3936 Group 4: North American Literature

ENGL 2267, 2276, 2456, 3356/57, 3416, 3946

## **Cooperative Education Certificate**

Students interested in pursuing the Co-operative Education Certificate concurrently with a B.A. in English should contact the Career Services Advisor, at coop@algomau.ca. Detailed information is also available on-line at www.algomau.ca/coop

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major ENGLISH

First Year

- ENGL 1006/1007\*
- 24 additional credits of which 6 must be from Group II (Social Science) and 6 from Group III (Science)

Second and Third Years

- 30 credits in English, upper year (24 credits must be from Groups 1 - 4)
- 30 elective credits

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major ENGLISH

Students should refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined concentrations. A combined major in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The English requirements for the combined major are:

First Year

• ENGL 1006/1007\*

Second and Third Years

• 24 credits in English, upper year (18 credits must be from Groups 1- 4)

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Single Major ENGLISH

- ENGL 1006/1007\*
- 6 credits from each of Group 1, 2, 3 and 4
- ENGL 3606/3607
- ENGL 4695
- 6 additional credits at the 4000 level (at least 3 credits in the focus area or thesis in the focus area)
- 12 elective credits in ENGL at the upperyear level.

\* minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major ENGLISH

English may be taken in combination with a related discipline, subject to consultation with and approval by both departments concerned. The requirements for the English component of such a program are:

- ENGL 1006/1007\*
- 6 credits from each of Groups 1, 2, 3, and 4
- 6 credits from English 4000 series
- 6 additional credits in upper-year English

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### HONOURS DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH

Admission to the Honours Diploma Program will require the successful completion of a general 3-year degree in English with at least a 70% average in all English courses required for the degree. An overall average of 70% or greater is required to obtain the Honours Diploma.

Please contact the Office of the Registrar for more information.

www.algomau.ca

84

## MINOR IN ENGLISH

A minor in English is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in English consists of the following: 24 credits in ENGL, not ENGL 1101, 1501/1502, 1561, ENGL 1906/1907

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

#### **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

## WRITING AND LANGUAGE COURSES

## **ENGL 1101** Fundamentals of Academic Writing for International Students

In this course the focus will be basic English language skills, including reading, writing, listening, speaking, and thinking. Through short presentations and essays, students will learn to understand and use all aspects of the English language as might be required in their courses at the university level. Students will read, discuss, and react to a variety of essays in English that reflect cultural diversity. Special attention will be given to problems in syntax, grammar, and mechanics in oral and written assignments. Students may not receive credit for both ENGL 1101 and ENGL 1501. This course is limited to students who have not completed their secondary education in a North American context and may be required as a condition of admission as approved by the University Registrar. (LANG 3) (3 cr)

## ENGL 1501 Language and Writing I: Basic Skills

This course offers a study of basic writing skills and focuses on sentences and paragraphs with a particular emphasis on syntactical problems, grammar and punctuation, and practical training in the short essay. It is a course for students who need to improve their writing or who are returning to formal education and require a refresher in basic writing skills. *An elective credit not applicable to a concentration in English. (LANG 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ENGL 1502 Language and Writing II: Academic Writing

This course offers a study of written English with particular emphasis on longer essays, methods of research, reports and research papers. It introduces students to the process of writing academic essays and to methods of writing to improve their abilities as readers, thinkers, researchers, and writers. Students should complete this course early in their program whenever possible. An elective credit not applicable to a concentration in English. Prerequisite: ENGL 1501 or permission of the department. (LANG 3) (3 cr)

#### LITERATURE COURSES

Prerequisites: Except where noted, ENGL 1006/1007 or 1005 or permission of the Department is required for upper-year ENGL course registrations.

#### ENGL 1006 Introduction to Literature I

This course is an introduction to the study of language, literature, and thought at the university level that aims at improving critical reading, writing, and rhetorical skills. A wideranging and interesting selection of fiction, nonfiction, poetry, drama, and criticism from different periods will be studied. Learning to read critically and to make good arguments, which are fundamental for clear thinking and speaking, are two important and mutually interdependent focuses for this course. *Students may not receive credit for both ENGL 1005 and ENGL 1006. (LEC 2, SEM 1)* (3 cr)

#### ENGL 1007 Introduction to Literature II

This course builds on Introduction to Literature I through an advanced study of language, literature, and thought at the university level that aims at improving critical reading, writing, and rhetorical skills. The selection of fiction, nonfiction, poetry, drama, and criticism may focus on a particular theme as it develops in different periods, forms, or genres. Learning to read critically and to make good arguments, which are fundamental for clear thinking and speaking, are two important and mutually interdependent focuses for this course. Students may not receive credit for both ENGL 1005 and ENGL 1007. Prerequisite ENGL 1006. (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)

#### ENGL 1906 Introduction to Popular Literature and Culture I

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of critical reading, thinking, and composition by exploring a range of texts from popular culture and literature. It will explore key elements of cultural and literary studies through the lens of several theoretical approaches. These theories will be explored through discussions and written responses to cultural forms such as films, television programs, video games, popular literature, advertisements, graphic novels, popular music, and websites. The course will teach students to be engaged readers of cultural texts and will provide them with a framework for independent critical analysis that is applicable in multiple disciplines. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## ENGL 1907 Introduction to Popular Literature and Culture II

This course offers further study of popular culture and literature, and places emphasis on applied readings and longer projects. It will build on the study of cultural theory offered in ENGL 1906 by exploring the essays of specific cultural theorists and applying their ideas to film, television, literature, and other examples of popular texts. The course will improve critical reading, writing, and thinking skills, and will encourage students to apply critical ideas to longer research projects. *Prerequisite ENGL 1906. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 2046 Early Renaissance Literature: Dynasty and Dissent

The great age of Galileo, Columbus, da Vinci, Michelangelo, Erasmus, Machiavelli, Montaigne, Luther, Spenser, Shakespeare, Donne, Milton, Hobbes, Cavendish, among many others, the Renaissance, stimulated by the rediscovery of key classical texts in literature, history, and philosophy, was an age of profound cultural change marked by a flowering of art, architecture, literature, and intellectual debate. In this course, we will explore the powerful and innovative literature of one of the richest periods in English in its social, religious, political, and philosophic contexts. Prerequiste: ENGL 1006/1007 or permission of Department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

### ENGL 2047 Late Renaissance Literature: Revision and Rebellion

Dominated by the culture of the Stuart courts and the English Revolution, the late Renaissance (1603-1660) in Britain was a period of political and intellectual turmoil. This sense that all is "in pieces," as John Donne wrote, "all coherence gone" is reflected in the literature, which documents personal struggle; meditates on the nature of knowledge and faith; reinterprets received ideas, texts and traditions; and explores political, religious, class, and gender, conflict. Authors studied may include John Donne, Andrew Marvell, George Herbert, Francis Bacon, Thomas Hobbes, Rachel Speght, Aemilia Lanyer, Mary Wroth, John Milton, Margaret Cavendish. Prerequistes: ENGL 2046 or permission of department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### ENGL 2096 English Literature of the Eighteenth Century I

This course explores British literature and culture from the Restoration in 1660 to 1740. It will examine the literature, philosophy, art, and music of the age. The course will follow the great shifts in sensibility from the Augustans to the birth of the Romantics and explore gothic and oriental tales, comedies of manners, feminist tracts, travel literature and the many forms that developed in this explosive age of print. Authors may include Behn, Defoe, Congreve, Dryden, Pope, and Swift. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 2095 and ENGL 2096. Prerequisite ENGL 1006/1007. (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)* 

#### ENGL 2097 English Literature of the Eighteenth Century II

This course explores British literature and culture from 1740 to the French Revolution in 1789. It will examine the literature, philosophy, art, and music of the age. The course will follow the great shifts in sensibility from the Augustans to birth of the Romantics and explore gothic and oriental tales, comedies of manners, feminist tracts, travel literature and the many forms that developed in this explosive age of print. Authors may include Boswell, Burney, Fielding, Johnson, Grey, and Richardson. Students may not receive credit for both ENGL 2095 and ENGL 2097. *Prerequisite: ENGL 2096. (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)* 

#### ENGL 2106 Western Literature I (Backgrounds to English Literature)

This course is a study (in translation) of selected works of various Western literature which have been influential on English literature. It is designed particularly for English literature students and those with an interest in European literature. A selection of works from classical antiquity to the Renaissance will be covered. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 2106 and ENGL 1105. No first-year prerequisite required. (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 2107 Western Literature II (Backgrounds to English Literature)

This course is a study of selected works of various Western literature in translation which have been influential on English literature. It is designed particularly for English literature students and those with an interest in European literature. A selection of works from the Renaissance to the present will be covered. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 2107 and ENGL 1105. No first-year prerequisite required. Prerequisite ENGL 2106. (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 2126 Science Fiction

This course offers a historical and critical study of science fiction from its nineteenthcentury roots to the present. The course will focus on writers such as Mary Shelley. H.G. Wells, Robert A. Heinlein, Stanislaw Lem, Philip K. Dick, Ursula Le Guin, William Gibson, and Margaret Atwood. Students will consider issues such as the following: what sets science fiction apart from other genres, the place of science in society, the ethical and environmental questions that scientific advances tend to pose, how science fiction functions to raise questions about both the values of our society and our scientific advances. No prerequisite. (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)

## ENGL 2127 Fantasy

A study of the origins, development, and recurrent themes of fantasy literature. In this course, the works of writers such as Lord Dunsany, Lewis Carroll, J. R. Tolkien, Fritz Leiber, C. S. Lewis, Ursula Le Guin, J. K. Rowling, Michael Moorcock, Tim Powers, Emma Bull, China Miéville, and Terri Windling may be studied. *No prerequisite. (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 2136 Children's Literature I

An introduction to the scholarly study of literature written for children, this course explores the major periods and genres of children's literature from its Anglo-Saxon beginnings through its eighteenthcentury emphasis on the didactic purpose of children's literature and mid-nineteenth century Golden Age to the beginning of the twentieth century. Texts may include chapbooks, hymnals and primers, fables, Mother Goose rhymes, folk and fairy tales, and novels. Authors may include John Bunyan, Mme de Beaumont, Charles Perrault, the Brothers Grimm, Hans Christian Andersen, Edward Lear, Robert Louis Stevenson, Lewis Carroll, Louisa May Alcott, Mark Twain, Kate Greenaway, Rudyard Kipling, L. Frank Baum, E. Nesbit. No prerequisite. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## ENGL 2137 Children's Literature II

The course will focus on literature written for children during the twentieth- and twentyfirst centuries, and may explore in depth one dominant genre or theme in children's literature of this period. Authors may include Francis Hodgson Burnett, J.M. Barrie, C. S. Lewis, J. R. R. Tolkien, L.M. Montgomery, Maurice Sendak, Louise Fitzhugh, Judy Blume, Salman Rushdie, Katherine Paterson, and J. K. Rowling. *Prerequisite ENGL 2136 (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 2267 Canadian Fiction After 1920

The founding of the Canadian Forum in 1920 and of the Canadian Author's Association in 1921 awakened a new and vital interest in Canadian writing. This course will examine that consciousness in a selection of novels by the following writers: Grove, Ostenso, de la Roche, Callaghan, Knister, MacLennan, Ross, Roy, Mitchell, Lowry, Hebert, Lemelin, Randall, Garner, Buckler, Bruce, Wilson, Richler, Cohen, Laurence, Aquin, Markoosie, Horwood, Wiseman, Atwood, Davies, Munro, Engel, and Kroetsch. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 2276 Canadian Poetry

This course will examine the history of poetry in Canada from the pre-Confederation era to the present. Emphasis will be placed on schools and movements and on regionalism in Canadian poetry. Some attention will be given to the emergence of little poetry magazines and of the small publishing houses devoted to Canadian poetry. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# ENGL 2406 The Eighteenth-Century English Novel

This course explores the early development of the English novel in the eighteenth century. The novel became an important form of literature in English in this period. Using a selection of significant writers, students will engage in an examination of the difference in styles, the range of genres, and the variety of forms embodied in the works. Authors may include Austen, Burney, Defoe, Fielding, Inchbald, Richardson, and Sterne. *Students* may not retain credit for both ENGL 2406 and ENGL 2405. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### ENGL 2407 The Nineteenth-Century English Novel

This course explores the evolution of the English novel in the nineteenth century. The novel arguably became the central form in English literature in this period. An important focus is the development of the novel as a criticism of literature and life. Authors may include Dickens, Emily Bronte, Eliot, Gaskell, Hardy, James, and Thackeray. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 2407 and ENGL 2405. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ENGL 2456 Northern Ontario Literature

A study of major writings in the traditional genres about Northern Ontario, including many by northern authors. Themes include regionalism, outsiders and outlaws, native people, landscape and landspace, etc. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# ENGL 2506 Chaucer I: The Canterbury Tales

This course focuses on Chaucer's late masterpiece The Canterbury Tales. Students will be introduced to Chaucer's language and the vast array of medieval literary forms and ideologies that he develops in the Tales. The course will place Chaucer in his context in relation to such diverse works as Boethius' *Consolation of Philosophy*, Augustine's *Confessions*, Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, and Virgil's *Aeneid. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 2505 and ENGL 2506. (SEM 3) (3cr)* 

## ENGL 2507 Chaucer II: Medieval Romance and Dream Vision

This course focuses on Chaucer's French and Italian periods: the poetry written before The Canterbury Tales. Chaucer's language, his treatment of literary conventions and forms, and his presentation of various medieval ideologies will be examined. Works may include *The Book of the Duchess, The House of Fame, The Parliament of Fowls,* and *Troylus and Creseyde.* Other authors studied may include Guillaume de Lorris, Langland, and the Pearl and Gawain poets. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL* 2505 and ENGL 2507. Prerequisite ENGL 2506 (SEM 3) (3 cr)

## ENGL 2536 Shakespeare I

This course will centre on approximately seven of Shakespeare's comedies and romances. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 2536 and ENGL 2535. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 2537 Shakespeare II

This course will centre on approximately seven of Shakespeare's histories and tragedies. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 2537 and ENGL 2535. Prerequisite: ENGL 2536 or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 2546 Introduction to Creative Writing

This course will guide students in developing their creative writing skills. Students will learn about literary forms, styles, structures and techniques in order to develop their own writing style in the classroom environment. They will work toward the development of a portfolio and toward publication of their work. *Students must have departmental approval to enrol. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 3006 Detective Fiction I

A critical study of detective fiction from its emergence in the nineteenth century through its Golden Age in the early twentieth century. After situating detective fiction within the larger genre of crime fiction, this course will examine the works of writers such as Edgar Allen Poe, Arthur Conan Doyle, Dashiell Hammett, Raymond Chandler, Dorothy Sayers, and Agatha Christie. Key conventions and themes of the genre will be explored, as will the social and political circumstances that gave rise to and played a role in its evolution. *No prerequisite. (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)* 

### ENGL 3007 Detective Fiction II

A critical study of detective fiction from its Golden Age in the early twentieth century through contemporary feminist, postcolonial, and postmodern forms of the genre. This course will examine the works of writers such as P. D. James, Chester Himes, Sara Paretsky, Ian Rankin, Patricia Cornwell, Umberto Eco, Amitav Ghosh, Peter Steiner, and Stieg Larsson. Students will explore the way that this genre reflects and/or interrogates the cultures that produce it, how its writers during this period "talk back" to earlier writers, and the effect on this genre of the growing number of new writers from minority communities and other parts of the world. Prerequisite: ENGL 3006 or departmental approval. (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)

#### ENGL 3045 Renaissance Literature: Special Topics

Topics to be considered will vary from year to year. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

## ENGL 3116 English Literature, Thought and Politics, 1789-1830

Using a selection of authors, the course explores the developments in English criticism, fiction, and poetry in the years after the French Revolution. Students will study the relationships between the poetics and the politics of the era. Two important focuses are the literary dialogues among the various authors and the interrelationships connecting different genres. Authors include Burke, Godwin, Paine, Mary Shelley, Percy Bysshe Shelley, and Wollstonecraft. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3116 and ENGL 3115. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ENGL 3117 English Romantic Fiction and Poetry, 1789-1830

The Romantic Age marks a significant moment in the history of the English language and its literature. Using a selection of authors, this course focuses on fiction and poetry of the era. Students will study development in the language, styles of writing, genres and forms, and poetics of the era. An important focus is the developments in language, styles of writing, genres and forms and poetics of the era. An important focus is the literary dialogues among the various authors. Authors may include Austen, Blake, Byron, Coleridge, Keats, and Wordsworth. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3117 and ENGL 3115. Prerequisite: ENGL 3116 or permission of the Department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

### ENGL 3136 Early Victorian Literature, Thought and Culture, 1830 to 1865

This course explores the literary and intellectual dialogues among authors writing in various genres in the early Victorian period, including poetry, criticism, fiction and philosophy. Students will make a critical examination of how a number of representative writers both articulate the ideas of and respond to a pivotal age in the history of literature and thought. Authors may include Arnold, Robert Browning, Elizabeth Barrett Browning, Carlyle, Dickens, Kierkegaard, Marx and Engels, Mill, and Tennyson. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3136 and ENGL 3135. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### ENGL 3137 Later Victorian Literature, Thought and Culture, 1865 -1900

This course explores the literary and intellectual developments made by authors in various genres in the later Victorian period, including poetry, criticism, fiction and philosophy. Using a selection of major intellectual and literary texts from the period. students will engage in a critical exploration of how writers both articulate the ideas of and respond to a pivotal age in the history of literature and thought. Authors may include Darwin, Dostoevsky, George Eliot, Hopkins, Nietzsche, Christina Rossetti, Pater, and WIIde. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3137 and ENGL 3135. Prerequisite: ENGL 3136 or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

## ENGL 3167 Literature and Thought of the Modern Period, 1900 - 1945

Using a selection of texts from various genres, including criticism, fiction, and philosophy, students will explore the dominant ideas and literary developments of the Modern period. The course will engage students in a critical exploration of how writers use different forms and techniques to both articulate the ideas for and respond to the culture of their time. Authors may include Conrad, T. S. Eliot, Freud, Lawrence, Wittgenstein and Woolf. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3136 and ENGL 3165. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ENGL 3185 Contemporary Literature, Since 1945

A study of recent fiction and poetry by important British and American authors, emphasizing movements and themes. *Recommended for upper-level students. (LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

## ENGL 3195 Special Topics in Medieval and Renaissance Literature

This course is an extended treatment of a selected topic in medieval or Renaissance literature written in English. The specific topic of the course may change from year to year. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

# ENGL 3295 Special Topics in 18th and 19th Century Literature

This course is an extended treatment of a selected topic in English literature written during the 18th and 19th centuries. The specific topic of the course may change from year to year. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

## ENGL 3356 American Literature Before Nineteen Hundred

This course will survey representative American writers from the early seventeenth to the late nineteenth centuries. *Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3356 and ENGL 3355. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ENGL 3357 American Literature After Nineteen Hundred

This course will survey representative American writers from 1900 to the present. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3357 and ENGL 3355. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

### ENGL 3395 Special Topics in Modern and Contemporary Literature

This course is an extended treatment of a selected topic in modern and contemporary English literature. The specific topic of the course may change from year to year. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

#### ENGL 3416 Contemporary Canadian Drama This course will offer a survey of the Canadian dramatic voice from the 1940s to the present, as it has been shaped by the political, geographical, and cultural milieu. Assignments will include essays and seminars. Playwrights to be studied might include George Ryga, John Herbert, Michael Cook, David Fennario, Michel Tremblay, David French, Tomson Highway, John Gray, Marie Clements, Monigue Mojica, Daniel Maclvor, Joan Macleod, Wendy Lill, Judith Thompson, Djanet Sears, and Guillermo Verdecchia. In addition, critical texts by specialists in Canadian theatre will be studied. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3416 and ENGL 4416. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

## ENGL 3426 The Modern English Novel

This course focuses on developments in the modern English novel from 1900-40. Using a selection of significant novels, students will engage in a critical examination of the ways in which the authors extend and combat the existing traditions in form, genre, and style in English fiction. An important focus is the authors' preoccupation with artistic technique and style. Authors may include Conrad, Ford, Greene, James, Joyce, Lawrence, Orwell, Rhys, and Woolf. *(SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 3435 20th Century Poetry

This course is a study of the major developments in poetry in English from the late nineteenth century to the present. (SEM 3) (6 cr)

## ENGL 3476 Modern Drama

Works studied are representative of movements and trends in drama from approximately 1875 to World War II. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

## ENGL 3477 Contemporary Drama

Works studied are representative of movements and trends in drama from approximately World War II to the present. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

## ENGL 3516 Creative Writing

The course explores imaginative literary expression. Although it focuses on the work of class members, the course also involves examining the works of others. Specific attention will be given to editorial procedure, form, techniques, and literary devices. Prerequisite: Students wishing to register in this course must submit to the department three weeks before classes begin, a selective portfolio of their creative work or an essay demonstrating creative reasons for wishing to take the course. Students must have departmental permission to enrol. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### **ENGL 3517 Studies in Creative Writing**

A continuation of ENGL 3516 Creative Writing, this course enables students to work in one genre exclusively, with a view to producing a short piece of publishable or near-publishable quality. Discussion of selected published writing in the students' chosen genres will be combined with peer editing sessions. Established writers from within or beyond the University community may be invited to lecture and to assess student manuscripts. *Students must submit a writing portfolio to the department before registering for this course. Prerequisite: ENGL 3516 or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ENGL 3606 History of Literary Criticism I

Changes and development in critical theory and practice will be studied on the basis of selected works from the Ancient Greeks until the nineteenth century. Authors may include Plato, Aristotle, Horace, Dryden, Johnson, and Arnold. *Prerequisite: At least* 24 credits in English at the upper-year level, or permission of the department. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 4606 and ENGL 3606. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### ENGL 3607 History of Literary Criticism II

Changes and development in critical theory and practice will be studied on the basis of selected works from the end of the nineteenth century to the present. Authors may include Eliot, Lawrence, Woolf, Eagleton, Derrida, Foucault, and Showalter. *Prerequisite: ENGL 3606 (History of Literary Criticism I) and at least 24 credits in English at the upper-year level, or permission of the department. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 4607 and ENGL 3607. Prerequisite: ENGL 3606 or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 3676 Special Topics in Popular Literature and Culture I

A study of one aspect of popular literature and culture, which may involve one or more of the following: detective or crime fiction, science fiction or fantasy, popular romance, the western, graphic narrative, gothic literature, horror fiction, children's literature, film, television, and the Internet. *No prerequisite. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ENGL 3677 Special Topics in Popular Literature and Culture II

A study of one aspect of popular literature and culture, which may involve one or more of the following: detective or crime fiction, science fiction or fantasy, popular romance, the western, graphic narrative, gothic literature, horror fiction, children's literature, film, television, and the Internet. *No prerequisite. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ENGL 3686 Special Seminar I

Prerequisite: ENGL 1006/1007 or 1005. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### ENGL 3687 Special Seminar II

Prerequisite: ENGL 1006/1007 or 1005. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

## ENGL 3727 Contemporary Women's Writing

A selection of works by women, containing significant commentary on the status and experience of women including such issues as race, class, and sexual preference, from about 1950 to the present. Works are drawn primarily from British and North American literature, as well as from other emerging English literatures. *(SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ENGL 3806 The Writer's Voice I

This course studies how writers who face challenges owing to their sex, the genre or mode in which they write, or their cultural milieu develop voice (style, tone, persona, audience). Texts to be considered will include poetry, fiction, essays, and autobiographies, from about the 16th century to 1900. Authors such as the following may be considered: Queen Elizabeth I, Countess of Pembroke, John Cleveland, Robert Herrick, Lady Mary Wroth, Aphra Behn, Delariviere Manley, George Sand, Florence Nightingale. *(SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 3807 The Writer's Voice II

This course studies how writers who face challenges owing to their sex, the genre or mode in which they write, or their cultural milieu develop voice (style, tone, persona, audience). Texts to be considered will include poetry, fiction, essays, and auto biographies, from 1900 to the present. Authors such as the following may be considered: Chinua Achebe, Kamala Das, Carolyn Heilbrun, Virginia Woolf, Bharati Mukherjee, Dorothy L. Sayers, Tomson Highway, Adrienne Rich, Paul Scott, Nicole Brossard. *Recommended: ENGL 3806. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ENGL 3916 Core Seminar Group 1 (Medieval and Renaissance)

This core seminar will focus on a specific topic of study in Medieval and Renaissance literature. *(SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

# ENGL 3926 Core Seminar Group 2 (18th and 19th centuries)

This core seminar will focus on a specific topic of study in 18th and 19th century literature. *(SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 3936 Core Seminar Group 3 (20th Century)

This core seminar will focus on a specific topic of study in 20th century literature. *(SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

# ENGL 3946 Core Seminar Group 4 (North American)

This core seminar will focus on a specific topic of study in North American literature. *(SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL 3996 John Milton and the English Revolution

The first fifty years of John Milton's life (1608-1674) coincided with unrest, upheaval, civil war, and the eventual overthrow of the government of England. This course will consider Milton's literary, cultural, and historical influence - through his poetry, prose, and polemical works - on the early and mid-seventeenth century. The approach of the course will be interdisciplinary, discussing Milton's writings, along with those of some of his contemporaries, from various perspectives, including literary, political, religious, and social frameworks. This will allow students to examine Milton's poetry and prose using a range of approaches, and to understand it in the context of pre-1660 English society. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3996 and HIST 3996. (LEC 1, SEM 2) (3 cr)

#### ENGL 3997 The Experience of Defeat? John Milton in Restoration England

The failure of the English Revolution provides a backdrop to the publication of some of the best known and most influential of John Milton's works, including Paradise Lost and Samson Agonistes. This course will consider the writings of Milton, along with those of some of his contemporaries, within the literary, cultural, and historical context of Restoration England. The approach of the course will be interdisciplinary, discussing these works from various perspectives, including literary, political, religious, and social frameworks. This will allow students to examine Milton's later poetry and prose using a range of approaches, and to understand it in the context of post-1660 English society. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3997 and HIST 3997. Prerequisite: ENGL 3996 or permission of the department. (LEC 1, SEM 2) (3 cr)

### ENGL 4686 Senior Seminar I

Each seminar will be devoted to a special topic to be proposed by the professor and approved by the department. In all cases the topics must lie within the professor's field of specialization. *Prerequisite: At least 24 credits in English courses or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ENGL 4687 Senior Seminar II

Each seminar will be devoted to a special topic to be proposed by the professor and approved by the department. In all cases the topics must lie within the professor's field of specialization. *Prerequisite: At least 24 credits in English courses or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **ENGL 4695 Honours Thesis**

A literary research project in the form of a supervised essay or the equivalent in a creative writing manuscript with an introduction. The final work will be approximately 9000-10,000 words. Students will consult with an English faculty supervisor about topics before the start of their 4th year. The seminar discussions will explore research methods, preparing an academic paper for publication, and other scholarly issues. This course is required for the Honours B.A. 4 in English. Note: Students must apply at the end of 3rd year to take ENGL 4695 in 4th year. (TUT) (6 cr)

### ENGL 4786 Senior Seminar III

Each seminar will be devoted to a special topic to be proposed by the professor and approved by the department. In all cases the topics must lie within the professor's field of specialization. *Prerequisite: At least 24 credits in English courses or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### ENGL 4787 Senior Seminar IV

Each seminar will be devoted to a special topic to be proposed by the professor and approved by the department. In all cases the topics must lie within the professor's field of specialization. *Prerequisite: At least 24 credits in English courses or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

## FILM

### ENGL/FILM 1606 Introduction to Film I: Fundamentals of Film Aesthetics

This course will provide a foundation for future film study by offering an introduction to the formal elements of film – cinematography, mise-en-scène, editing and sound – and to the basic aesthetics and vocabulary of film style and genre. Students will develop their critical viewing skills and acquire a critical vocabulary for describing and analyzing films. Students will view films from the Silent Era to contemporary Hollywood, Independent, and International films. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of FILM 1606, FILM 1005, or ENGL 1606. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### ENGL/FILM 1607 Introduction to Film II: Theoretical and Cultural Contexts

Following on from FILM 1006, this course will provide an introduction to some of the major theoretical and critical approaches to the study of film, as well as an introduction to some ways of understanding films in relation to the social, cultural, and institutional contexts in which they are produced and received. Students will view silent and contemporary films. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of FILM 1607, FILM 1005, or ENGL 1607. Prerequisite FILM 1606 (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

## ENGL/FILM 2105 World Cinema

A study of a body of films chosen to represent the range and variety of work in major film producing countries (other then the U.S.A.) with emphasis on developments since 1945. *(LEC 4) (6 cr)* 

#### ENGL/FILM 2855 Literature and the Film

A study of the relations between the two mediums. A number of literary works, a novel and plays, and their film versions will be studied. *Prerequisite: FILM 1606/07 or 1005 and ENGL 1006/07 or 1005. (LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

### ENGL/FILM 3836 Women and Film

Examines the roles of women in film, women behind the camera, and women who write about film. The course makes use of examples from the silent period to the present. May be applied to a concentration in Women's Studies. *Prerequisite: a previous FILM course, or RLST 2365, and ENGL 1005. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

## FILM 2906 Reel History: Film and the Historical Record

This course examines the significant role that the portrayal of historical subjects on film plays in the popular understanding of the past. By showing and evaluating such representations from across a broad range of topics and time periods, this course will encourage students to consider the ways that history is depicted on screen, and to identify the implications of such depictions. *Students may not retain credit for both FILM* 2906 and HIST 2906. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)

## FILM 2907 Film and Modern History

This course focuses on the use of film to portray modern history. Students will be asked to compare and analyze the way modern history is depicted at the movies, and compare these depictions to historical portrayals revealed through other genres, including popular visual media – television and documentary forms – and traditional academic scholarship. *Students may not retain credit for both FILM 2907 and HIST 2907. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

## **FINANCE & ECONOMICS** Department of Business and Economics

#### FACULTY PROFESSOR(S)

R. K. Kadiyala, B.Sc. (Andhra), M.S. (Purdue), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

D. V. Galotta, B.Comm. (Hons), M.B.A. (Queen's), C.M.A.; P. Matthews, B.Sc., B.Sc. (McGill), M.B.A. (Concordia)

## ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

C. Denomme, B.B.A. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma), M.B.A. (Windsor); H. Hornstein, B.A. (Laurentian), Certificate of Honours Standing (University of Western Ontario), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Calgary); H. Luitel, M.A. (Tribhuvan University, Nepal), Ph.D. (West Virginia University, U.S.A.)

## ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

C. B. Willson, B.A. (Toronto), LL.B. (Western Ontario), LL.M. (London School of Economics and Political Science)

## SESSIONAL FACULTY

R. Beggs, B.Sc. (Lakehead), M.B.A. (York); E. M. Bumbacco, B.B.A. (Notre Dame); M. Brant, B.B.A. (Laurentian - Algoma), C.M.A., C.G.A.;

F. Carlyle, Dip. Marketing & Sales Management (UBC), B.A. (Simon Fraser); D. McKenney, B.Sc. (Texas A&M), M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (Australian National); L. Little, B.A. (Hons) (Windsor), M.B.A. (LSSU);

J. W. Mitchell, B.Math (Waterloo), C.M.A.; P. Perrier, M.B.A. (Lake Superior State): N. Robinson, B.Comm. (Carleton), Inter'N

M.B.A. (Ottawa); A. Rossi, B.A. (Wilfred Laurier), C.A.;

L. Silvano, B.B.A. (Laurentian - Algoma), C.A.;

J. Stefanizzi, B.Comm. (Hons) (Carleton), C.A.:

G. Trevisan, B.A. (Laurentian - Algoma), C.A.

## **PROFESSOR EMERITUS**

J. S. You, B.A., M.A. (Seoul), Ph.D. (S.U.N.Y.)

## **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs. Course offerings may not enable students to complete the Economics program on a full-time basis. Students considering this program should consult the faculty advisor to confirm plans to complete the degree.

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General)** Single Major **ECONOMICS**

First Year

- ECON 1006/1007\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Science)

Second and Third Years

- ECON 2106/2107, 3106/3107, STAT 2606
- 15 additional credits in Economics
- 30 elective credits

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major ECONOMICS**

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined concentration programs. A combined concentration in the three-year B.A. Program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Economics requirements for the combined concentration are:

First Year

ECON 1006/1007\*

Second Year

- ECON 2106/2107, STAT 2606
- 6 additional credits in Economics
- Third Year
- ECON 3106/3107
- 3 additional credits in Economics

\*minimum grade of 60% required.

## CHARTERED ACCOUNTANCY

The following courses are recognized by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Ontario as meeting their requirements: ECON 1006/1007 in Economics and ECON 3065 in Finance.

## **MINOR IN ECONOMICS**

A minor in Economics is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Economics consists of the following:

ECON 1006	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 1007	Introduction to Macroeconomics

18 upper-year ECON credits\*

\* the Department recommends the 18 upper-year ECON credits include:

ECON 2106	Microeconomics I
ECON 2107	Macroeconomics I
ECON 2085	Canadian Economic
	Problems and Policy

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours)** Single Major FINANCE AND ECONOMICS

## DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

This program is designed to equip students with a broad-based understanding of the issues and problems in the world of finance and economics. The program achieves a careful balance between Arts and Business courses with a special focus on finance and economics while meeting the requirements of a B.A. degree and maintaining the depth and breadth of the program contents.

The program prepares students for employment in such fields as banking, securities, financial planning, investment analysis and management, economic and financial forecasting and other related fields. The program requires a completion of 72 credits in the area of finance and economics and 48 elective credits. At least 36 of 48 elective credits must be from Humanities and Social Sciences.

To graduate with a B.A.F.E. a student must:

- 1. Satisfy all stated requirements for the degree.
- Complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credit attempts with a minimum overall average of 60 percent on all passed courses (only courses taken at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages).
- Achieve at least 60 percent average (70 percent for Honours) on all required (non-elective) courses;
- 4. Complete at least 6 credits from each Group I: Humanities and Group III: Sciences.
- 5. No more than 42 first-level credits may be counted toward the degree.
- Students are also advised to refer to general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

First Year

- ECON 1006/1007\*, ADMN 1016/1017, ADMN 1126/1127, COSC 1702
- 3 additional credits in Group III (Science)
- 6 additional credits in Group I (Humanities)

Second Year

4 - FINANCE & ECONOMICS

- ECON 2106/2107, STAT 2606, ECON 2127 or ADMN 2607, ADMN 1306, ADMN 3116/3117
- 9 elective credits

## Third Year/Fourth Year

- 30 credits from the lists below, with at least 6 credits each from groups A,B,C
- 30 elective credits

## Group A

ADMN 4227	Investment Management
ADMN 4737	Personal Financial
	Management
ADMN 4747	Corporate Finance
ADMN 4816	Personal Taxation
ADMN 4896	Current Topics in
	Administration I
ADMN 4926	Portfolio Management
ECON 3077	Management of Financial
	Institutions
ECON 3447	International Finance

Group B	
ECON 3016	Public Finance I
ECON 3017	Public Finance II
ECON 3076	Money and Financial
	Markets
ECON 3106	Microeconomics II
ECON 3107	Macroeconomics II
ECON 3446	International Trade
ADMN 4076	International Business
	Management
Group C	
ECON 2065	Intro. to Economic
	Development
ECON 2085	Canadian Economic
	Problems and Policy
ADMN 3106	Management
	Accounting I
ADMN 3126	Marketing Concepts

Management
Accounting I
Marketing Concepts
Intro. to Organizational
Behaviour
Management Information
Systems

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### ECONOMICS COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Course offerings will not guarantee that the Economics program will be available on a full-time basis. Students considering this program should consult their academic advisor to confirm plans to complete the degree.

Prerequisites: Unless otherwise noted, registration in courses beyond the first year level normally requires the completion of a university level course in Economics, or permission of the department.

## ECON 1006 Introduction to Microeconomics

Topics include: demand; supply; pricing; competitive firm; profit maximization; monopoly; oligopoly; international trade; and income distribution. (*LEC/TUT 3*) (3 cr)

### ECON 1007 Introduction to Macroeconomics

Topics include: national income; inflation; unemployment; taxation; exchange rates; money and banking; monetary policy; and fiscal policy. (*LEC/TUT 3*) (3 cr)

## ECON 2026 Introduction to Urban Economics

Economics of urban areas: growth and structure of urban areas; urban environment, unemployment, education and welfare programs, local taxation. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## ECON 2027 Introduction to Regional Economics

Economics of Regions: regional structure, trade, activities and growth; economics of location and land use; public policy. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# ECON 2036 Economics of Multi-National Corporations

The growth of multi-national business, theories of foreign direct investment; operation of multi-national enterprises; parent-subsidiary relationship; multinational corporations and the nationstate; multi-national corporations and the Canadian economy. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# ECON 2056 Economics of Natural Resources

Application of economic theory to the development, production and exhaustion of natural resources (energy, fishery, timber, mineral, etc.); resource management, substitution and conservation; contemporary Canadian resource problems. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

# ECON 2057 Environmental Economics and Policies

This course examines the application of economic analysis to air, water and soil use; the costs and benefits of pollution control; pollution policy in practice and current regulatory policies. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# ECON 2065 Introduction to Economic Development

Perspective on developed and underdeveloped countries; factors leading to and inhibiting development in third world countries; internal and external factors in the development process. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

### ECON 2085 Canadian Economic Problems and Policy

An application of economic theory to Canadian problems: public ownership and control of business in Canada; financial institutions; patterns of income distribution and equalization measures; social security; regional economic development; foreign trade relations and other current economic problems. *(LEC/SEM 3) (6 cr)* 

## ECON 2106 Microeconomics I

This course deals with an intermediate treatment of the basic tools of economic analysis and resource allocation. Coverage of topics includes: theories of the behaviour of consumers and firms, the theory of competitive markets and monopoly. *Students may not retain credit for both ECON 2005 and ECON 2106. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ECON 2107 Macroeconomics I

This is a course in intermediate macroeconomic theory. It focuses on the processes that determine the level of national income (GNP), the unemployment rate, interest rates and the rate of inflation within the closed economy model, and analyses the role of government stabilization policies aimed at alleviating the social problems of inflation and unemployment. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of ECON 2015, ECON 3005 and ECON 2107. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## ECON 2127 Introduction to the Mathematical Treatment of Economics

This course examines functions and their diagrammatic representation, elements of analytical geometry, differential calculus including functions of two or more variables, integrals, linear programming graphical solutions, matrices. The emphasis is on the applications of these concepts to economics. *Students may not retain credit for both ECON 2127 and ADMN 2607. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# ECON 2146 The Use, Interpretation and Collection of Economic Statistics

Methods of visual presentation of data. Practical problems with price indices, the C.P.I., sources and limitations of national income accounts; values and limitation of questionnaires; problems of random sampling. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### ECON 3016 Public Finance I

Public revenues and expenditures; theory of social goods; growth in public expenditure; economic analysis of individual taxes. *Prerequisite: ECON 2106 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ECON 3017 Public Finance II

Fiscal policy; public debt; fiscal federalism and other contemporary issues. *Prerequisite: ECON 3016 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## ECON 3025 Economic Development of Canada

A historical examination of the key variables in the economic growth of Canada; natural resources, population, capital; approaches to Canadian economic development. *(LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

## ECON 3065 Economics of Finance

Corporate financial theory and financial decision-making; methods of financing; present value and opportunity cost concepts; theory of interest; the calculation of yield on debt and equity instruments; the efficient market hypothesis; money markets and financial institutions; the evolution of the Canadian financial system and its national and international aspects. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of ADMN 3116/3117, COMM 3205 or ECON 3065.* (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

#### ECON 3076 Money and Financial Markets

This course examines development and theory of financial institutions, money and capital markets. financial instruments, term structure of interest rates, money supply process, demand for money and monetary policy. *Students cannot retain credit for ECON 3075 and ECON 3076. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## ECON 3077 Management of Financial Institutions

This course examines development of financial institutions, theory and management of banking and non-banking financial institutions. The course also examines evolution, theory and management of international monetary and financial institutions. *Students cannot retain credit for ECON 3075 and ECON 3077. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## ECON 3106 Microeconomics II

This course deals with more advanced treatment in microeconomic theory, but the treatment is still at the intermediate level. It includes: theories of imperfectly competitive markets and the markets for factors of production; general equilibrium and welfare economics; an introduction to theory of intertemporal choices. *Students may not retain credit for both ECON 2005 and ECON 3106. Prerequisite: ECON 2106. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ECON 3107 Macroeconomics II

The social problems of inflation, unemployment and aggregate economic fluctuation are analysed more rigorously (than Macroeconomics I – ECON 2107) in the context of a trading economy; the determination of the balance of payments, the exchange rate and the role of government fiscal and monetary policies form a part of the core of this course. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of ECON* 2015, 3005 and 3107. *Prerequisite: ECON* 2107. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### **ECON 3446 International Trade**

Balance of payments; commodity exchange, trade and production, commercial policy, economic integration, adjustment process, and factor movements. *Students cannot retain credit for ECON 3445 and ECON 3446. Prerequisite: ECON 2106 or consent of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### **ECON 3447 International Finance**

International monetary and financial systems, exchange rate regimes, international financial markets, eurocurrency and eurobonds markets, international equity markets, and financing economic development. Students cannot retain credit for ECON 3445 and ECON 3447. Prerequisite: ECON 3446 or consent of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## ECON 3906 Selected Topics in Economics I

The topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. Actual topic reflects the research/teaching interests of the instructor and current world events. *Prerequisite: ECON 1006/1007 or consent of the department. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)* 

# ECON 3907 Selected Topics in Economics II

The topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. Actual topic reflects the research/teaching interests of the instructor and current world events. *Prerequisite: ECON 1006/1007 or consent of the department. (LEC/SEM) (3 cr)* 

#### STAT 2606 Business Statistics

Statistics and probability, statistical measures of central tendency and dispersion, graphical and numerical measures, random variables and probability distributions, binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions. The central limit theorem, point estimation, confidence levels, test of hypothesis, correlation. *Students may not retain credit* for more than one of STAT 2606, ADMN 2606, ECON 2126. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## FACULTY

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S) N. Boyle, B.F.A. (Concordia), M.F.A. (Alberta): T. O'Flanagan, B.F.A., M.F.A. (Saskatchewan)

## ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

A. Pinheiro, B.F.A., M.F.A. (Alberta)

## ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

M. Burtch, B.A. (Queen's); N. Carter, B.A. (Hons) (Queen's), London Film School (Eng.); C. Husemann, M.A. (Bonn)

#### FACULTY CROSS-LISTED WITH OTHER DEPARTMENT

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

A. F. Bondar, B.A. (Hons) (Western Ontario), M.A. (New Brunswick), Ph.D. (Memorial);

#### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

## **BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS -**HONOURS

## **Description of Program/Special Focus**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Visual Arts is designed to teach contemporary studio practices, while exposing students to the breadth of visual art and culture. Students enrolled in the B.F.A. in Visual Arts will focus on art fundamentals, painting, drawing and printmaking studio practices, together with studies in traditional and contemporary art history and theory courses. Students will be required to create a final portfolio and participate in a graduate exhibition in their senior year of study.

## **FINE ARTS Department of Fine Arts and Music**

#### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS:

Admittance to this program is by portfolio review. The portfolio should include examples of the applicant's work in any visual media. 10 good quality digital images of work should be provided. Applicants may submit a CD or photographic prints as documentation. The applicant should include a brief description of their background and expectations in relations to the study of art in a university context. These will be in addition to standard university admissions policies. Students are required to maintain a 70% average for degree progression. Students who are not successful in their initial application to the B.F.A. (Visual Art) program have the option of applying directly to the general Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts program and reapplying for admission to the B.F.A. (Visual Art) upon successful completion of their first year in the B.A. (Fine Arts) program

#### **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

- 1. Satisfy the stated requirements for the degree.
- 2. Complete 120 credits in no more than 162 credits attempts with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses completed at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages).
- 3. Complete all courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade requirement with the specified grade after no more than two attempts in any of the designated courses.
- 4. Complete the specialization requirements with a minimum overall average of 70% on a minimum of 60 credits in the subject of the specialization (this weighted average must include all required courses in the specialization).

## Academic Requirements (\*Number of

credits necessary)

Summary of Degree Requirements, by course credit\*:

- Group A: Studio 48 credits
- Group B: Art History and/or Theory - 18 credits
- VISA 4005 6 credits
- 6 credits of Group II (Social Sciences)
- 6 credits of Group III (Sciences)
- 36 elective credits

\*Maximum of 42 credits at the 1000 level

### **BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (B.F.A.)**

#### Year 1

- VISA 1005\* (An Introduction to the Visual Arts)
- VISA 1026\* (Visual Fundamentals I)
- VISA 1027\* (Visual Fundamentals II)
- VISA 1506\* (Drawing I)
- VISA 2706\* (Drawing II)
- 6 credits from Group II (Social Sciences)
- 6 credits from Group III (Sciences)

#### Year 2

- 12 credits from the VISA Studio Approved Course List
- 6 credits in VISA Art History/Theory
- 12 elective credits

#### Year 3

- 12 credits from the VISA Studio Approved Course List
- 6 credits in VISA Art History/Theory
- 12 elective credits

Year 4

- VISA 4005
- 12 credits from the VISA Studio Approved Course List 3000 or 4000 series, with at least 6 credits 4000 series
- 12 elective credits

Of the 36 elective credits required for the degree, students must complete a minimum of 24 credits from non-VISA courses.

Students can complete no more than 42 credits at the first year level.

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS – FINE ARTS (GENERAL PROGRAM) DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

Graduation Requirements for the threeyear general Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts

- 1. Satisfy all stated requirements for the degree.
- Complete 90 credits in no more than 132 credits attempts with a minimum overall average of 60% on all passed courses (only courses completed at Algoma University are to be included in the calculation of averages).
- Complete the major requirements with a minimum overall average of 60% (this weighted average must include the required courses in the major)
- Complete the courses designated by the department as having a minimum grade requirement with the specified grade after no more than two attempts in any of the designated courses.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major FINE ARTS

	VI3A 4020
First Year	VISA 4027
<ul> <li>VISA 1005*</li> </ul>	VISA 4536
<ul> <li>VISA 1026*</li> </ul>	VISA 4537
<ul> <li>VISA 1027*</li> </ul>	VISA 4686
<ul> <li>VISA 1506*</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>VISA 2706*</li> </ul>	VISA 4687
<ul> <li>6 credits Group II (Social Sciences)</li> </ul>	
6 credits Group III (Sciences)	VISA 4716
	VISA 4717
Second and Third Years	
<ul> <li>24 credits from VISA studio approved</li> </ul>	
course list	GROUP B: A
6 credits from VISA art history/theory	Course List

- 6 credits from VISA art history/theory course list
- 30 elective credits

\* Maximum of 42 credits at the first year level.

\* Of the 30 elective credits required for that degree, students can complete a maximum of 12 credits of VISA courses.

\* A minimum grade of 60% required.

## MINOR IN FINE ARTS

A minor in Fine Arts is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Fine Arts consists of the following:

24 credits in VISA

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

#### GROUP A: VISA Studio Approved Course List

Course List	
VISA 2556	Painting I
VISA 2586	Printmaking I
VISA 3586	Printmaking II
VISA 2706	Drawing II
VISA 2746	Painting II
VISA 3026	Special Topics in Studio I
VISA 3027	Special Topics in Studio II
VISA 3516	Drawing III
VISA 3536	Painting III
VISA 3587	Printmaking III
VISA 4026	Advanced Studio I
VISA 4027	Advanced Studio II
VISA 4536	Painting IV
VISA 4537	Painting V
VISA 4686	Printmaking IV – Individual
	Direction
VISA 4687	Printmaking V – Individual
	Direction
VISA 4716	Drawing IV
VISA 4717	Drawing V

<b>GROUP B: Art</b>	History/Theory A	Approved
Course List		

VISA 2006	Modernism
VISA 2007	Late Modern to Post-
	Modern and Contemporary
	Art
VISA 3106	The Art of Canada: A
	Culture Comes of Age
VISA 3107	Post-Modernism in Canada
VISA 3906	Special Topics in
	Art History I
VISA 3907	Special Topics in
	Art History II

## **GROUP A: STUDIO ART**

## VISA 1026 Visual Fundamentals I

This course introduces students to the basic elements and organizing principles of visual art. Working primarily in two dimensional formats, students will develop skill and understanding in handling the visual elements of line, shape, volume, value, and texture, as they solve problems related to the basic principles of design (such as unity, gestalt, emphasis, scale, balance and rhythm). *Students may not retain credit for VISA 1026 and VISA 1025.* (*EXP 4*) (3 cr)

## VISA 1027 Visual Fundamentals II

This course continues an introduction to the basic elements and organizing principles of visual art with an emphasis on colour and three-dimensional form. Students will develop skill and understanding in handling the basic elements of visual art, and in applying the principles of design to various problems. *Students may not retain credit for VISA 1027 and VISA 1025. (EXP 4) (3 cr)* 

## VISA 1506 Drawing I

Students will explore the visual language of drawing in this introductory course. Working primarily from observation, students will develop perceptual and interpretive skills through an exploration of the basic formal elements of line, shape, texture and tone. (EXP 4) (3 cr)

## VISA 2556 Painting I

A project-based introduction to the principles, concepts and techniques of painting, this course focuses on painting as a dynamic process. Emphasis will be placed upon the relationship of painterly media to problems of spatial construction, colour, and composition. *Prerequisite: VISA 1025 Visual Fundamentals and VISA 1506.* (*EXP 4*) (3 cr)

## VISA 2586 Printmaking I

This course introduces students into the principles and technical applications of Relief and basic Intaglio printmaking. Students will develop their understanding of the materials and processes and apply this knowledge to the development of their own creative work. *Prerequisite: VISA 1026 and VISA 1027 Visual Fundamentals (EXP 4) (3 cr)* 

#### VISA 2706 Drawing II

Building on skills and knowledge developed in Drawing I, this course will further develop your understanding of and ability to use drawing as a form of creative expression. Formal and conceptual issues will be dealt with as you explore various means of representation primarily based on observation. A variety of subject matter will be addressed, with an emphasis on the human form. *Prerequisite: VISA 1506. (EXP 4) (3 cr)* 

#### VISA 2746 Painting II

In this intermediate level, project-based course, students will refine and extend the concerns of Painting I. There will be an increased emphasis upon personal and expressive use of media, form and content. *Prerequisite: VISA 2556. (EXP 4) (3 cr)* 

#### VISA 3026 Special Topics in Studio I

A course in Visual Arts involving the treatment of a selection of advanced topics. *Prerequisite: VISA 1025, 1506 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### VISA 3027 Special Topics in Studio II

A course in Visual Arts involving the treatment of a selection of advanced topics. *Prerequisite: VISA 1025, 1506 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### VISA 3516 Drawing III

Students will continue to develop formal and conceptual aspects of their drawing, while applying more critical analysis of their work. Course is structured to allow for a gradual progression towards self-directed work as students develop individual approaches to drawing as a form of creative expression. *Prerequisite: VISA* 2706. (EXP 4) (3 cr)

#### VISA 3536 Painting III

This continued study of advanced painting concepts and principles will lead to selfinitiated projects. Emphasis will be placed upon the development of individual style. *Prerequisite: VISA 2746. (EXP 4) (3 cr)* 

#### VISA 3586 Printmaking II

A continuation of Printmaking I, this course takes a deeper investigation into the principles and technical applications of Etching and Lithographic printmaking. Students will develop their understanding of the materials and processes and apply this knowledge to the development of their own creative work. *Prerequisite: VISA 2586. (EXP 4) (3 cr)* 

#### VISA 3587 Printmaking III

A continuation of Printmaking II, this course takes a deeper investigation into the principles and technical applications of a photo-based and colour printmaking practices. An increased emphasis will be placed on the development of the formal and conceptual applications of the medium and combinations of multiple processes within images. Students will develop their understanding of the materials and processes and apply this knowledge to the development of their own creative work. *Prerequisite: VISA 3587. (EXP 4) (3 cr)* 

#### VISA 4005 Senior Exhibit

This fourth year thesis course enables students to mature all aspects of their studio work. Students will also prepare for such professional practices as an end of term exhibition, the researching and writing of an artists' statement and an oral defence of their work. All participating students will meet bi-monthly under the guidance of a faculty facilitator. In addition, students will select an outside advisor/mentor to provide insight into their work throughout the year. Prerequisite: Admission to year four of the B.F.A. program and approval of a FINA proposal. In addition to an overall average of 70%, students must achieve a final grade of at least 70% in this course to graduate with honours standing. (EXP 4) (6 cr)

#### VISA 4026 Advanced Studio I

This senior level course provides students the opportunity to deepen the conceptual, formal and technical aspects of their work within a group studio/ seminar format. Students will work on selfdirected studio projects that will further develop their knowledge and abilities within a specific medium, while deepening their understanding of their own studio practice within a broad cultural context. *Prerequisite: Restricted to 4th year students of the specialized program or permission of the department. (EXP) (3 cr)* 

#### VISA 4027 Advanced Studio II

This senior level course provides students the opportunity to deepen the conceptual, formal and technical aspects of their work within a group studio/seminar format. Students will work on self-directed studio projects that will further develop their knowledge and abilities within a specific medium, while deepening their understanding of their own studio practice within a broad cultural context. *Prerequisite: Restricted to 4th year students of the specialized program or permission of the department. (EXP) (3 cr)* 

#### VISA 4536 Painting IV

A specialized, directed studies course in advanced painting concepts. The class will function in a workshop/seminar context and students should expect a great deal of freedom in terms of developing and refining a personal approach to their work. *Prerequisite: VISA 3536. (EXP 4) (3 cr).* 

#### VISA 4537 Painting V

A second specialized, directed studies course in advanced painting concepts. The class will function in a workshop/seminar context and students should expect a great deal of freedom in terms of developing and refining a personal approach to their work. *Prerequisite: VISA 4536. (EXP 4) (3 cr)* 

## VISA 4686 Printmaking IV: Individual Direction

In this senior level course, students will apply their knowledge and experience of a variety of printmaking processes to the development of an individual body of work. Group discussions and critiques will develop student's ability to articulate formal and conceptual concerns relative to their work. *Prerequisite: VISA 3696 or 4697. (EXP 4) (3 cr)* 

## VISA 4687 Printmaking V: Individual Direction

In this senior level course, students will apply their knowledge and experience of a variety of printmaking processes to the development of an individual body of work. Group discussions and critiques will develop students' ability to articulate formal and conceptual concerns relative to their work. *Prerequisite: VISA 4696 or 4697. (EXP 4) (3 cr)* 

**4-FINE ARTS** 

#### VISA 4716 Drawing IV

In this senior level course, students will apply the knowledge and experience gained in previous drawing courses, and explore new possibilities in the development of individual directions for their own work. Group discussions and critiques will develop students' ability to articulate formal, technical and conceptual concerns relative to their work, and to discuss issues in their work relative to contemporary art practice in general, and to drawing in particular. *Prerequisite: VISA* 3516. (EXP 4) (3 cr)

#### VISA 4717 Drawing V

This senior level course provides students the opportunity to expand on conceptual, technical and formal aspects of drawing from previous courses, and to explore new possibilities within the context of (or directly extending from) the visual language of drawing. Emphasis will be placed on the development of individual ideas and expression, leading to the development of a personal and unique body of work. Students will develop confidence in presenting their work and discussing it in terms of its relationship to contemporary art practice in general, and to drawing in particular. Prerequisite: VISA 4716. (EXP 4) (3 cr)

#### **GROUP B: ART HISTORY/THEORY**

#### VISA 1005 History of the Visual Arts – A Survey

This course introduces students to the history and development of the visual arts through a survey of art and architecture from prehistory to the present day. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the concepts and theories that have influenced major movements and developments of visual art in the Western world. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

#### VISA 2006 Modernism

The early 20th century saw unprecedented and radical changes to the forms, conventions and theoretical underpinnings of visual art. The principles of modernism were also to have a profound effect on literature, music, theatre, architecture, fashion, and virtually every field of human endeavour. This course will introduce the historical background, concepts and theories of modernism, and will examine how these ideas give rise to new visual forms. *Prerequisites: VISA 1005 or VISA 1006 AND VISA 1007 Anti-requisites: VISA 2005 Modern Art. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### VISA 2007 Late Modern to Post-Modern and Contemporary Art

This course traces developments in visual art from modern to contemporary art. Contemporary art theory and critical approaches will be studied with a view to understanding the myriad of forms that the visual arts take in the 21st century (such as minimalism, art povera, conceptual art, land-based, installation, and performance art), and will examine how technology and media have influenced both the form and content of visual art. *Prerequisite: VISA 1005. It is recommended that students take VISA 2006 prior to VISA 2007. Students may not retain credit for VISA 2007 and VISA 2005. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## VISA 3106 The Art of Canada: A Culture Comes of Age

Examining the historical context in which an identifiably Canadian visual culture emerged out of its colonial beginnings, this course will trace early developments in Canadian art. Topics will include Indigenous expression (Pre and Postcontact), confederation and the westward expansion, the Group of Seven, Regionalism and Modernism. *Prerequisite: VISA 1005. Students may not retain credit for VISA 3106 and VISA 3005.* 

## VISA 3107 Post-Modernism in Canada

This course looks at modern and contemporary art as manifested within Canadian visual culture. Students will develop an understanding of the theories and concepts that give form to contemporary art, and develop skills in the critical analysis of diverse forms of creative expression. Topics will include high realism, minimalism, conceptual art, video and performance art, neo-expressionism, new figuration and other contemporary practices. *Prerequisites: VISA 1005 Students may not retain credit for VISA 3107 and VISA 3005. (LEC 3)* 

## VISA 3906 Special Topics in Art History I

A course in Art History involving the treatment of a selection of advanced topics. *Prerequisite: VISA 1005 or permission of the department (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### VISA 3907 Special Topics in Art History II

A course in Art History involving the treatment of a selection of advanced topics. *Prerequisite: VISA 1005 or permission of the department (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# **GEOGRAPHY & GEOLOGY**

## FACULTY

PROFESSOR(S)

W. Osei, B.A. (Hons) (Ghana), M.A. (Carleton), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

## ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

N. Cameron, B.Sc. (Hons) (Queen's), M.A., Ph.D. (Ottawa)

## LECTURER(S)

A. Boyonoski, B.Sc. (McMaster), M.Sc. (Guelph)

## PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS

R. G. Ewing, M.A. (Hons), Ph.D. (Edinburgh); J. K. McLarty, B.A., M.A., M.Eng. (Western Ontario), Ph.D. (Michigan State)

## **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs. Students intending to specialize in Geography should consult the department before selecting courses.

Courses in Geography are grouped according to the following categories:

#### **Techniques courses:**

GEOG 2016 to 2027; 3006 to 3096

### Systematic courses:

• GEOG 2106 to 2217; 3106 to 3476

## **Regional courses:**

GEOG 2406 to 2996; GEOG 3496 to 3956

GEOG 3996/3997 Special Topics in Geography I/II may be credited to one of the groups above according to the content of the course in any given session. However, students must request such inclusion by petitioning the Senate Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major GEOGRAPHY

- GEOG 1026/1027\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Science)

## Second and Third Years

- 12 credits in Techniques/Systematic courses
- 12 credits in Regional courses
- 6 credits in Geography 2000 or 3000 series
- 30 credits electives
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major GEOGRAPHY

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined concentration programs. A combined concentration in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Geography requirements for the combined concentration are:

#### First Year

• GEOG 1026/1027\*

## Second and Third Years

- 12 credits in Techniques/Systematic courses
- 12 credits in Regional courses
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Single Major GEOGRAPHY

First Year

GEOG 1026/27\*
24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group II (Science)

Second and Third Years

• GEOG 2026\*/2027

- 12 credits in Techniques Courses
- 12 credits in Systematic Courses
- 12 credits in Regional Courses
- 18 elective credits

## Fourth Year (Thesis Option)

- GEOG 4105
- 6 additional credits 4000 series Geography Courses
- 18 credits electives

Fourth Year (Non-Thesis Option)

- 12 credits 4000 series Geography Courses
- 18 credits electives

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

### NOTE:

- Students can complete a maximum of 42 credits at the first year level
- Students can complete a maximum of 78 credits in Geography
- Minimum major average 60%
- Major average for 'honours' designation 70%

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major GEOGRAPHY

#### First Year

- GEOG 1026/27\*
- Second and Third Years
- GEOG 2026\*/2027
- 6 credits in Techniques Courses
- 6 credits in Systematic Courses
- 6 credits in Regional Courses

#### Fourth Year

• 12 additional credits 4000 series Geography Courses

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

## **MINOR IN GEOMATICS**

- 60 credits in GEOG core
- 18 credits in the Geomatics minor including:
  - o GEOG 2016/17
  - o GEOG 3006/3037
  - o GEOG 3076/3096
- o GEOG 4006
- 6 credits in Group I (Humanities)
- 6 credits in Group II (Sciences)
- 30 elective credits (MATH 2086, COSC 1046/47, and COSC 2307 are strongly recommended)

ALGOMA UNIVERSITY

First Year

## **CERTIFICATE IN GEOMATICS**

A certificate version of the program is also available. The Certificate in Geomatics will consist of 30 credits from GEOG 1026/27, GEOG 2016/17, GEOG 2026/27, GEOG 3006/3037, GEOG 3046/47, GEOG 3076/3096, GEOG 4006. Students may choose from GEOG 4906/4907 or GEOG 3996/97 when geomatics-related topics are covered.

## HONOURS DIPLOMA

The Honours Diploma in GEOG is for students who have graduated with a three-year degree in GEOG (minimum GEOG average of 70%). Admission to the Honours Diploma Program in Geography will require the successful completion of a general degree in Geography with at least a 70% average in all Geography courses required for the degree. An overall average of 70% is required to obtain the Honours Diploma.

## **Techniques Courses:**

GEOG 2016	Introduction to Cartography
GEOG 2017	Introduction to GIS
GEOG 3037	Remote Sensing of the
	Environment
GEOG 3046	Methods in Geography
GEOG 3056	Field Course in Geography
GEOG 3016	Geography Practicum
	(Overseas/International/
	Northern Ontario/Job
	Placement)
GEOG 3006	Air Photo Interpretation and
	Image Analysis
GEOG 3096	Topics in GIS Applications
GEOG 3076	Advanced Geographic
	Information Systems (GIS)

#### **Systematics Courses:**

oyocomacioc	
GEOG 2106	Geomorphology I
GEOG 2107	Geomorphology II
GEOG 2206	Population Geography
GEOG 2216	Cultural Geography
GEOG 2217	Social Geography
GEOG 3106	Climatology
GEOG 3115	Biogeography
GEOG 3206	Urbanization and World Cities
GEOG 3207	Understanding the Cityscape
GEOG 3307	Indigenous Knowledge
	in Natural Resource
	Management
GEOG 3317	Contemporary Issues in
	Economic Geography
GEOG 3406	Geography of Health
GEOG 3476	Geography of Hazards and
	Disasters

Regional Courses:		
GEOG 2406	Geography of Canada's	
	Regions	
GEOG 2606	World Regional Geography	
GEOG 2617	Geography of the Asian-	
	Pacific Rim	
GEOG 2996	The Great Lakes: Resources,	
	People, and the Environment	
GEOG 2556	Geography of the United	
	States	
GEOG 2756	Geography of Ontario	
GEOG 3707	Geography of Canada's North	
GEOG 3756	Geographies of Development:	
	Theory and Application	
GEOG 3807	The Geography of Sub-	
	Saharan Africa	
GEOG 3956	Geography of Europe	
4000 Series Courses:		
GEOG 4006	Geographic Information	
	System Research Project	
GEOG 4046	Global Environment Change	
GEOG 4206	Directed Studies	
GEOG 4217	Population, Environment and	
0500 4000	Development	
GEOG 4226	Seminar in Urban Geography	
GEOG 4296	Impact Assessment and	

**Resource Management** GEOG 4407 Natural Resources and the Environment: Policy and Practice GEOG 4816 Community Planning GOEG 4906 Advanced Topics I

GEOG 4907 Advanced Topics II

#### Additional Courses:

GEOG 3996 Special Topics in Geography I GOEG 3997 Special Topics in Geography II

## MINOR IN GEOGRAPHY

A minor in Geography is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements. The minor in Geography consists of the followina:

GEOG 1026	Introduction to Physical Geography
GEOG 1027	Introduction to Human Geography

18 credits GEOG, upper year

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

## **GEOGRAPHY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Prerequisites: Except as otherwise noted, courses beyond the first year level normally require completion of a university level course in Geography.

## **GEOG 1026 Introduction to Physical** Geography

A geographical investigation of the natural environment and its links with humankind. An introduction to environmental concepts and spatial systems. Development of skills to describe and interpret environmental data. Lectures and practical assignments. (LEC/ LAB 3) (3 cr)

#### **GEOG 1027** Introduction to Human Geography

A geographical appreciation of the various elements of the human landscape. The evolution of regional urban contrasts, related planning strategies, and spatial inequities. Lectures and practical assignments. (LEC/LAB 3) (3 cr)

## **GEOG 2016** Introduction to Cartography

The course provides an introduction to the concepts, terminology and technologies involved in computer-assisted digital mapping. Basic concepts for understanding geographic information and mapping are emphasized. This course will include both lectures and laboratory work. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## **GEOG 2017 Introduction to GIS**

This course introduces students to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) including: data capture and input, georeferencing, database structure and management, and cartographic communication. An emphasis is placed on spatial analysis and synthesis operations. Ethical issues arising from locational referencing are also explored. Prerequisite: Basic computer and operating system knowledge is needed. Basic math knowledge (addition, subtraction, multiplication, division) is also required. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# GEOG 2026 Introduction to Quantitative Methods

This course provides an introduction to some basic statistical concepts and techniques that are common to all disciplines in the Social Sciences. These include: data collection and description, formulation and testing of hypotheses, time series analysis, and simple linear regression and correlation methods. The majority of examples will focus on applications in geography. Particular emphasis is placed upon computer-based analysis including the use of SPSS and an introduction to computer mapping. *Students* may not retain credit for both 2026 and any other introductory statistics course (see program requirements). (LEC/LAB 3) (3 cr)

# GEOG 2027 Spatial Thinking and Quantitative Geography

An overview of fundamental spatial terms and concepts and spatial research questions. It is an extension of GEOG 2026, focusing on quantitative geography including the nature of geographic data, distributions, populations, and samples, hypothesis testing, correlation, regression, data reduction, and spatial pattern analysis. Hands-on exercises completed with the aid of computer software reinforce lecture material. *Prerequisite: GEOG 2026. (LEC/LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

## GEOG 2106 Geomorphology I

The primary goal of this course is to provide the student with a fundamental understanding of what geomorphology means, the tools used by geomorphologists in understanding landform genesis and what impact understanding geomorphology has on the general population in terms of resource exploration and environmental management. These concepts are woven into the following topic areas: landscape form and structure; earth building and formation of rocks; gradation, weathering and mass movement; and fluvial and karst environments. Students may not retain credit for both GEOG 2106 and GEOG 2105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## GEOG 2107 Geomorphology II

The course builds on the goals introduced in Geomorphology I. Four additional topic areas are covered: eolian environments; glaciated landscapes; periglacial environments; and the global ocean and coastal/shoreline environments. *Prerequisite: GEOG 2106 or consent of the instructor. Students may not retain credit for both GEOG 2107 and GEOG 2105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## **GEOG 2206** Population Geography

An introductory course focused on the geographic aspects of population studies. Students learn about the processes of population growth, change, and distribution. Patterns of fertility and mortality, and the dynamic processes of migration and mobility are examined. Students also discover linkages between population, the environment, urbanization, and food. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1027 preferred. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## **GEOG 2216 Cultural Geography**

This course will provide a study of how various aspects of human cultures are expressed spatially. An examination of the development of the present territorial organization of human societies, with particular reference to value systems, technologies, ideologies, and dynamic acculturation processes are central to the course. Topic areas include language, ethnicity, religion, social customs, population and population movements, human settlements, agriculture. Traditional elders from First Nations Reserves in the area will be invited as guest lecturers. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/27 preferred. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## **GEOG 2217 Social Geography**

Study of the spatial aspects of human identities and interactions, as well as the spatial configuration of differences and inequalities between people. The course follows a critical approach, meaning that students are encouraged to question and investigate currently accepted social arrangements. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1027 preferred. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## GEOG 2406 Geography of Canada's Regions

This course explores the many diverse areas of Canada by conceptualizing the regions geographically, then by examining how environmental, historical, economic, social, cultural, and political factors have influenced regional characteristics and settlement patterns. The course investigates current issues facing specific Canadian regions and considers national unity and regional identity. *Prerequisite: None. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## GEOG 2556 Geography of the United States

A tracing of the spatial development of the United States. Themes include physical geography, history, population, politics, economics, urban and rural development, culture, and spatial inequalities through time. Students discover the various ways that regions in the United States can be envisioned according to different perspectives, and current issues that face specific areas of the United States. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/27 preferred. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### **GEOG 2606 World Regional Geography**

This course presents an introduction to the geographic region: its creation, its evolution, its functional structures. The course involves a comparative study of the different types of regions in relation to environmental characteristics, resource use, population dynamics and human activities. *Students may not retain credit for both GEOG 2606 and GEOG 2605. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## GEOG 2617 The Geography of the Asian-Pacific Rim

A comparative study of major characteristics and problems of Asian-Pacific countries, with an emphasis on China and Japan. Analysis of cultural and historical processes, of contemporary spatial, human and economic patterns as well as of new relationships existing between these countries. *Students* may not retain credit for both GEOG 2617 and GEOG 2607. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## **GEOG 2756 Geography of Ontario**

An exploration of Ontario's human and physical geography and their interrelationships. The course places a special emphasis on Anishinaabe settlement, and also geographically on Northern Ontario and the Algoma Region. *Prerequisite: GEOG* 1026/27 preferred. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

## GEOG 2996 The Great Lakes: Resources, People and the Environment

The course is based on the integrated region of the Great Lakes system of Ontario. The lakes, their physical state and history, and dynamic relationships with peoples, resources, and the environment are the focus of the course. Human settlements, the changing structure of the economy of the region, and issues related to the sustainability of the lake environments and responses are given attention. Emphasis is placed on the Upper Great Lakes, with particular reference to the region of the Lake Huron North-Shore-St. Marys River transition, and the south and eastern Lake Superior region. Priority attention is also given to the dominant peoples of the region, the Anishinaabe or the Indigenous people. The course will be delivered by lecture and case studies. Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/27 or upper year standing preferred. (LEC 3, field work) (3 cr)

# GEOG 3006 Air Photo Interpretation and Image Analysis

This course is an introduction to the theoretical foundations of remote sensing systems and provides the technical expertise required to extract geometric and thematic information from remotely sensed photographic and digital imagery. The study of aerial photography involves both photogrammetry and photo interpretation. The course will emphasize both aspects and conclude with an introduction to digital multispectral imagery, sensors, platforms, and computer assisted image analysis techniques. Practical studies will involve the interpretation of geomorphic features.

## **GEOG 3016 Geography Practicum**

This course is intended to provide third and fourth year honours students and students in the geomatics certificate program with relevant work and practical experience within government and the private sector. A priority is to place students in positions in the Algoma district, aboriginal settlements, and other parts of northern Ontario. However, opportunities in areas outside northern Ontario, including overseas, will be followed. Flexible paths for placement are utilized. Academic-term duration placement where remuneration is possible or where student can make alternative arrangement for financial support. Student works one full day a week throughout the duration of the placement term. Other time arrangements that meet departmental standards for the geography practicum. (3 cr)

## GEOG 3037 Remote Sensing of the Environment

An interdisciplinary approach to remote sensing of the environment. Emphasis is placed on applications to geographic research and applied studies in related disciplines. Imagery interpretation involves the analysis of the spatial data collected by sensors on-board aircraft and spacecraft. Students become familiar not only with conventional photographic imagery but also infrared scanner data, SLAR, and various microwave systems. (Lectures and practical work.)

## **GEOG 3046 Methods in Geography**

This course involves a study of the historical and theoretical development of geography as a field of knowledge from ancient times to the modern period. Emphasis is placed on the methods of geographical research, forms of explanation, the development of ideas and the transmission of knowledge across linguistic divisions. *Prerequisite: Geog 1026/27 or department's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### **GEOG 3056 Field Course in Geography**

This course introduces students to field observation methods, measurements, and data gathering techniques for physical geography, natural resources and environmental studies, and land use studies. The course will be offered using a two-week off-campus field school format. It is designed as a hands-on course to be led and supervised by experienced field researchers. Topics and study sites will vary by session to meet academic objectives, student needs and expectations, and resource availability. The Algoma district and Northern Ontario, especially, First Nations settlements and small northern communities, will be emphasized. However, some research contexts, due to their nature and demands, will take students to other parts of Ontario, Canada, or overseas. Students will have a choice of attending a late summer study camp in weeks preceding the start of the Fall term or in the beginning of May to correspond with the spring term at Algoma University. Students are expected to submit a field report of activities as part of the requirements of the course. Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/1027; GEOG 2017; GEOG 2026 or departmental permission. (EXP 40) (3 cr)

#### GEOG 3076 Advanced Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

Building on Introduction to Cartography (GEOG 2016) and Introduction to GIS (GEOG 2017), course topics include: raster data analysis, multi-criteria evaluation, modelling, interpolation, spatial statistics, and advanced vector data analysis. Students also learn how to conduct a GIS project through a term assignment. *Prerequisite: GEOG* 2017 required, GEOG 2016 recommended. (LEC 1, LAB 2) (3 cr)

## **GEOG 3096 Topics in GIS Applications**

Application of Geographic Information Systems to specific subject matter domains within the natural and social sciences and environmental management. The course is project based. Students develop and investigate a spatial research question employing a GIS, with guidance from the instructor and feedback from peers. *Prerequisite: GEOG 2017. (LEC 1, LAB 2) (3 cr)* 

## **GEOG 3106 Climatology**

This course is designed to acquaint the student with the dynamics of the earth's atmospheric system and its regional expression. Consideration will be given to both the physical properties and processes of the atmosphere as well as the distribution of weather and climate at micro- and macro-scales. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## GEOG 3115 Biogeography

Biogeography is the study of the spatial patterns of plants and animals and the causes underlying such patterns, both in the past and the present. The rise, development, dispersal, extinction, and the dynamics of the spatial patterning of biota over time, require multidisciplinary information for better understanding. Biogeography, for that matter, cuts across different disciplines. The principles and practice of biogeography have provided insights and guidance for modern species conservation and sustainable resources management practices in general. This course will provide the ecological and historical basis for understanding the distribution and abundance of species and the changes in distribution structure and patterns over time and place. The course will involve lectures, audio-visual presentations, readings, and basic field and laboratory studies. Prerequisite: Any one or more of Geog 1026/2106/3106 or equivalent preferred. Permission from the department is required for students without any of these courses. (LEC/LAB/EXP 3) (6 cr)

ALGOMA UNIVERSITY

## **GEOG 3206** Urbanization and World Cities

Investigation of the urbanization process from a spatial perspective, but also from historical, social, political, economic, and environmental viewpoints. Students explore how and why the first known cities formed, then trace the development of urban systems up until the present, with an outlook to the future. A particular emphasis is placed on the evolution of the urban system in Canada and the United States. The course also stresses the linkages between cities and their roles within nations and the global community. *Prerequisite: GEOG 1027 or upper year standing preferred. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## **GEOG 3207** Understanding the Cityscape

An analysis of the morphology and internal structure of cities from a land use and spatial perspective. Students reflect on the processes by which transport; commercial activities; social, cultural, and economic differences between residents; political decisions; and other factors influence the form and internal characteristics of cities. The course also considers the dynamic nature of cities, urban development players and process, land use conflicts, and city planning and design. *Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1027 or upper year standing preferred. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## GEOG 3307 Indigenous Knowledge in Natural Resource Management

The course introduces students to Indigenous knowledge systems and their potential role in modern natural resources and environmental management. For their isolation, and a general lack of structure in the mode of acquisition, storage, and dissemination of knowledge, their potential benefits are underutilized, and their continued existence is vulnerable in a rapidly modernizing and globalizing world. The course provides a comprehensive examination of the concept of indigenous knowledge as applied to global indigenous systems, with attention to the aboriginal spatial context in Canada, Practices, tools, techniques, and ideas of indigenous knowledge that contribute to sustainable human livelihood and sustainable resource environments are covered. The process of exchange of indigenous knowledge between and within spatial systems, weaknesses, and mechanisms for enhancing and adopting principles of indigenous knowledge in practices of natural resource management are discussed. The course is organized on the basis of lecture. seminar, aboriginal elder quest lectures, and field trips. Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/1027 or permission of department. (LEC 3, EXP 12) (3 cr)

#### GEOG 3317 Contemporary Issues in Economic Geography

A study of the impact of economic strategies on the distribution of economic activities. Emphasis is placed on the role of various institutions, state and private, which influence economic development. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **GEOG 3406 Geography of Health**

An introduction to the spatial aspects of health and health care including foundational terms, concepts, theories, methods, and techniques. Topics include determinants of health, access to health services, environmental factors, and climate change. The course highlights health and health care trends and issues in Canada and specifically in Northern Ontario. *Prerequisite: GEOG 2026 OR SOCI 3126. (LEC 2/LAB 1) (3 cr)* 

## GEOG 3476 Geography of Hazards and Disasters

This course introduces students to environmental hazards and disasters. The course places emphasis on natural geologic, atmospheric, and hydrologic processes that generate hazard conditions that potentially lead to human fatalities or injuries, disrupt economic activities, damage private and public property and infrastructure, and to some extent, disrupt local and regional ecological processes. The scientific principles behind the occurrence of natural disasters are emphasized. Models of risk assessment, risk mitigation, and disaster emergency preparedness form part of the course. A key reminder is that causes that lead to some disasters are also critical for natural environmental functions. For example, volcanoes may cause human deaths but they may help to provide optimal conditions for fertile soils to form, and for geothermal power resources to be available. Understanding causes and effects is an important step for developing hazard mitigation policies. This course will be delivered using classroom lectures, guest lecturers in the field of emergency preparedness, field visits, and assignments. Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/27 or upper year standing preferred. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### GEOG 3707 Geography of Canada's North

An examination of how 'Canada's North' is defined geographically, and its relationships with other Nordic countries. Students investigate the way in which human activity and settlement inter-relates with the physical geography of the North including its isolated location, fragile ecosystem, and harsh and changing climate. Additional topics may include: the North's historical background; population and community characteristics; land and resource development; social and cultural environment; health issues; governance; and, Arctic Sovereignty. The course places a focus on Northern Indigenous Peoples. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### GEOG 3756 Geographies of Development: Theory and Application

This course applies geographical concepts and analysis to an understanding of contemporary issues in international development and global poverty reduction. The course will identify and examine the characteristics, challenges, opportunities, and stimuli to sustainable development. Various theories of development are analyzed. Furthermore, patterns, diversities, and processes of the physical and human environments that underlie development options are studied. Development and poverty reduction interventions are considered in terms of the agents involved, including international institutions, governments, non-governmental organizations and local people. The course will draw examples and case studies from Africa, Asia, and Latin and South America. Parallel examples will be drawn from the developed world. The course is based on lectures, audio-visual presentations, and assigned readings. Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/1027 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## **Chapter 4**

## GEOG 3807 The Geography of Sub-Saharan Africa

This course provides an introduction to the geography of Africa. The course identifies the general patterns, diversities, and processes of the physical and human landscapes of Africa. Opportunities and challenges of the human development process are identified. Throughout the course, spatial differences, comparisons, and case examples, are utilized to explain variations in human features and landscape characteristics. Special emphasis will be given to the identification and analysis of development opportunities in the sub-Saharan region. The course will be based on lectures, audio-visual presentations, and readings. Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/1027 or permission from the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## **GEOG 3956 Geography of Europe**

A focus on the evolution of urban, regional, national, and European activities and institutions since 1945. Themes explored include: environment, population, cities, migration, economy, as well as political, cultural, and social dynamics. A special emphasis is placed on the evolution, integration, and expansion of the European Union. Finally, the significance of the EU within the global economy and its future prospects are examined. *Prerequisites: GEOG 1026/27 or upper year standing preferred. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### GEOG 3996 Special Topics in Geography I

This course will provide advanced coverage of particular topics in Geography or of topics not normally included in other courses, with accompanying practical work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on which faculty member teaches the course. *Prerequisite: Permission* of the department. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)

## GEOG 3997 Special Topics in Geography II

This course will provide advanced coverage of particular topics in Geography or of topics not normally included in other courses, with accompanying practical work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on which faculty member teaches the course. *Prerequisite: Permission of the department. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### GEOG 4006 Geographic Information System Research Project

This course provides students with an opportunity to independently develop a spatial research question, and then investigate the question by designing and implementing an entire project employing a Geographic Information System (GIS). *Prerequisites: GEOG 3076 Advanced GIS, GEOG 3096 Topics in GIS Applications recommended. (LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

### GEOG 4046 Global Environment Change

The dynamic processes of global environment change, causes, potential impacts across spatial scale and time, and human responses, including the evolution of international and regional policies to deal with environment change. The course focuses on climate change as both a consequence and driver of environment change. The course will cover topics such as the current state of scientific knowledge about climate change, key evidence for climate change in the past, present and future, potential impacts on ecological and human systems, debates and conflicting messages confounding public policy, emerging policy regimes, and risks and uncertainty in decision-making. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## **GEOG 4105 Senior Thesis**

The course consists of supervised reading, research and preparation of an undergraduate thesis under the direction of a faculty member or qualified staff approved by the Department of Geography. *Prerequisite: GEOG 2026/27 and 3047. Students are encouraged to take GEOG 4206 Directed Studies concurrently with GEOG 4105 Senior Thesis. (LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

## **GEOG 4206 Directed Studies**

The purpose of the directed studies course is to provide advanced undergraduates in the geography honours program the opportunity to define and undertake individualized research projects under the supervision of a faculty member. It also provides the opportunity for a student to take a course that is not normally offered by the department but beneficial to the academic goals of the student under the tutorship of a faculty member. A maximum of three directed study courses will be approved for any student within the requirements for the honours degree. Prerequisite: Available only to 3rd and 4th year honours students with a cumulative average grade of B or higher. Highly motivated students or students with special needs who do not meet the recommended grade requirements are encouraged to contact particular faculty members they are willing to work with about the possibility of doing a directed study under their supervision. (3 cr)

#### GEOG 4217 Population, Environment and Development

A seminar course in which inter-relationships between the themes of population, environment, and development are explored. *Prerequisite: GEOG 2206 recommended. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

## GEOG 4226 Seminar in Urban Geography

A seminar course exploring contemporary urban geography themes and issues. *Prerequisite: GEOG 3206 or GEOG 3207. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

## GEOG 4296 Impact Assessment and Resources Management

This course introduces students to the context and practice of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). The history and theory of impact assessment are examined. As part of this exercise, a comprehensive analysis is provided of the planning processes of Environmental Impact Assessment for various levels of government in Canada and required guidelines for international funding and development agencies. Students will be introduced to impact assessment techniques and explore newer areas of EIA practice, including strategic environmental assessment (EA), cumulative effects assessment, and traditional ecological knowledge (TEK); and social impact assessment (SIA). Students are expected to attend an EIA public hearing in the Sault Ste. Marie region for experience and as an assignment. Prerequisite: GEOG 1021/1026 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# GEOG 4407 Natural Resources and the Environment: Policy and Practice

This course examines the role of natural resources in regional development planning. The strategic use of natural resources to foster a basis for long-term sustainable economic development in resource-rich regions is emphasized. Models and theories of resources and regional development. including notions of 'resource curse', and new development paradigms such as 'sustainable development', provide students with contexts for ideas, tools, and strategies for regional development planning with natural resources. Linkages, networks, innovation flows, and the arms of the national political economy dramatize pertinent external factors that act on internal conditions to influence regional development. While the experience of other regions in Canada is considered, Northern Ontario serves as the main spatial frame for the course. The course is taught by lecture/field studies/and seminar format. Prerequisite: GEOG 1026/27 preferred or permission of the department. (LEC/SEM 3, FIELD 12) (3 cr)

### **GEOG 4816 Community Planning**

An introduction to the history, theory, methods and techniques, and practice of urban planning. Sensitivity of planning towards environmental and human health factors is also discussed. Emphasis is placed mainly on the Canadian context. *Prerequisite: GEOG 3207. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **GEOG 4906 Advanced Topics I**

The topic of this course will vary each year, dependent on the faculty member offering the course. It will be based on the research interests and specialization of the professor's research. *Prerequisite: restricted* to students in the four-year program or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## GEOG 4907 Advanced Topics II

The topic of this course will vary each year, dependent on the faculty member offering the course. It will be based on the research interests and specialization of the professor's research. *Prerequisite: restricted* to students in the four-year program or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## **GEOLOGY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

#### **GEOL 1006 Introductory Geology I**

This course covers the origin of the solar system and the Earth, focusing on the internal structure of the planet and its significance for the changing character of the Earth's surface, including the distribution and origin of earthquakes, the generation of magma and volcanic activity, continental growth, mountain building and the development of oceans. Other specific topics include: geomagnetism, isostacy, meteorite impact structures, radiometric dating, seismology, and a review of the structure and materials of the other planets in the solar system. The major groups of rocks are reviewed, together with ways in which their field occurrence can be used to determine geological events and history. A field trip across the Sudbury Basin introduces students to interpreting rocks in the field. Laboratory sessions cover topographic maps, geological maps and cross-sections, relative age dating, earthquakes and tectonic movement. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)

## **GEOL 1007 Introductory Geology II**

This course covers the identification and classification of minerals and sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic rocks, and especially processes involved in their formation, as well as the concentration of minerals in deposits of economic importance. Other topics include weathering and erosion; major events in the geological history of the Earth, including the origin of life, glaciation, and climate change; the nature and value of the fossil record; the fossil fuels; coal, petroleum, and gas; and ground water as a resource. Laboratory sessions cover the identification of rocks and minerals and an introduction to the use of the microscope in examining thin sections of rocks. Prerequisite: 3 credits in one of GEOL, CHMI, BIOL, or PHYS, or an OAC science. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)

# GEOL 1021 Understanding the Earth: The Planet and its Internal Processes

This course provides an introduction to geology for students without a background in science. Topics include: the origin of the solar system and the Earth; the growth and movement of continents; the origin of the ocean basins and sea floor spreading; processes that lead to the deformation of the Earth's crust; mountain building and earthquakes; internal processes; igneous activity, magnetism, and gravity; geologic time and the techniques in relative and absolute dating of rocks. *This is not a credit for geology majors and cannot be taken for credit concurrently with or subsequent to GEOL 1006. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

## GEOL 1022 Understanding the Earth: The Earth's Crust: Rocks and Minerals

This course deals with the rock cycle and the minerals of the crust. Topics include: identification of minerals using their physical and chemical properties; origin and identification of the three rock types: igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic; weathering and erosion of rocks at the Earth's surface. *This is not a credit for geology majors and cannot be taken concurrently with or subsequent to GEOL 1007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### FACULTY PROFESSOR(S)

W. Newbigging, B.A. (McMaster), Cert. traduction (Paris), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Toronto)

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

R. Rutherdale, B.Ed. (New Brunswick), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D (York)

## ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

W. Johnston, B.A. M.A. (Sask), Ph.D. (Cambridge)

## SESSIONAL FACULTY

J.C. Elvy, B.A.A. (Ryerson), B.Ed., M. Ed. (Queens); A. Fabiano, B.A. (Hons), B.Ed., M.A. (Windsor): S. Redmond, B.A. (Hons), M.A., Ph.D. (Ottawa)

## **PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

J. R. Abbott, B.A. (Hons), M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto):

L. Bannerman, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (British Columbia), M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto), Cert. School of Chinese Studies (Toronto); I. W. Brown, B.A., M.A., (McGill), Ph.D. (Lehiah):

F. R. Guth, B.A. (Hons), M.A., L.Ph. (Ottawa), Ph.D. (Toronto); J. J. Rajnovich, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto),

B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.Sc. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

## **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General)** Single Major HISTORY

First Year

- 6 credits from HIST 1106/1107\*, 1206/1207\*, 1406/1407\*
- 24 additional credits of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Science)

Second and Third Years

- 3 credits from HIST/PHIL 2006, HIST 2996 or 3006.
- · 6 credits in HIST, 2000 series
- 6 credits in HIST, 3000 series
- 15 additional credits in HIST 2000 and/or 3000 series
- 30 elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

## HISTORY Department of History and Philosophy

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major** HISTORY

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined major programs. The History requirements for the combined major are:

## First Year

 6 credits from HIST 1106/1107\*, 1206/1207\* 1406/1407\*

Second and Third Years

- 3 credits from HIST/PHIL 2006, HIST 2996 or 3006.
- 6 credits in HIST 2000 series
- 6 credits in HIST 3000 series.
- 9 additional credits in HIST 2000 and/or 3000 series

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours)** Single Major HISTORY

First Year

- 6 credits from among HIST 1106/1107\*, 1206/1207\*, 1406/1407\*
- 24 additional credits of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Science)

## Second Year

- 3 credits from HIST/PHIL 2006. HIST 2996 or 3006.
- 6 credits in HIST, 2000 series
- 6 credits in HIST, 3000 series
- 3 credits in HIST, upper-year
- 12 elective credits

## Third and Fourth Years

- 18 credits in HIST 4000 series (6 credits-North American, 6 credits-European)
- 18 credits in HIST, upper year
- 24 elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

## **BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major** HISTORY

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined honours programs. The History requirements for the combined honours are:

## First Year

• 6 credits from HIST 1106/1107\*, 1206/1207\*, HIST 1406/1407\*

Second and Third Years

- 3 credits from HIST/PHIL 2006, HIST 2996 or 3006.
- 6 credits in HIST 2000 series
- 6 credits in HIST 3000 series
- 9 credits from HIST, upper year

## Fourth Year

- 12 credits in HIST 4000 series (6 credits-North American, 6 credits-European)
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

## HONOURS DIPLOMA

Admission to the Honours Diploma Program will require the successful completion of a general 3-year degree in History with at least a 70% average in all History courses required for the degree. An overall average of 70% or greater is required to obtain the Honours Diploma. Please contact the Office of the Registrar for more information.

## MINOR IN HISTORY

A minor in History is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in History consists of the following:

6 credits from HIST 1106/1107, 1206/1207, 1406/1407

6 credits from HIST 2000 series 6 credits from HIST 3000 series 6 credits HIST, upper year

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

105

## HISTORY

#### **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Prerequisites: Unless otherwise noted, registration in courses beyond the first year level normally require completion of an introductory university level course in History or permission of the department.

# HIST 1106 Introduction to the Twentieth Century

Designed to provide a general understanding of the forces and events that have shaped modern society, this course examines the historical context of selected issues, such as industrialization, urbanization, intellectual currents, militarism, mass communications, the emergence of the non-Western world, and ideologies such as nationalism, Nazism, socialism, and communism. (*LEC 2, TUT 1*) (3 cr)

#### HIST 1107 Contemporary Issues in Historical Perspective

Designed to provide a general understanding of modern society, this course examines selected contemporary issues in their historical context such as war, revolution and social change, the civil rights movements, the impact of mass communications, changes in such institutions as religion and the family, Islam in the modern world, the decline of Europe, the changing role of women, student protest, Asian resurgence, Washington-Moscow polarity, and the energy crisis. *(LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

## HIST 1206 Western Civilization: Renaissance to the French Revolution

An examination of Western society from the end of the Middle Ages to the French Revolution, with special emphasis on those developments that transformed the medieval world into its modern form. (*LEC 2, TUT 1*) (3 cr)

#### HIST 1207 Western Civilization: French Revolution to the Present

An examination of significant themes and events in the history of Western society since the French Revolution. (*LEC 2, TUT 1*) (3 cr)

## HIST 1406 Canadian History: Pre-Confederation

This course will examine the historical developments in Canada from the first settlements to Confederation. *(LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 1407 Canadian History: Post-Confederation

This course will examine the political, economic and social developments in Canada from Confederation to the present. *(LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

### HIST 2006 Approaches to European Philosophies of History

A lecture-seminar course designed for history majors and others with an interest in European historical developments and historical literature. This course will concentrate on varieties of interpretation, concepts, structures and research techniques. *Students may not receive credit for both PHIL 2006 and HIST 2006. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

### HIST 2016 The Age of the Renaissance

A lecture-tutorial course designed primarily for History majors. While the course will examine the historical transition from the medieval to the modern era, its primary objective is to introduce students to the concepts and interpretations used by historians in the study of history. *(LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

## HIST 2056 History of Ancient Civilization to the Greeks

A study of ancient civilizations from ancient Egypt to Hellenistic Greece. (*LEC 2, TUT 1*) (3 cr)

### HIST 2057 History of Ancient Greek and Roman Civilizations

A study of ancient civilizations from Hellenistic Greece to the fall of the Roman Empire. (*LEC 2, TUT 1*) (3 cr)

#### HIST 2106 Early Medieval European History, 600 to 1300

This course will cover European History from the last vestiges of the Roman Empire to the high Middle ages of the 13th century. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST* 2106 and HIST 2105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# HIST 2107 Later Medieval History, 1300 to 1600

This course will cover the calamitous fourteenth century, the proximate roots of the Protestant Reformation in Europe, the reformation, its aftermath and the response of the Roman Catholic Church known as the Counter Reformation. *Students may not retain credits for both HIST 2107 and HIST 2105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### HIST 2155 Early Modern Europe

A study of Europe during the transitional era from medieval to modern times, with special emphasis on the decline of the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the Reformation, absolutism, and the expansion of Europe. *(LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

### HIST 2206 Europe in the Early Modern Era

A survey of modern Europe's transformation from a traditional culture into an industrial society with special attention to the new social, economic, political and cultural experiences of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. (*LEC 2, TUT 1*) (3 cr)

# HIST 2207 Europe in the Late Modern Era

A study of the changing nature of European life, economy, politics and popular culture in the expanding and developing industrial society of the mid-nineteenth and twentieth centuries. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 2207 and HIST 2296.* 

#### HIST 2216 History of Women and the Family in the Pre-Industrial Era

An overview of women's history and family history in their economic, social, cultural and political contexts. Special attention is given to ideas about women's role inside and outside the family and how this relates to the realities of women's experience. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

# HIST 2217 History of Women and the Women's Movement in the Modern Era

An examination of the changing concepts of women's rights and roles in the domestic and public spheres with special attention to the rise of the suffrage movements and the economic, social and political foundations of modern feminism. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# HIST 2245 History of Science and Technology

A study of the rise of Science in relation to the development of Western society. *(LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### HIST 2276 Ideas and the Origins of Modernity

This course will survey the history of ideas that influenced western society from the later medieval period to the middle of the nineteenth century. By considering a wide variety of authors, from Christine de Pisan and Niccolo Machiavelli to Thomas Paine, Mary Wollstonecraft and Karl Marx, students will learn about the political, social, religious, and cultural ideas that formed the foundations of modern western thought. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 2276, PHIL 2276 and PHIL 2325. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 2286 A History of Ideas of the Modern World

This course will survey the history of ideas that influenced western society since the middle of the nineteenth century. By considering a wide variety of authors, such as Karl Marx, Charles Darwin, Emmeline Pankhurst, Martin Luther King, Jr., and Simone de Beauvoir, students will learn about the political, social, religious, and cultural ideas that have influenced the development of modern western society. Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 2286, PHIL 2286 and PHIL 2325. (LEC 2, TUT) (3 cr)

#### HIST 2406 Early Modern British History

This course will examine the social, religious, economic, and political changes in British life beginning in the later Middle Ages. Topics for consideration include the Reformation, colonization, war, royal authority and changes in the social structure. *(LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 2407 Modern British History

This course studies the continuing transformation of British culture, society and politics up to the present. Areas for discussion include industrialization, urbanization, political and social reform, internal conflict, war and empire. (*LEC 2, TUT 1*) (3 cr)

### HIST 2415 British Empire and Commonwealth

The first British Empire, the period of the American Revolution and the second British Empire. The growth of colonial self-government and the concept of Commonwealth. *(LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### HIST 2596 Social History of Canada Before World War I

This course will examine the numerous strands that make up the Canadian social fabric up to World War I. Included will be a study of the structure of the society, the institutions, and the responses to both industrialization and urbanization. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 2596 and 3206. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 2597 Canadian Social History in the Twentieth Century

This course will examine the transformation of Canadian society in the twentieth century. Among the topics to be considered may be the impact of massive immigration, the growth of labour organizations, the emergence of reform movements in reaction to industrial capitalism and urban dislocation, the prohibition movement, the social welfare state, agrarianism and the women's movement. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 2597 and 3207. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 2606 Germany in the 19th Century

This course will cover the history of Germany from the Congress of Vienna in 1815 after the final defeat of Napolean to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 2606 and HIST 2605. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 2607 Germany in the 20th Century

This course will cover the modern history of Germany from the First World War 1914 -1918 and its impact on Germany politically and socially to the end of the 20th century. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST* 2607 and HIST 2605. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### HIST 2806 History of the United States: Origins to the Civil War

A study of the main themes in American history from the colonial period to the Civil War. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 2806 and HIST 3506. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 2807 History of the United States: Civil War to the Present

A study of the main themes in American history from the Civil War to the present. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 3507 and HIST 2807. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 2896 Colony to Communist Nation: Cuba – Case Study in Colonialism

The history of Cuba provides us with a unique perspective on one of the most important forces in modern history, colonialism. By using the Cuban experience as a paradigm students will trace the history of the colonial experience in the new world from first contact until the present day. Cuba's example serves to bring the salient themes of colonialism – contact between Europeans and Indigenous peoples, missionary endeavour, resource exploitation, slavery, war, independence movements, and revolution - into sharp focus. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### HIST 2906 Reel History: Film and the Historical Record

This course examines the significant role that the portrayal of historical subjects on film plays in the popular understanding of the past. By showing and evaluating such representations from across a broad range of topics and time periods, this course will encourage students to consider the ways that history is depicted on screen, and to identify the implications of such depictions. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST* 2906 and FILM 2906. (LEC 2, TUT1) (3 cr)

#### HIST 2907 Film and Modern History

This course focuses on the use of film to portray modern history. Students will be asked to compare and analyze the way modern history is depicted at the movies, and compare these depictions to historical portrayals revealed through other genres, including popular visual media – television and documentary forms – and traditional academic scholarship. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 2907 and FILM 2907. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### **HIST 2996 Historical Practices**

This course provides students with an introduction to how historians practice their craft. It also provides opportunities to apply specific techniques of historical interpretation to short written exercises and presentations. Students will begin with an overview of major schools of historical interpretation and current debates to broaden their understanding of the varieties of historical practice. Through applied learning exercises, they will also learn how to conduct research using primary and secondary source materials, how to structure written presentations and central arguments, how to cite source material, and how to present their own work effectively with respect to argument and style. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)

# HIST 3006 Approaches to Canadian History

A lecture-seminar course designed for history majors and others with an interest in Canadian historical writing and research. Emphasis will be on the variety of interpretations, structures, concepts and research techniques. (*LEC 2, TUT 1*) (3 cr)

#### HIST 3016 History of Latin America

A study of Latin America from the colonial period to the present. *(LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 3017 Latin America: Hemispheric Relations, late 19th Century to Present

This course is intended to provide historical, multilateral & interdisciplinary perspectives in examining the economic, geographic and cultural dynamics of Inter-American relations that have emerged out of the colonial practices. Through a series of lectures and discussion activities, foundational themes pertaining to the Latin American development process and practices from the early colonial period to the challenges and hemispheric interactions in contemporary times will be explored. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 3085 Native and European Fur Trades in the Central and Upper Great Lakes Region, 1600-1821

An examination of the development and effects of the fur trade among Natives and non-Natives, with special reference to the central and upper Great Lakes region. Topics include the demographic and sociocultural impact of the fur trade on Native populations; the motivations and roles of Native people in the trade; the political and economic forces behind the development of the European's fur trade; the effects of fur trade competition on Europeans and Natives; on the emergence and history of the Great Lakes Metis population in connection with the fur trade. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

# HIST 3116 Aboriginal Communities in Canada to 1763.

This course is an examination of aspects of the history of Canada's Native Peoples from their origins to the early nineteenth century. Topics for discussion include: cultural adaptations; lifeways of the Algonquians and Iroquoians patterns of exchange; contact with the Europeans: missionaries and Huronia; Michilimackinac and the development of the fur trade; the Great Peace of Montreal; the North and the H.B.C.; women in fur trade society; the wars of the eighteenth century; European expansion in the west; the War of 1812; the ethnogenesis of the Métis; and the peoples of the west coast. Prerequisite: An introductory course in history or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### HIST 3117 Anishinaabe Communities in Canada, 1763-Present.

This course will introduce students to the history of the Anishinaabe Peoples from 1821 to the present. Topics include historical geography of the region, the fur trade in the nineteenth century; metissage; the arrival in Ontario of Anishinaabe peoples from the United States; the rekindling of the Three Fires Confederacy; the Treaty process; the Residential Schools; reaction to rebellion; the First and Second World Wars; the White Paper; and Regeneration. *This is a 3-credit course designed to compliment HIST 3116. Students will participate in seminars and attend lectures. Prerequisite: HIST 3116. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 3196 Canada in the Twentieth Century: Selected Problems

An examination of the main trends in the development of Canada since 1896 through the study of such topics as the conscription crisis, Canada's international position, regionalism, and the political system. *(LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

### HIST 3216 The First Nations in Canada in Historical Perspective

An examination of the First Nations of Canada and their interaction first with Europeans and later with Canadian governments and society. (3 cr)

#### HIST 3226 Canadian Business History: Capitalism, Consumerism, and the Environment

This course incorporates the study of Canadian business history within critical assessments of consumerism and environmental change. As part of the trans-Atlantic and global emergence of modern capitalism, Canadian entrepreneurialism is examined thematically, situated in the shifting ecological, economic, and cultural history of Canada. From the cod fishery of the late-1400s to de-industrialization in the "information age" of the late-20th century, this course approaches the production and consumption of goods and services in relation to long-term environmental and cultural transformations. (*LEC 2, TUT 1*) (3 cr)

#### HIST 3256 History of Ontario: Selected Topics

An examination of the development of Ontario, with emphasis on settlement patterns, economic expansion, and the growth of the provincial political system. *(LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 3306 History of Women in Canada

An overview of women's experience in Canada up to contemporary times. Emphasis upon the social, economic and political changes made in women's private and public roles, responsibilities and rights. *(LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 3406 Topics in Canadian Military History

This course offers student an in-depth examination of the full range of Canadian Military history from the Mourning War period, through the Colonial Wars and the World Wars, to the NATO and United Nations conflicts of the present era. The lectures and readings are designed to introduce students to the various approaches to the study of Canadian Military history and students will enhance their understanding of the ways in which historians have confronted problems in Canadian Military history from the earliest times to the present. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 3826 Medieval Art History

An analysis of developments and styles in art during the middle ages, with emphasis on Europe. *May be taken for credit as a 2000level course. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)*  HIST 3836 Aspects of Renaissance Culture The art of the renaissance studied in relation to the intellectual and social background of the era. May be taken for credit as a 2000level course. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)

#### HIST 3906 Selected Topics in History I

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. Usually the course will concern the professor's research. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 3907 Selected Topics in History II

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. Usually the course will concern the professor's research. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 3956 Ancient Mesoamerica

An overview of pre-contact history, post-contact history, and archaeology of Mesoamerica (Mexico and Central America), with a focus on the origins of complex societies and urbanism. The course concentrates on the past life of native American groups in Mexico and Central American and explores in detail the origins and histories of the Olmec, Mayan and Aztec civilizations. (*LEC 2, TUT 1*) (3 cr)

### HIST 3996 John Milton and the English Revolution

The first fifty years of John Milton's life (1608-1674) coincided with unrest, upheaval, civil war, and the eventual overthrow of the government of England. This course will consider Milton's literary, cultural, and historical influence - through his poetry, prose, and polemical works - on the early and mid-seventeenth century. The approach of the course will be interdisciplinary, discussing Milton's writings, along with those of some of his contemporaries, from various perspectives, including literary, political, religious, and social frameworks. This will allow students to examine Milton's poetry and prose using a range of approaches, and to understand it in the context of pre-1660 English society. Students may not retain credit for both ENGL 3996 and HIST 3996. (LEC 1, SEM 2) (3 cr)

### HIST 3997 The Experience of Defeat? John Milton in Restoration England

The failure of the English Revolution provides a backdrop to the publication of some of the best known and most influential of John Milton's works, including Paradise Lost and Samson Agonistes. This course will consider the writings of Milton, along with those of some of his contemporaries, within the literary, cultural, and historical context of Restoration England. The approach of the course will be interdisciplinary, discussing these works from various perspectives, including literary, political, religious, and social frameworks. This will allow students to examine Milton's later poetry and prose using a range of approaches, and to understand it in the context of post-1660 English society. Students may not retain credit for both HIST 3997 and ENGL 3997. (LEC 1, SEM 2) (3 cr)

#### HIST 4055 Research Project

Students will complete a research paper based on primary source materials and historical debates. Following seminar discussion, and based on archival, published, or electronic holdings, topics can be chosen from any geographical location and historical era, whether global, regional, or local. *Prerequisite: approval of the department. (TUT 3) (6 cr)* 

#### HIST 4186 Canada in the Twentieth Century to World War II

This course examines the political, military, social and economic developments in Canada from the turn of the twentieth century to World War II. Students may not also receive credit for HIST 4185. Prerequisite: A related 3000 level course or the approval of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### HIST 4187 Modern Canada Since World War II

This course will explore the main themes and issues that have shaped post-World War II Canada. Topics include the postwar economic impact, immigration, the rise of the welfare state, the communications revolution, the American influence, the Quebec "question", and Canada in the Cold War. Prerequisite: A related 3000 level course or the approval of the department. Students may not also receive credit for HIST 4185. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### HIST 4206 Social Change and Canada's Long 1960s to the Present

This seminar examines Canada's "Long 1960s," a period of significant political, social, and cultural transition that began in the 1950s, extended into the 1970s, and continues to shape life in Canada today. Topics include the baby boom, the advent of television in the early-1950s, postwar consumerism, popular music and counterculture, illegal drug use, suburbanization, resistance to urban "renewal," contrasts between state society relations in the early-Trudeau period and the rise of neo-liberalism that followed, First Nations political activism, the sexual revolution, second wave feminism, and the emergence of Canada's environmental movement. While economic growth, immigration, population increase, and the expansion of the welfare state and educational structures are addressed, this course also examines patterns of uneven wealth redistribution, community-based activism, and social conflict and dissent. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### HIST 4215 History of Gender Relations in Modern Canada

This course traces the history of gender relations in Canada during the twentieth century. The changing roles of women and men are examined in areas such as the family, work, politics and public policy. Attention is given to shifts in public attitudes and changes in private behaviour throughout the past century. *Prerequisite: A related* 3000-level course or the approval of the department. (SEM 3) (6 cr)

#### HIST 4275 Ontario History

The development of Ontario, with emphasis on such inter-related themes as settlement patterns, economic expansion, social outlook and the growth of the provincial political system. *Prerequisite: A related 3000 level course or approval of the department. (SEM 3) (6 cr)* 

# HIST 4296 Historical Memory and Social Change

This interdisciplinary seminar examines how individuals, communities, and societies remember their pasts through the spoken and written word in changing economic and socio-cultural contexts. The power of place, race and ethnicity, age, health, gender, and class are considered in readings and student projects based on the study of memoir and autobiographical life writing as literature, memorializing geographical sites, family stories, changing cultural and living modes, ceremonies and rituals, and life stories recorded as oral history. Students may pursue term projects that range from critical interpretations of oral or written life stories to analyzing commemorative practices that reflect changing social and historical circumstance. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

### HIST 4315 Comparative Colonialism in North America

This seminar course is intended to examine the major themes and thinkers in the history of European Colonialism from the early exploration to the present. This course examines French, British, and Spanish colonization in North America including the Caribbean from contact to the present. The course is organized in weekly seminar meetings, each with its own theme. In the second term, students will meet individually with the instructor in order to discuss their major research essay. A schedule of presentations will be distributed in the second term. Class participation is an essential element in all seminar courses and students are expected to engage in a respectful dialogue with other members of the seminar. Prerequisite: A related 3000 level course or approval of the department. (LEC 3) (6 cr)

#### HIST 4466 Britain in the Age of the Tudors

The sixteenth century was a time of great political, social, and religious change. This course explores the impact of these developments in England, as well as some of their effects on the kingdoms of Scotland and Ireland. From the affairs of court during the reign of Henry VIII to the lasting legacy of the Elizabethan age, the seminar will discuss the reasons for the continued historical significance of this period. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### HIST 4467 Stuart Britain

This course examines one of the most tumultuous periods in British history. The years from 1603 to 1714 saw unprecedented political, social, and religious upheaval, as well as the eventual establishment of the foundations of modern parliamentary democracy. This seminar will examine the origins of the conflicts over civil and ecclesiastical government and the social order in Britain, as well as the resolution of these disputes through the implementation of a constitutional monarchy and religious toleration. *(SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 4505 Public and Private Life in Pre-Industrial Europe

This seminar explores changes in law, thought and practice regarding private life and public standards for women and men in medieval and early modern Europe. *Prerequisite: A related 2000 level course or the approval of the department. (SEM 3) (6 cr)* 

#### **HIST 4726 The Scientific Enlightenment**

This course is a historical examination of the development of scientific ideas and methods in the period from the early sixteenth century to the early eighteenth century, a time often referred to as the "scientific revolution". The seminar will focus on the establishment of the foundations of modern scientific principles and enquiry, and their relationship to intellectual, social, cultural, and political developments that led to the dawn of the modern era in Europe. *Students may not retain credit for both HIST 4726 and HIST 4725. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### HIST 4727 The Political Enlightenment: Ideas of Liberty in the Atlantic World, 1550 - 1800

This course examines the early modern philosophical and political origins of the concept of "liberty" and the establishment of those ideas as the foundation of modern government and citizenship in western society. From initial debates concerning the basis of good government, to the overthrow of monarchies and the abolition of the slave trade, this seminar will discuss the intellectual developments that occurred during the period of the Enlightenment, analyzing how the establishment of new republics and empires in the Atlantic world incorporated - and competed with - the principles of political freedom and social equity. Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 4727, HIST 4725 and POLI 4727. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

### HIST 4745 Europe in the Nineteenth Century

An examination of selected topics such as the Napoleonic Wars, Conservatism and Liberalism, Marxism and Socialism, Nationalism and the unification movements, and Imperialism. *Prerequisite: A related 2000 level course or approval of the department. (SEM 3) (6 cr)* 

### HIST 4806 Biography, Life Stories, Life Writing, and History

This course relates life stories (memoirs, diaries, autobiographies, biographies, oral histories and prosopographies) to their historical contexts. Emphasis will be placed on North American sources. Critical approaches to class, gender, ethnic, and generational differences will be explored at the intersections of lived experience, memory, and historical circumstances recorded in the varied evidence of life stories. Prerequisite: A related 3000 level course or approval of the department.

#### HIST 4816 Consumerism in Modern History

This course explores the history of consumerism since 1800. From North American and European contexts students will examine consumption patterns since industrialization that shaped everyday life in the public and private spheres. The study of how goods and services are appropriated in modern society will be placed in the political realm of consumer advocacy. the commercial sphere of production and marketing, and the social and cultural worlds of changing patterns of everyday life from early industrial production to mass manufacturing in the near contemporary period. Prerequisite: A related 3000 level course or approval of the department.

#### HIST 4895 History, Myth and Mystery

This seminar course is deeply interested in the relationship between history and critical thinking. It is intended to introduce students to some of the major myths and mysteries that have troubled historians and inflamed public imagination throughout history. Students will develop their critical thinking skills by separating historical fact from historical fiction and by learning how to read more critically.

#### HIST 4906 Selected Senior Seminar Topics in History I

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. Usually the course will concern the professor's research. *Prerequisite: A related 2000 or 3000 series course or permission of the department.* (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### HIST 4907 Selected Senior Seminar Topics in History II

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. Usually the course will concern the professor's research. *Prerequisite: A related 2000 or 3000 series course or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY** Department of Computer Science and Mathematics

### FACULTY

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

Y. Feng, B.E. (Anhui), M.E. (Chinese Academy of Sciences), Ph.D. (Montreal); G. Townsend, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.Math (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Graz, Austria); S. Xu, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Peking), M.Sc. (Windsor), Ph.D. (Liege), Ph.D. (Wayne State)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

G. W. Davies, B.Eng., M.Eng. (Royal Military College);

E. James, B.Sc. (Texas), Ph.D. (Iowa State); M. A. Garcia-Ruiz, B.Sc., M.Sc. (University of Colima), Ph.D. (University of Sussex, UK)

# FACULTY, CROSS-LISTED WITH OTHER DEPARTMENTS

F. J. J. MacWilliam, B.A, (Laurentian), M. Math. (Waterloo), M. Ed. (Victoria), B. Ed. (Laurentian - Nipissing), Adjunct Professor, Mathematics

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

F. Coccimiglio, B. A. (Laurentian -Algoma); D. Hammond, B.Arch. (Carleton); S, Narayan, B.Sc. (Banaras Hindu), M.Sc. (California-Riverside), Ph.D. (Waterloo); K. Peltsch, B.Math. (Hons) (Waterloo), M.Sc. (Western Ontario), M.B.A. (Lake Superior State); C.Whitfield, B.Sc. (Eng), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Case Western Reserve)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

M. DeFazio, B.Sc.(Hons) (Brock), M.A. Ph.D. (York); M. Lajoie, B.A., B.COSC. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma); R. Pepin, B.Sc. (Quebec-Trois-Rivieres), B.Ed. (Laurentian), M.Ed. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Laval); S. Silberberg-Pochtaruk, B.Sc. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.MSc. (Waterloo)

#### **PROFESSOR EMERITUS**

M. A. Keppel-Jones, B.Sc. (Natal), B.A. (Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Cornell);

J. J. Rajnovich, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto), B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.Sc. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

### **Certificate in Information**

#### Technology

This certificate program requires		
30 university credits, including:		
COSC 1046	Introduction to Computer	
	Science I	
COSC 1047	Introduction to Computer	
	Science II	
COSC 2006	Data Structures I	
COSC 2307	Database Programming	

#### Or

COSC 2956 COSC 3707	Internet Tools Techniques of Systems
ITEC 2706	Analysis Fundamentals of Information
TIEC 2700	Technology
ITEC 2707	Business Strategy,
	Architecture and Design
ITEC 3506	Software Engineering
ITEC 3706	Managing Information
	Technology
MATH 1056	Discrete Mathematics I

#### **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

#### ITEC 2706 Fundamentals of Information Technology and Systems

This course is designed to give the student a thorough and practical understanding of the hardware, system software and application software used as the information technology infrastructure in the modern organization. Topics include computer hardware, system software, networking and application software. Case studies and labs are used to provide the student with practical applications of the theory. *Prerequisites: COSC 1046 or COSC 1702. (LEC 3, LAB 1) (3 cr)* 

#### ITEC 2707 E-Business Strategy, Architecture and Design

The course is a study of organizational strategy and networked information technologies used to implement a rich variety of business models in the national and global contexts. These strategies and technologies provide linkages connecting individuals, businesses, governments, and other organizations. The course provides an introduction to e-business strategy and the development and architecture of e-business solutions and their components. *Prerequisite: ITEC 2706. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **ITEC 3506 Software Engineering**

This course examines methodologies for design, implementation and maintenance of very large programs. The material also covers development and use of software and support systems with an information technology perspective. *Students may not retain credit for both ITEC 3506 and COSC* 4506. Prerequisite: COSC 2006, 2947 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# ITEC 3706 Managing Information Technology

This course examines the current trends and management issues associated with information systems and information technology within organizations of local, national, and international scope. Students will critically analyze the material related to IT management and consultancy, and present persuasive arguments from it in both oral and written forms. Areas studied will include topics such as: the models for computer based information systems, IT organizations and structure, project management in information technology, ethics in information technology, IT strategy and Alignment, and new technology adoption. Case studies are used. Prerequisite: ITEC 2707. (LEC 3) (3cr)

### 113

### **LAW & JUSTICE Department of Law and Politics**

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:

#### LAW AND JUSTICE DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General)** Single Major LAW AND JUSTICE

First Year

- JURI 1105\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Sciences)

Second and Third Years

- JURI 2106/2107\*
- 24 additional credits from the Law and Justice approved course list (normally 2000 or 3000 level)
- 30 elective credits, which may include additional courses from the Law and Justice approved course list

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Maior** LAW AND JUSTICE

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined majors. A combined major in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Law and Justice requirements for a combined major are:

First Year

JURI 1105\*

Second and Third Years

- JURI 2106/2107\*
- 18 additional credits from the Law and Justice approved course list (normally 2000 or 3000 level)

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours)** Single Major LAW AND JUSTICE

Chapter 4

First Year

JURI 1105\*

24 additional credits, of which 6 must • be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Sciences)

Second, Third and Fourth Years

- JURI 2106\*/2107\*, 2136\*, 2426 \* 6 credits JURI 3000 series (JURI 3136 recommended)
- 18 additional credits from the Law and Justice Approved Course List from 4000 series
- 18 additional credits from the Law and Justice Approved Course List
- 36 elective credits (which may include additional credits from the Law and Justice Approved Course list)

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major** LAW AND JUSTICE

First Year

- JURI 1105\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 credits from Group III (Sciences)

#### Second Year

- JURI 2106/2107\*, 2136\*, 2426\*
- 18 elective credits (including credits toward second major)

#### Third Year

- 6 credit electives from the Law & Justice Approved Course List
- 6 credits JURI 3000 series
- 18 elective credits (including credits toward second specialization)

#### Fourth Year

- 12 credits, 4000 series, from the Law and Justice Approved Course List
- 18 elective credits (including credits toward second specialization)

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

(42 credits required in combined major)

ALGOMA UNIVERSITY

- SESSIONAL FACULTY M. Atkin, B.A. (Carleton), M.L.I.S. (McGill),

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

# Provincial Court Judge for Sault Ste. Marie

### N. Komsa, B.A. (Western Ontario), LL.B. (Ottawa) of the Ontario Bar;

M. Varpio, B.A. (Hons) (Western Ontario), LL.B. (Toronto), M.B.A. (Western Ontario) of the Ontario Bar

#### **PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

FACULTY

(UCC, Cordoba):

Ontario Bar

Ph.D. (McGill);

(Windsor):

(retired):

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

C. B. Willson, B.A. (Toronto), LL.B.

K. De Luca, B.A. (Hons), LL.B. (Toronto), M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D. (Columbia);

J. Hermida, B.A. (Hons), LL.B. (Buenos

Aires), LL.M. (McGill), D.C.L. (McGill), Ph.D.

D. Kennedy, B.A. (Brandon), J.D. (Toronto),

LL.M. (Victoria), S.J.D. in process (Toronto)

(Western Ontario), LL.M. (London School

J. Broadbent, B.A. (Hons) (York), LL.B.

A. Fabiano, B.A. (Hons), B.Ed., M.A.

J. D. Greco, A.A. (Port Huron), B.A.,

LL.B., J.D. (Detroit), LL.B (Osgoode Hall),

(Queen's) of the Ontario Bar;

of Economics and Political Science) of the

J. T. Ross, B.A. (Hons) (Carleton), M.A. (Toronto)

#### CERTIFICATE IN LAW AND JUSTICE

The 30 credit certificate program is designed to meet the needs of those with a desire to broaden their knowledge of the law at work in society, as well as law enforcement officers and government supervisory personnel working for the federal or provincial governments in parole or aftercare services. It allows a part-time student to pursue university-level upgrading without a commitment to a three-year or 90-credit program. A student in the program could, however, continue in a B.A. program without the need to repeat courses successfully completed.

The certificate program is open to fulltime and part-time students in Science, professional programs, and students in Arts, who are not Law and Justice majors, as well as graduates who wish to undertake additional study in the field of Law and Justice.

The certificate program comprises JURI 1105, 2106/2107 and 18 additional credits at the 2000 or 3000 level from the Law and Justice approved course list.

#### HONOURS DIPLOMA

Admission to the Honours Diploma program will require the successful completion of a general three-year degree in Law & Justice with at least a 70% average in all Law & Justice courses required for the degree. An overall average of 70% or greater is required to obtain the Honours Diploma. Please contact the Office of the Registrar for more information.

### MINOR IN LAW AND JUSTICE

A minor in Law and Justice is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Law and Justice consists of the following:		
JURI 1105	Introduction to Legal Studies	
JURI 2106 <b>OR</b>	Introduction to Private Law	
JURI 2107	Canadian Political and Legal Institutions	
JURI 2426 The Nature of Legal Authority 3 credits from JURI 3000 series 9 additional credits from the Law and Justice Approved Course List		

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

### LAW AND JUSTICE APPROVED COURSE LIST

See course descriptions for all prerequisites. Prerequisites for non-JURI courses on the following list are waived for Law & Justice students, except PSYC 3606/3607 (PSYC 1106/1107 required) and PSYC 4026/4207 (PSYC 1106/1107 & 3606/3607 required). Students may not take 2000- or 3000-series courses from this list before 2nd year (completion of 30 credits) nor 4000-series courses before 3rd year (completion of 60 credits). Where prerequisites are waived, students are responsible for any other work necessary to meet course requirements.

Admission to 3000-series JURI courses is normally limited to 3rd -year students. Permission of the instructor and the department chair is required for admission to any 4000-series courses on this list. Although students with 70% may be admitted to these courses in 3rd year, they are not normally admitted before 4th year or without an appropriate background for the course.

Students may not retain credit for more than one of POLI 2126, PSYC 2126 or SOCI 2126, STAT 2126. Students may not retain credit for more than one of NATI 3105, POLI 3105, JURI 3106/3107, POLI 3106/3107, or ANIS 3006/ANIS 3007.

ANIS 3006	Government Acts and
	Policies
ANIS 3007	Treaties
CESD 3216	CESD and the Law
JURI 2136	Introduction to Interpersonal
	Dispute Resolution
JURI 2306	Commercial Law
JURI 2316	Environmental Law
JURI 2426	The Nature of Legal
00111 2420	Authority
JURI 2506	Property Law
JURI 2996	Legal Research Methods
JURI 3106	Indian Law and Policy in
JUNI 3100	-
	Canada Transta Deletione
JURI 3107	Treaty Relations
JURI 3126	Theories of Judicial
	Decision Making
JURI 3136	The Adversary System and
	its Critique
JURI 3206	Introduction to Criminal
	Law and Procedure
JURI 3216	Themes in Criminal Law
JURI 3226	United States: Law and
	Politics
JURI 3306	Legal Rights in Criminal
	Proceedings
JURI 3506	Legal Regulation of Close
	Adult Relationships
JURI 3606	Legal Regulations of Parent-
	Child Relationships
JURI 3616	Labour Law
JURI 3626	Labour Law and the Modern
5011 5020	State
JURI 3706	Rights and Law
JURI 3906	Special Topics in Law &
JUNI 3900	Justice I
11101 2007	
JURI 3907	Special Topics in Law &
	Justice II Wisked Land Systems
JURI 4026	Wicked Legal Systems
JURI 4126	Legal Reasoning
JURI 4206	Independent Studies I
JURI 4207	Independent Studies II
JURI 4236	Youth in Conflict with
	the Law
JURI 4246	Women in Conflict with
	the Law
JURI 4286	Judicial Institutions
JURI 4315	International Law
JURI 4316	International Law I:
	History and Theory of
	International Law
JURI 4386	Great Trials
JURI 4486	Legal Professions
JURI 4716	Life and Death Decisions
JURI 4726	Canadian Constitutional
	Law I: Constitutionalism and
	Federalism
JURI 4727	Canadian Constitutional
	Law II: The Politics of the
	Canadian Charter of Rights

4-LAW & JUSTICE

JURI 4736	Canadian Constitutional
	Law III: Aboriginal and
	Treaty Rights
JURI 4816	Selected Topics in Law and Justice I
JURI 4826	Selected Topics in Law and
50111 4020	Justice II
JURI 4836	Selected Topics in Law and
	Justice III
JURI 4846	Selected Topics in Law and
	Justice IV
JURI 4856	Selected Topics in Law and Justice V
JURI 4866	Selected Topics in Law and
	Justice VI
JURI 4985	Honours Essay
NATI 3105	Canadian Law, Politics and
	Aboriginal People
NATI 3116	Aboriginal People and the
NATI 3117	Criminal Justice System Social Policy and Family
NAITOTT	Law with Native People
PHIL 2505	Critical Thinking and
	Argumentation
PHIL 2575	Philosophy of Law
POLI 2706	Identity and Culture in
POLI 2707	Canada Canadian Political and Legal
1 011 2707	Institutions
POLI 3106	Indian Law and Policy in
	Canada
POLI 3107	Treaty Relations
POLI 4316	International Law I: History
	and Theory of International Law
POLI 4726	Canadian Constitutional
1 0 21 4720	Law I: Constitutionalism and
	Federalism
POLI 4727	Canadian Constitutional
	Law II: The Politics of the
	Canadian Charter of Rights
POLI 4736	and Freedoms Canadian Constitutional
1 011 4730	Law III: Aboriginal and
	Treaty Rights
PSYC 3606	Psychopathology I
PSYC 3607	Psychopathology II
PSYC 4026	Forensic Psychology
PSYC 4027	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct
SOCI 2086	Conduct Crime and Punishment I:
2001 2000	Explanations of Crime
SOCI 2087	Crime and Punishment II:
	Police, Courts, Prisons, and
00010	Rehabilitation
SOCI 3086	Sociology of Law
SOCI 3307	Social Problems: Legal Issues
SOCI 4286 E	Youth and the Law
SOCI 4287 F	The Family, State & the Law

ANIS =	Anishinaabemowin (Ojibwe) &
	Indigenous Studies
CESD =	Community Economic and Social
	Development
CLAS =	Classical Studies
NATI =	Native Studies
DUU	

- PHIL = Philosophy
- POLI = Political Science
- PSYC = Psychology
- SOCI = Sociology
- STAT = Statistics

#### LAW AND JUSTICE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### JURI 1105 Introduction to Legal Studies

This course will introduce students to the basic concepts necessary to the understanding of a critical study of law and the legal system. Topics to be covered will include the nature and function of law, legal reasoning, the origins and fundamental principles of Canadian common and civil law systems and the relationship of law to other disciplines such as economics, history, philosophy, politics, and sociology. (LEC 3) (6 cr)

#### JURI 2106 Introduction to Private Law

This course will introduce students to private law principles, focusing on the law as a facilitator and regulator of relationships between individuals - including contractual relationships, property relationships, and personal injury claims - as well as the origins and functioning of common law. Prerequisite: JURI 1105 with 60%. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### JURI 2107 Canadian Political and Legal Institutions

This course examines the major legal. constitutional, political, judicial and bureaucratic institutions of Canada, including, but not limited to federalism, Parliamentary supremacy, Parliament, the Constitution, constitutionalism, political parties, judicial independence and the electoral system. This course is well suited for students who have a general interest in Canadian Law and Politics and for those wishing to specialize in Canadian Law and Politics. Students may not retain credit for both JURI 2107 and POLI 2707. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### **JURI 2136 Introduction to Interpersonal Dispute Resolution**

This course explores the central role that conflict plays in society, along with the wide variety of legal and quasi-legal disputing processes that have been devised to deal with it through time and across cultures. Prerequisite: JURI 1105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### JURI 2306 Commercial Law

This course examines the legal rights and duties of buyers, sellers, employers and employees in Canadian law. Topics discussed will include contracts, insurance, negotiable instruments, business forms, property and credit. Prerequisite: JURI 1105 or admission to year 2 of the B.B.A. program. Students may not retain credit for more than one of COMM 4715, 4716; JURI 3200, 2207, ADMN 1306, 2306 and JURI 2306. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### JURI 2316 Environmental Law

Analyzes Canadian environmental law through a study of federal and provincial statutes, and jurisprudence. Topics include: federal and provincial jurisdiction; the implications of the Charter; the interaction of federal and provincial statutes; the economic and political factors affecting the decision to prosecute for environmental infractions; and the adequacy of the current legal protection of the environment as reflected in cases applying environmental statutes. Prerequisite: JURI 1105. Students may not retain credit for both JURI 4306 and 2316. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### JURI 2426 The Nature of Legal Authority

This course will examine the nature of legal authority through a study of classical and contemporary jurisprudence. Prereauisite: JURI 1105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### JURI 2506 Property Law

Examines theories, forms and regulation of property. Prerequisite: JURI 1105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### **JURI 2996 Legal Research Methods**

This course provides students with a foundation for conducting legal research. Students will locate and analyze primary and secondary legal materials. At the end of the course, students will have experience locating, tracing, and effectively utilizing legislation, cases, government documents, treaties and land claims information, as well as relevant literature for their own research. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**4-LAW & JUSTICE** 

STAT 2126 E Introduction to Statistics

### JURI 3106 Indian Law and Policy in Canada

This course examines Indian law and policy and its continued effects on all Anishinaabe peoples and Canadian/Anishinaabe relations. In particular, Anishinaabe law and governance, the Indian Act, Provincial and Federal policy and current efforts in constitutionalism are discussed. This course provides a foundation essential to the study of Aboriginal rights in Canada. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 3106, POLI 3106, and POLI 3105. Prerequisite: one of JURI 2136, POLI 2706, POLI 2707/ JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **JURI 3107 Treaty Relations**

This course explores the legal and political implications of treaty relations among all Anishinaabe peoples, and Anishinaabe peoples and Canadians. International treaties between Anishinaabe peoples, the two row wampum belt, the Royal Proclamation and later Anishinaabe/settler treaties will be examined, with an emphasis on the Anishinaabe treaty making tradition. This course provides a foundation essential to the study of treaty rights in Canada. Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 3107, POLI 3107, and POLI 3105. Prerequisite: one of JURI 2136, POLI 2706, POLI 2707/JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### JURI 3126 Theories of Judicial Decision Making

This course will consider theoretical perspectives on the process of judicial decision-making and its implications for the policy and law making role of judges. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### JURI 3206 Introduction to Criminal Law and Procedure

This course looks at the theoretical foundations of criminal responsibility of both adults and young offenders, as well as basic criminal procedure. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### JURI 3216 Themes in Criminal Law

This course will consider aspects of the criminal justice system as they affect both adult and young offenders. Topics covered in this course may include Charter rights of accused and convicted persons, concepts of punishment, and the goals of sentencing. *Prerequisite: JURI 3206. Students who have taken JURI 3306 may not take JURI 3216 for credit. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### JURI 3226 United States: Law and Politics

This course explores the US constitution and the political, legal, and social structure of the US federal government. It will examine the political parties and elections; the relations between the federal government and states, government and citizens, the role and structure of courts, and the rule of law. Prerequisites: JURI 1105, or POLI 1006 or POLI 1007, or permission from the instructor. Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 3226, POLI 3226 and POLI 3225. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### JURI 3306 Legal Rights in Criminal Proceedings

This course will focus on the rights of the suspect, the accused and the convicted person in the criminal justice system and how these rights are protected at common law, by statute and under the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms. It will include a consideration of criminal procedure, the application of the Charter in criminal proceedings, police investigative procedures, the criminal trial, sentencing, and probation and parole. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105. Students who have taken JURI 3216 may not take JURI 3306 for credit. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### JURI 3506 Legal Regulation of Close Adult Relationships

This course will look at the legal regulation of close adult personal relationships from a historical and theoretical perspective. *Students may not retain credit for both JURI 3505 and 3506. Prerequisite JURI 1105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### JURI 3606 Legal Regulation of Parent-Child Relationships

This course will look at how and why the law regulates parent-child relationships and the competing interests of parents, children and the state in such regulation. *Students may not retain credit for both JURI 3505 and 3606. Prerequisite: JURI 1105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### JURI 3616 Labour Law

Traces the evolution of employment and labour law in the context of the justification for modern labour legislation, industrial safety regulation and employment standards. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### JURI 3706 Rights and Law

Examines rights-oriented approaches to law. Topics may include: theoretical and historical foundations of rights-oriented approaches, the evolution of charters, declarations, and bills of right, and critiques of rights-oriented approaches. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### JURI 3906 Special Topics in Law & Justice I

The topic of the course will vary depending upon the faculty member offering the course. It will be based upon the specialization and research interests of the professor. *Prerequisite: JURI 2106/2107. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### JURI 3907 Special Topics in Law & Justice II

The topic of the course will vary depending upon the faculty member offering the course. It will be based upon the specialization and research interests of the professor. *Prerequisite: JURI 2106/2107. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### JURI 4126 Legal Reasoning

An advanced consideration of the appropriate roles of rationality and various types of logical inference in dispute resolution processes. *Restricted to 4th year Law & Justice students. Prerequisite: JURI* 2106/2107, 2136, 2426, 3126 (min 60%) and permission of chair & instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### JURI 4206 Independent Studies I

An opportunity for qualified students to do special studies in the field of law and justice beyond or outside the regular course offerings in Law and Justice. A member of the program supervises the students' work. Written work and periodic discussions are required. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105, 2106/2107 & 2426 (min 60%) and permission of chair. (3 cr)* 

#### JURI 4207 Independent Studies II

Same description as JURI 4206. Prerequisite: JURI 1105, 2106/2107 (min 60%) and permission of chair. (3 cr)

#### JURI 4315 International Law

Nature, origin, and development of International Law. Principles analyzed and illustrated with case studies. *Prerequisite: JURI 2106/2107 & 2426 and permission of the chair and instructor. Students may not retain credit for both JURI 4315 and POLI 4315. (SEM 3) (6 cr)* 

#### JURI 4316 International Law I: History and Theory of International Law

This course examines the historical development and conceptual foundations of international law. Particular attention is paid to the role of natural law and positive law theories in the articulation of international legal authority, and to early modern legal and political developments in the context of the Reformation, state formation, and empire building. *Prerequisite: at least third-year standing in the POLI, JURI program(s) or permission of the instructor. Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 4316, POLI 4316, JURI 4315 and POLI 4315. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### JURI 4386 Great Trials

This course examines some of Canada's and the world's best known trials, placing them in historical, social, religious and political context. *Prerequisite: JURI 2106/2107, 2136, 2426, 3126 (min 60%) and permission of chair and instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **JURI 4486 Legal Professions**

The course is designed to give students a general understanding of the circumstances under which modern law firms function with reference to concepts like specialization, marginalization and stratification. Themes explored may include the impact an expansion of state structures had historically on the profession, the legal construction of gender and family, the relationship between the legal profession and the economy, the difference between professional ideas and professional reality, judges and the process of judicial selection, and the impact the growth of the modern law firm had on lawyers. Prerequisite: JURI 2106/2107, 2136, 2426, 3126 (min 60%) & permission of chair and instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### JURI 4726 Canadian Constitutional Law I: Constitutionalism and Federalism

This course examines the development and interpretation of the 'common law constitution', the Constitution Act, 1867, and the Constitution Act, 1982. Particular attention is paid to the tradition of constitutionalism in British and Canadian politics and law, and to the transformations in constitutional thought required by written constitutions and by the division of powers between the federal and provincial governments. *Prerequisite:* one of POLI 2706, POLI 2707/JURI 2107, or permission of the instructor. Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 4726, JURI 4725, POLI 4726 and POLI 4725. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### JURI 4727 Canadian Constitutional Law II: The Politics of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms

This course examines the political and social impact of rights and freedoms in Canada and evaluates its overall effects on policymaking and the political process as well as on citizen's rights. The course begins with an examination of the pre-Charter history of civil rights and jurisprudence in Canada and proceeds to explore key Charter provisions and contemporary understandings and uses of rights and freedoms. Particular emphasis will be on Aboriginal Peoples, language and equality rights, and fundamental freedoms. Prerequisite: one of POLI 2706, POLI 2707/ JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. Students may retain credit for one of JURI 4727, JURI 4725, POLI 4727, and POLI 4725 (SEM 3) (cr)

#### JURI 4736 Canadian Constitutional Law III: Aboriginal and Treaty Rights

This course examines the theory, politics and jurisprudence of Canadian aboriginal and treaty rights. A thorough understanding of Canadian aboriginal rights is not possible without examining the politics surrounding the adoption of section 35 rights, the activism of Anishinabe communities and the impact of aboriginal and treaty rights on governmental decision and law making. *Prerequisite:* one of POLI 2706, POLI 2707/JURI 2707, or permission of the instructor. Students may not retain credit for both JURI 4736 and POLI 4736. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

### JURI 4816 Selected Topics in Law and Justice I

The content varies from year to year, depending on which faculty member teaches the course. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105,* 2106/2107 & 2426 (min 60%) & permission of chair and instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# JURI 4826 Selected Topics in Law and Justice II

Same description as JURI 4816. *Restricted* to 4th year Law & Justice students. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105, 2106/2107 &* 2426 (min 60%) & permission of chair and instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# JURI 4836 Selected Topics in Law and Justice III

Same description as JURI 4816. *Restricted* to 4th year Law & Justice students. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105, 2106/2107 &* 2426 (min 60%) & permission of chair and instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### JURI 4846 Selected Topics in Law and Justice IV

Same description as JURI 4816. *Restricted* to 4th year Law & Justice students. *Prerequisite: JURI 1105, 2106/2107 &* 2426 (min 60%) & permission of chair and instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### JURI 4985 Honours Essay

Same as JURI 4206. Restricted to 4th year Law and Justice students. Prerequisite: JURI 1105, 2106/2107, 2136 & 2426 (min 60%) & permission of chair and instructor. (6 cr)

### MATHEMATICS artment of Computer Science and Mather

### Department of Computer Science and Mathematics

#### FACULTY ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

Y. Feng, B.E. (Anhui), M.E. (Chinese Academy of Sciences), Ph.D. (Montreal); G. Townsend, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State), M.Sc. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Graz, Austria); S. Xu, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Peking), M.Sc. (Windsor), Ph.D. (Liege), Ph.D. (Wayne State)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

G. W. Davies, B.Eng., M.Eng. (Royal Military College);

E. W. James, B.S. (University of Texas, Arlington), Ph.D. (Iowa State University);

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

F. Coccimiglio, B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma); F. Gougeon, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Ottawa), Ph.D. (Waterloo);

D. Hammond, B.Arch. (Carleton); F. J. J. MacWilliam, B.A. (Laurentian), M. Math. (Waterloo), M.Ed. (Victoria), B.Ed. (Laurentian - Nipissing); S, Narayan, B.Sc. (Banaras Hindu), M.Sc. (California-Riverside), Ph.D. (Waterloo); K. Peltsch, B.Math. (Hons) (Waterloo), M.Sc. (Western Ontario), M.B.A. (Lake Superior State);

C. Whitfield, B.Sc. (Eng), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Case Western Reserve)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

**4-MATHEMATICS** 

M. DeFazio, B.Sc.(Hons) (Brock), M.A., Ph.D. (York);

D. Lawson, B.Sc. (Toronto), M.Math. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Waterloo); Lan Li, B.Sc. of CS (Windsor), M.A. of CS

(Wayne State); R. McTaggart, B.Sc. (Eng) (Waterloo), B.Sc. (Laurentian - Algoma), M.A.

(Michigan State);

S. Silberberg-Pochtaruk, B.Sc. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.MSc. (Waterloo);

R. Pepin, B.Sc. (Quebec-Trois-Rivieres), B.Ed. (Laurentian), M.Ed. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Laval)

#### AFFILIATE RESEARCH PROFESSOR(S)

D. Swayne, B.Sc. (Waterloo), M.A. (York), Ph.D. (Waterloo)

#### **PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

M. A. Keppel-Jones, B.Sc. (Natal), B.A. (Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Cornell);

J. J. Rajnovich, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto), B.Sc. (LSSU), M.Sc. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Western Ontario);

#### MATHEMATICS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

#### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

- For entry into the Mathematics program, it is recommended that secondary school students include calculus and one other mathematics course in their program at the OAC/U level.
- 2. Students lacking OAC/U level calculus will be required to complete MATH 1912 before enrolling in MATH 1036.
- Students with a credit in calculus, but with a grade of less than 60% are advised to take MATH 1912 before proceeding to MATH 1036.
- When selecting courses students should pay particular attention to the prerequisites for courses they may wish to take in later years.
- All upper year students must have their programs approved by the department before registration.
- Students wishing to concentrate in Mathematics will not be allowed credit for the following: MATH 1911/1912.
- Students registered in degree programs in Mathematics or Computer Science may not receive credit for any "Introductory Statistics" courses as listed in the general regulations for the B.A. except under such special circumstances as may be approved by the Committee on Academic Regulations and Petitions
- Students in B.A. programs must include a minimum of 24 credits of electives from the Arts.
- Students in B.Sc. programs must include 12 credits of electives from subjects in the Humanities and Social Sciences and 12 credits of electives from subjects in Science with at least three credits in each of two subjects other than Mathematics.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major MATHEMATICS

First Year

- MATH 1036/1037\*, 1056/1057\*, COSC 1046
- 15 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group II (Social Sciences)

#### Second Year

- MATH 2066, MATH 2037,
- MATH 2056/2057, MATH 2236
- 15 elective credits (see note 8 above)

#### Third Year

- MATH 3036, 3416 and 6 additional credits of third year MATH
- 18 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major MATHEMATICS

A combined major in Mathematics and Computer Science, in the three-year B.A. program, requires:

- MATH 1036/1037\*, 1056/1057\*, 2037, 2056, 2066
- COSC 1046/1047\*, 2006/2007, 2406
- 6 credits from among COSC 3106, 3127, 3406, 3407
- MATH 3416 and 3 credits in third year MATH/COSC

The Mathematics requirements for a combined major with another subject are:

- MATH 1036/1037\*, 1056/1057\*, 2066, 2037, 2056, either 2057 or 2236, and 6 credits of third year MATH
- 3 credits from among COSC 1046, 1701, 2831

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (General) Single Major MATHEMATICS

First Year

- MATH 1036/1037\*, 1056/1057\*, COSC 1046
- CHMI 1006 (or 1041), and PHYS 1006/1007
- 6 elective credits

Second and Third Years

- MATH 2037, 2056/2057, 2066, 2236, MATH 3036, 3416 and 6 credits in third year MATH
- 33 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

### **Chapter 4**

#### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (General) Combined Major MATHEMATICS

A combined major in Mathematics and Computer Science, in the B.Sc. (General) requires:

- MATH 1036/1037\*, 1056/1057\*, 2037, 2056, 2066
- COSC 1046/1047\*, 2006/2007, 2406
- CHMI 1006 (or 1041) and PHYS 1006/1007
- 6 credits from among COSC 3106, 3127, 3406, 3407
- MATH 3416 and 3 additional credits of third year MATH.

The Mathematics requirements for a combined major with another subject in the B.Sc. (General) are:

- MATH 1036/1037\*, 1056/1057\*, 2037, 2056, 2066
- CHMI 1006 (or 1041), and PHYS 1006/1007
- Either MATH 2057 or 2236, and 6 credits of third year MATH
- 3 credits from among COSC 1046, 1701, 2831

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### MINOR IN MATHEMATICS

A minor in Mathematics is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Mathematics consists of the following:

24 credits in MATH, not MATH 1911/1912

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

#### MATHEMATICS COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### MATH 1036 Calculus I

This is a problem-solving course in which an extensive treatment of differential calculus and an introduction to integral calculus is given. The course covers limits, continuity and differentiation of functions including exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric and inverse trigonometric functions. Emphasis is placed on practical applications of the derivative such as graph sketching, extrema and related rate problems. Other topics will include: anti-derivatives; area under curves; indeterminate forms and l'Hopital's rule. *Prerequisite: OAC or 4U credit in Calculus or equivalent (MCV4U and/or MHF4U). (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### MATH 1037 Calculus II

This course begins with various techniques of integration, applications of the integral to areas between curves, and arc length of curves (including polar curves), volumes of solids of revolution, volumes by slicing and areas of surfaces of revolution. The course continues with solving some first-order differential equations and concludes with improper integrals and aspects of functions of several variables. *Prerequisite: MATH 1036. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### MATH 1056 Discrete Mathematics I

This course will cover the following topics: elementary logic; set theory and functions; equivalence relations; partial orders; mathematical induction; combinatorics (including permutations, combinations, selections, and distributions); binomial theorem; formal power series and generating functions; partial fractions and the solution of elementary recurrence relations. *Prerequisite: OAC or 4U Math credit or equivalent. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### MATH 1057 Linear Algebra I

This course will cover the following topics: simultaneous linear equations; matrices and determinants; vector spaces and linear transformations; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; applications to analytic geometry and complex numbers. *Prerequisite: OAC or 4U Math credit or equivalent. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### **MATH 1911 Finite Mathematics**

The following topics will be studied: introductory algebra and trigonometry; matrices and systems of linear equations; descriptive statistics and elementary probability. Antirequisite: Students registered in degree programs in Mathematics or Computer Science or B.Sc. or B.Eng. programs may not receive credit for MATH 1911 except under such special circumstances as may be approved by the Committee on Academic Regulations and Awards. As a prerequisite, this course is equivalent to the Finite Mathematics OAC and may not be taken by students with credit in the Finite Mathematics OAC. Prerequisite: Grade 12 Mathematics or permission of the department. Students may not retain credit if OAC or U Math has been completed. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)

#### MATH 1912 Elementary Calculus

The differentiation and integration of simple functions will be studied. Students registered in degree programs in Mathematics or Computer Science or B.Sc. or B.Eng. programs may not receive credit for MATH 1912 except under such special circumstances as may be approved by the Committee on Admissions, Promotions and Requests. As a prerequisite, this course is equivalent to the Calculus OAC and may not be taken by students with credit in the Calculus OAC. Prerequisite: Grade 12 Mathematics or permission of the department. Students may not retain credit if OAC or U Math has been completed. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)

#### MATH 2037 Advanced Calculus

This course begins with a review of vectors, lines, and planes. This is followed by a study of scalar functions of several variables including such topics as: multiple integration; Jacobians; gradient and application to curves, surfaces and volumes. Vector functions will be studied with particular attention given to: divergence, curl, the theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes and applications. *Prerequisite: MATH 1037 and MATH 1057. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### MATH 2056 Discrete Mathematics II

This course will cover the following topics: countability of sets; first order logic; algebra of relations; graph theory (including path problems, chromatic number, trees, planarity, directed graphs and directed trees); recurrence relations; O (f), o (f), and ~ (f) notations. *Prerequisite: MATH 1056. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### MATH 2057 Linear Algebra II

This course begins with a review of matrix algebra and systems of linear equations. This is followed by abstract vector spaces and linear transformations including eigenvalues and eigenvectors, norms and inner products. Selected applications will be included. *Prerequisite: MATH 1057 and 2056. (LEC 3)* (3 cr)

# MATH 2066 Introduction to Differential Equations

This course begins with a rigorous treatment of first order linear DEs, higher order DEs with constant coefficients, systems of first order linear DEs, the Laplace transform, Taylor series solutions, and an introduction to Fourier Series. *Prerequisite: MATH 1037. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### MATH 2086 Geometry

This course will begin with a review of analytical geometry. It will continue with an axiomatic study of euclidean, affine, and projective geometries. Topics will include transformations, co-ordinatisation, and computational geometry. *Prerequisite: MATH 1056 and 1057.* 

#### MATH 2261 Statistics for Scientists

An introduction to probability and statistics with emphasis on the design of experiments in the Sciences is given. *Prerequisite: MATH* 1036 or MATH 1912. Students registered in degree programs in Mathematics or Computer Science may not receive credit for MATH 2261 except under such special circumstances as may be approved by the Committee on Academic Regulations and Awards. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)

#### MATH 2236 Probability and Statistics I

This course is intended for students majoring in Mathematics or Computer Science. The laws of probability, discrete distributions (hypergeometric, binomial, Poisson), continuous distribution (uniform, normal, gamma family) and the Central Limit theorem are studied. Students are introduced to the statistical techniques of hypothesis testing and estimation as they relate to means, variances, proportions, and frequency tables. An introduction to stochastic processes, including applications to queuing problems and simulation, is provided. *Prerequisite: MATH 1037 and MATH 1056. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### MATH 3036 Real Analysis I

This course begins with a rigorous treatment of the real number system including completeness. It then goes on to cover sequences and series, limits, continuous functions, differentiability, Riemann integration, sequences of functions and the topology of R. The course concludes with an introduction to metric spaces. *Prerequisite: MATH 2066 and 2037. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### MATH 3046 Complex Analysis

This course will begin with the following topics: functions of a complex variable; analyticity, the Cauchy-Riemann equations, special functions (trigonometric, exponential, hyperbolic and logarithmic), compositions, mappings, inverse and branch functions. This is followed by contour integration, the Cauchy-Goursat theorem, Cauchy's integral formula, singularities, an introduction to residue theory and Laurent series, Liouville's Theorem and the fundamental theorem of algebra. *Prerequisite: MATH 2037. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### MATH 3056 Algebra I

This course will present a study of algebraic systems including partially ordered sets, lattices, boolean algebras, monoids, groups, rings and fields. *Prerequisite: MATH 2056.* (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### MATH 3236 Probability and Statistics II

This course studies the mathematical foundations of probability and statistics: approximations, distribution theory, generating functions, multivariate distributions, transformations, principles of estimation. Students are also introduced to topics such as correlation and regression, analysis of variance, non-parametric methods. *Prerequisite: MATH 2236 and MATH 2037. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### MATH 3416 Numerical Methods

This course begins with a study of number systems, errors and the numerical solution of non-linear equations and systems of linear equations. Further topics will include Lagrange and spline interpolation, numerical integration and differentiation and an introduction to the numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. *Prerequisite: MATH 1057, MATH 2066, and COSC 1046.* (*Cross-listed with COSC 3416*) (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### MATH 3426 Theory of Computing

Finite automata and regular languages. Models of computation and undecidability. Chomsky hierarchy. Semantics of programming languages. *Prerequisites: COSC 2006, MATH 2056. Students cannot retain credit for both MATH 3426 and COSC 3106. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### MATH 3706 Directed Studies

This course consists of a detailed study of a topic in Mathematics under the direction of a faculty member. The material will normally be consistent with a third year MATH course not formally listed in the department's current offerings. The course will involve some combination of assignments, midterms, a final exam, a seminar, and a formal final report. *Prerequisite: Permission of the department and of the prospective faculty member. (EXP 3) (3 cr)* 

#### STATISTICS COURSES

#### STAT 2126 Introduction to Statistics

This course provides an introduction to basic statistical concepts and techniques that are common to all disciplines in the Social Sciences. The principle topics include data collection and description, the characteristics and features of the normal probability distribution, the formulation and testing of hypotheses, linear correlation and regression analyses. *Students may not retain credit for STAT 2126 and one of PSYC 2126, SOCI 2126, GEOG 2026, POLI 2126. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### **STAT 2606 Business Statistics**

Statistics and Probability, statistical measures of central tendency and dispersion, graphical and numerical measures, random variables and probability distributions, binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions. The central limit theorem, point estimation, confidence levels, test of hypothesis, correlation. *Students may not retain credit* for STAT 2606 and one of ADMN 2606, ECON 2126. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

Chapter 4

### FACULTY

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

C. Ross, B.A. (Hons) (Queen's), M. es L., Doctorat 3e cycle (Bordeaux III), A. Mus. (Western Ontario)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

H. Webkamigad, B.A. (Laurentian), B.Ed. (Laurentian-Nipissing), M.A. (Michigan State)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

E. Benton-Benai, M.Sc. (Minnesota); C. Lamothe, B.A.(Laurentian), M.Ed (Lakehead); C. Lin, B.A. (Soochow, Taipei, Taiwan), M.A. (Heidelberg, Germany), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Waterloo); L. Marini-Wurdemann, B.A. (Algoma); I. Michaud, B.A. (Memorial);

A. T. Ruiz Gomes, B.A., B.Ed., Lic. (English) (Camaguey, Cuba);

#### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

Students should refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs. The Department of Modern Languages offers single and combined majors in the 3 year B.A. program including Anishinaabe and French languages. Knowledge of several languages is considered to be an asset to students pursuing advanced language studies. Other courses offered in Modern Languages include Chinese, Italian and Spanish.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major ANISHINAABEMOWIN

First Year

- ANIS 1016/1017\* or 2016/2017 (with permission of the department)
- SOCI 1016, ANTR 1007
- 12 18 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group III (Sciences)

Second and Third Years

- ANIS 2016/2017 (if not already completed), 2006/2007, 3016/3017, 3025, and 3105
- 30 36 elective credits
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

# **MODERN LANGUAGES**

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major ANISHINAABEMOWIN

Students should refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined majors. A combined major in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. Students must consult the Department for Anishinaabemowin requirements for a combined major.

First Year

- ANIS 1016/1017\* or 2016/2017 (with permission of the department)
- SOCI 1016, ANTR 1007

Second and Third Years

- ANIS 2016/2017 (if not already completed)
- ANIS 3016/3017
- 12 credits from ANIS 2006/2007, 3015, 3105
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major FRENCH

First Year

- FREN 1206/1207\*, 1406/1407\*
- 18 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group II (Social Sciences) and 6 from Group III (Sciences)

Second and Third Years

- 24 credits in upper-year French literature and language, excluding FREN 2021/2022, 3021/3022
   26 elective excetts
- 36 elective credits

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major FRENCH

Students should refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined majors. A combined major in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The French requirements for the combined major are:

First Year

FREN 1206/1207\*, 1406/1407\*

Second and Third Years

- 18 credits in upper year French literature and language, excluding FREN 2021/2022, 3021/3022
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### **MINOR IN FRENCH**

A minor in French is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in French consists of the following: 24 credits in FREN, not FREN 1021/22, 2021/22, 3021/3022

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

#### Elective Courses

Students may take Anishinaabe, French, Italian, and/or Spanish courses, for which they have the prerequisites, as electives.

#### **COURSE LIST**

COONSE EN	51
CHIN 1000	Introductory Mandarin
FREN 1021	Introductory French I
FREN 1022	Introductory French II
FREN 1206	Grammar I
FREN 1207	Grammar II
FREN 1406	Communication I
FREN 1407	Communication II
FREN 2006	Poésie et théâtre au XIXe siècle
FREN 2007	Le roman au XIXe siècle
FREN 2021	Intermediate French I
FREN 2022	Intermediate French II
FREN 2207	Du Roman psychologique au
	roman de la condition
	humaine
FREN 2236	La poésie française de
	Baudelaire au surréalisme
FREN 2386	Littérature et culture dans
	le monde francophone l
FREN 2387	Littérature et culture dans
	le monde francophone II
FREN 2556	Grammaire du français
	écrit II
FREN 2557	Explication de texte l
FREN 2606	Survol de la littérature
	canadienne-française des
	origines à 1940
FREN 2607	Survol de la littérature
	canadienne-française de
	1940 à aujourd'hui
FREN 2717	Thèmes de la littérature
	canadienne-française
FREN 3006	Le théâtre classique

### Chapter 4

FREN 3007	Elaboration du roman et
	pensée de l'époque
	classique
FREN 3106	Œuvres d'imagination au
	XVIIIe siècle
FREN 3107	La pensée philosophique
FREN 3316	Le roman contemporain en
	France
FREN 3317	Etude thématique sur le
	XIXe siècle
FREN 3326	Le théâtre français
THEN 0020	moderne
FREN 3726	La chanson québécoise
FREN 3826	Initiation à la traduction
THEN 3020	littéraire
ITAL 1005	Introductory Italian
ITAL 1005	Intermediate Italian
ITAL 2005	
11AL 2000	Nineteenth Century Italian
	Literature
ITAL 3005	Advanced Italian
ITAL 3017	History of the Italian
	Language
ITAL 3106	Dante's Divine Comedy
	and the Medieval Tradition
ITAL 3206	Petrarch and Boccaccio
ITAL 3517	The Idea of the Italian
	Renaissance
ITAL 3905	Seminar in Advanced
	Language Studies
ANIS 1016/17	Introductory Ojibwe
ANIS 2016/17	Intermediate Ojibwe
ANIS 2015	Anishinaabe Culture and
	Civilization
ANIS 3016/17	Advanced Ojibwe
ANIS 3015	Seminar in Advanced
	Language Studies
ANIS 3105	Anishinaabe Oral
	Literature
ESPA 1005	Introductory Spanish
ESPA 2005	Intermediate Spanish
ESPA 3005	Advanced Spanish
ESPA 3155	Spanish Golden Age (XVI-
	XVII)
ESPA 3255	Modern Spanish Literature
ESPA 3505	Spanish American
*	Literature from
	Independence to the
	Mexican Revolution

#### **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

#### FRENCH-BASIC LANGUAGE COURSES

These courses may not be included for credit in a French concentration. All students contemplating registration in FREN 1021 1022, 2021, 2022, 3021, and/or 3022 must take a preregistration test which will determine placement in courses at an appropriate level. Please consult the department for details.

#### FREN 1021 Introductory French I

Introduction to the basic elements of the French language. Oral and written practical exercises. The language laboratory provides special assistance with oral practice and pronunciation. Registration is limited to students with no previous experience with the French language. (LEC 4, LAB 1) (3 cr)

#### FREN 1022 Introductory French II

Development of the four language skills: reading, listening-comprehension, writing, and speaking. Extensive conversation practice. The language laboratory provides special assistance with pronunciation, grammar and listening-comprehension. Registration is limited to students with very little previous experience with the French language. Prerequisite: FREN 1021 or equivalent. (LEC 4, LAB 1) (3 cr)

#### FREN 2021 Intermediate French I

A thorough review of the principles of grammar. Extensive practice in conversation, reading and composition. Laboratory work concentrates on practice in pronunciation, grammar, and listening-comprehension. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: FREN 1022 or equivalent. (LEC 4, LAB 1) (3 cr)

#### FREN 2022 Intermediate French II

Conclusion of a review of the principles of grammar. Extensive practice in conversation and composition. Study of literary and cultural materials. Laboratory work concentrates on practice in pronunciation, grammar, and listening-comprehension. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: FREN 2021 or equivalent. (LEC 4, LAB 1) (3 cr)

#### FRENCH - LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE COURSES

These courses may be included for credit in a French concentration.

#### FREN 1206 Grammar I

This course reviews the main grammatical parts of the French discourse. The different types of nouns are studied; genders. numbers. The uses of noun and pronoun definers such as articles, possessive, demonstrative, indefinite and the descriptive adjectives are seen in depth. Verb tense such as present, passé composé, the imperfect, and their different uses are seen. The uses of adverbs and their syntax will also be seen. An emphasis is placed on personal pronouns as subject, direct and indirect objects. Learning is done through numerous written exercises on the different grammar rules studied in class. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

Le cours portera sur l'étude des principales parties du discours. Le nom, les déterminants, les adjectifs, les verbes et adverbes, les accords des participes passés, et les pronoms personnels sont au programme. L'étudiant(e) fera de nombreux exercices écrits sur les divers éléments de grammaire vus en classe. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### FREN 1207 Grammar II

This course will put the emphasis on verb tenses such as: future, present and past conditional, the if-clauses, the uses of present and past subjunctive, and the literary tenses. We see the uses of possessive, demonstrative, and indefinite pronouns. The difference between present and past participles and their agreements are also studied. The acquisition of learning is done through many exercises done during class. Prerequisite: FREN 1206. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

Ce cours fait suite à l'étude des principales parties du discours. Les modes et temps des verbes, les pronoms (possessifs, démonstratifs, indéfinis), les prépositions et les conjonctions sont au programme. Les étudiant(e)s font de nombreux exercices de grammaire en classe. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### FREN 1406 Communication I

This course will examine French oral and written expression. Understanding the text will be achieved through analysis of various contemporary articles dealing with general to scientific themes. Practice of the oral expression will be done through in-class presentations that will analyze different written documents and short films. Written documents such as a summary of texts, essays and business writings will be studied. Dictations will also be an important part of this course. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### FREN 1407 Communication II

This course provides the student with an introduction to French literature and films of the world. Practice of the oral component is done through in-class analysis of various short novels. Research of critical articles on the different authors is done through the use of the library databases. The writing of short essays and dictations are also an integral part of this course. Prerequisite: FREN 1406. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

**4-MODERN LANGUAGES** 

# FREN 2006 Poésie et théâtre au XIXe siècle

La révolution romantique. Étude de poèmes choisis de Lamartine, Hugo, Vigny, Musset-. V oies nouvelles de la poésie: Baudelaire, Rimbaud, Verlaine. Du classicisme au romantisme dans le théâtre: Préface de Cromwell, bataille d'Hernani, le théâtre de Musset. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### FREN 2007 Le roman au XIXe siècle

Les origines du roman moderne. Du roman romantique au roman réaliste et naturaliste: Balzac, Stendhal, Flaubert, Zola (un roman au choix pour chaque auteur). Perspectives sur le roman au XXe siècle. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# FREN 2207 Du Roman psychologique au roman de la condition humaine

Intensité de la vie intérieure: Proust, Gide, Colette. L'homme moderne face au problème de la foi : Mauriac, Bernanos, Green. Le problème de la condition humaine: Malraux et Camus. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### FREN 2236 La poésie française de Baudelaire au surréalisme

Les caractéristiques de l'écriture moderne vues à travers l'étude détaillée de textes poétiques de Baudelaire, d'Apollinaire, de Claudel, de Valéry et des surréalistes. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### FREN 2386 Littérature et culture dans le monde francophone l

Moments privilégiés de l'histoire littéraire. L'œuvre littéraire comme témoin de la pensée et de l'histoire d'une époque; ses relations avec les sciences et les idéologies; l'œuvre littéraire au carrefour des cultures populaire et savante; comparaison entre œuvres de nations différentes; œuvres littéraires et autres formes d'expression artistique. Choix d'œuvres représentatives de la francophonie. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

### FREN 2387 Littérature et culture dans le monde francophone II

Étude approfondie d'une littérature francophone hors-Québec et hors-France. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### FREN 2556 Grammaire du français écrit II

Le cours portera sur une étude approfondie de la phrase complexe. Y seront notamment étudiés: l'analyse des rapports sémantiques marqués par les conjonctions et les prépositions, le discours indirect et la concordance des temps, sans oublier la construction des participes passés. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### FREN 2557 Explication de texte l

L'étudiant(e) fera de l'analyse orale et écrite de textes d'intérêt général en insistant sur la pratique du vocabulaire, de la syntaxe et du sens. Il ou elle étudiera la composition du paragraphe et des techniques d'argumentation et sera initié(e) au compte-rendu critique (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### FREN 2606 Survol de la littérature

canadienne-française des origines à 1940 Écrits de la Nouvelle-France: explorateurs, missionnaires, colons. Les conteurs et les poètes. Le roman de la terre et les premiers romans contestataires. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### FREN 2607 Survol de la littérature canadienne-française de 1940 à aujourd'hui

Le roman de la ville, le roman psychologique, le nouveau roman. L'évolution de la poésie et du théâtre. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# FREN 2717 Thèmes de la littérature canadienne-française

Les grands thèmes universels à travers le prisme des œuvres canadienne-françaises. Études de thèmes propres à la littérature d'ici. (*LEC 3) (3 cr*)

#### FREN 3006 Le théâtre classique

La préparation des chefs-d'œuvre dramatiques du XVIIe siecle. La grande époque. Étude détaillée d'une œuvre de Corneille, Molière et Racine. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### FREN 3007 Élaboration du roman et pensée de l'époque classique

Du roman précieux à la Princesse de Clèves. Le rationalisme de Descartes et son influence sur la littérature de l'époque. La question religieuse: Pascal et Bossuet. Les moralistes: La Rochefoucauld et La Bruyère. La querelle des Anciens et des Modernes. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# FREN 3106 Œuvres d'imagination au XVIIIe siècle

Du roman picaresque au roman sentimental: Lesage, l'Abbé Prévost. Naissance du drame bourgeois - comédie d'amour et comédie sociale: Marivaux, Beaumarchais. Renouveau de la poésie lyrique: Chenier. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### FREN 3107 La pensée philosophique

Critique des institutions sociales, religieuses et politiques: Montesquieu, Voltaire, Diderot. Revendications sociales de la fin du siècle: Rousseau. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### FREN 3316 Le roman contemporain en France

Le roman au XXe siècle: vue d'ensemble. Remise en question des formules romanesques. Nouveaux principes esthétiques: le nouveau roman. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### FREN 3317 Étude thématique sur le XIXe siècle

Manifestations de quelques grands thèmes de la poésie humaine dans les œuvres modernes. Leur expression littéraire. ( LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### FREN 3326 Le théâtre français moderne

Situation du théâtre durant la première moitié du siècle. Dramaturges contemporains. Théâtre existentialiste. Nouveau théâtre. Étude d'œuvres représentatives appartenant à une ou à plusieurs tendances ou périodes. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### FREN 3517 Syntaxe du français contemporain

Ce cours insistera sur la correction des déficiences orthographiques, morphologiques et syntaxiques par une étude approfondie des carences des étudiantes et étudiants. Ils ou elles apprendront en outre à exploiter les modes et les temps (notamment les temps littéraires) et à maîtriser les règles de ponctuation et leurs utilisations à des fins stylistiques. Ils ou elles étudieront les fonctions grammaticales. Cours préalable: FREN 2556/2557. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### FREN 3726 La chanson québécoise

Étude des auteurs, compositeurs et interprètes les plus représentatifs des différents mouvements de la chanson québécoise. Étude thématique et stylistique de la chanson folklorique traditionnelle, "lyrique", militante, engagée et poétique. Vocation de la chanson d'ici. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# FREN 3826 Initiation à la traduction littéraire

Initiation aux différences stylistiques des deux langues. Le travail consistera en traductions de textes contemporains de l'anglais au français et du français à l'anglais. On insistera non seulement sur la correction grammaticale mais aussi sur les nuances stylistiques des textes. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **ITALIAN - LANGUAGE COURSES**

#### ITAL 1005 Introductory Italian

Intensive study of the basic elements of Italian grammar; development of four language skills. *(6 cr)* 

#### ITAL 2005 Intermediate Italian

A thorough review of the principles of grammar. Intensive practice in conversation, composition. The tutorial hour concentrates on conversation and cultural issues. *Prerequisite: ITAL 1005 or equivalent. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (6 cr)* 

### ITAL 2606 Nineteenth-Century Italian Literature

A study of the major currents of Italian literature in the nineteenth century from the pre-romantics to Verismo. The poetry of Monti, Foscolo and Leopardi, along with the prose of Manzoni and Verga will be treated. *Prerequisite: ITAL 2005. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ITAL 2616 Everyday Life in Contemporary Italy

This course examines cultural practices of contemporary Italy as made manifest in everyday life. Attention may be given to Italian social institutions, sport, culinary habits and other practices including fashion and the production and consumption of cultural artifacts. *Students may not retain credit for both ITAL 2605 and 2616. (LEC 3)* (3 cr)

#### ITAL 2617 The Italian Cultural Imagination

This course is a survey of Italy through its various cultural manifestations from the Middle Ages to the present. The focus is on literature, the figurative and performing arts, and the intellectual and scientific traditions of Italy. *Students may not retain credit for both ITAL 2605 and 2617. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ITAL 3006 Advanced Italian I

An intensive review of Italian grammar with a focus on enhancing fluency as well as expanding functional and academic skills such as critical reading and writing. These skills are developed by using critical text analysis, translation as well as conversation within diverse contexts. *Prerequisite ITAL* 2005 or permission of the department. (3 cr)

#### ITAL 3007 Advanced Italian II

A continuation of Advanced Italian I. In this course the student will continue to build on fluency and critical reading and writing skills. By the end of the second advanced language course, the student will be well prepared to continue advanced studies in Italian language and literature. *Prerequisite: ITAL* 3006 or permission of the department. (3 cr)

#### ITAL 3017 History of the Italian Language

A diachronic study of the evolution of the Italian language in its various stages of development and a synchronic analysis of contemporary Italian and its dialects. *Prerequisite: ITAL 2005. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ITAL 3106 Dante's Divine Comedy and the Medieval Tradition

A study of the Divine Comedy with emphasis on its roots in the European literary and philosophical tradition, and on the critical problems of the medieval mind. Selections from Dante's minor works will also be considered. *Prerequisite: ITAL 2005. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ITAL 3206 Petrarch and Boccaccio

This course will study the changing forms of fourteenth century Italian literature and the underlying causes as reflected in the major works of Petrarch (The Canzoniere) and Boccaccio (The Decameron). Special consideration will be given to the relationship between the author's vision of humanity and history and the structure of his work. *Prerequisite: ITAL 2005. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### ITAL 3517 The Idea of the Italian Renaissance

This course examines Italian Renaissance writings with the objective of formulating an idea of the Italian Renaissance. Areas to be studied may include philosophy, literature, art, architecture, science, religion, magic or linguistic issues. Authors to be studied may include Guicciardini, Ficino, Castiglione, Stampa. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **SPANISH - LANGUAGE COURSES**

#### ESPA 1005 Introductory Spanish

Intensive study of the basic elements of Spanish grammar; development of the four language skills: reading, listeningcomprehension, writing and speaking. Introduction to Spanish and Latin-American culture. The language laboratory is an essential component for oral practice and pronunciation. (*LEC 3, LAB 1*) (6 cr)

#### **ESPA 2005 Intermediate Spanish**

A thorough review of the principles of grammar. Intensive practice in conversation, composition, and translation. Study of literary and cultural materials. Laboratory work concentrates on practice in pronunciation, grammar, and listening-comprehension. *Prerequisite: ESPA 1005 or equivalent. (LEC 3, LAB 1) (6 cr)* 

#### ESPA 3005 Advanced Spanish

Intensive practice in reading, listening comprehension, writing, and speaking. Extensive reading in literary and cultural texts. *Prerequisite: ESPA 2005 or equivalent. (LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### **CHINESE - LANGUAGE COURSES**

#### **CHIN 1000 Introductory Mandarin**

For students with no background in Mandarin Chinese (native speakers of Chinese in any dialect are excluded), this course is an introduction to Mandarin as a foreign/second language. All four language skills—listening, speaking, reading, and writing—will be developed; as well, a range of Chinese cultural elements will be introduced. Classes will include lectures, lab exercises, and extracurricular activities for immersion in Chinese culture and society. *(LEC 3, LAB 1) (6 cr)* 

#### FACULTY ADJUNCT PROFESSOR & CO-ORDINATOR OF THE MUSIC

PROGRAM

D. Innes, A.R.C.T. (Royal Conservatory of Music), B.Mus. (Performance) (McGill), M.A. (Mus.) (York)

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

F. Deresti, B. Mus. (Carleton); P. Dingle, B.Mus. (Memorial), M.Mus. (Performance) (Brandon); A. McCarthy, B.Mus., B.Ed. (Memorial), M.Mus. (McGill); R. C. Ollikkala, A. Mus. (Western Ontario Conservatory of Music), B.A., B.Mus., M.Mus. (Performance) (Western Ontario), Ph.D. (Illinois- Urbana)

#### **PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

T. Hahn, Mus. Dip. (Davis), (Manhattan College of Music), Pius X School (Pontifical) of Liturgical Music (Manhattanville College)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

C, Alloy, B.A. (Music) (Nipissing), B. Ed. (Nipissing);

C. Burrows, B. Mus. (Performance) (Toronto), M.Mus. (Performance) (Ottawa); L. Cescon, A.R.C.T. (Royal Conservatory of Music), B.A. (Laurentian), Diploma in Early Childhood Education (Fanshaw College); R. Reisling, A.R.C.T. (Royal Conservatory of Music), B. Mus. (Saskatchewan), M. Mus. (Performance) (Toronto);

R. Gosse:

E. Greenwood, B.A. (Mus.) (Algoma), B.Ed. (Nipissing);

J. Greenwood, B.A. - (Music) (Laurentian-Algoma);

J. Holmes, B.Sc. (Lake Superior State University), C.A. (Province of Ontario); E. Kinghorn, B.Mus. (Toronto); N. Logan, B.Sc. (Guelph), M.Sc. (Waterloo): Ph.D. (Toronto), B. Ed. (Lakehead); K. Kettles, A.R.C.T. (Royal Conservatory of Music), B.Mus. (Wilfred Laurier), B.Ed.

(Western Ontario); K. LaRoue, B.Ed. (Michigan);

A. Mallinger, B.A. (Mus.) (Performance) (Toronto), M.Mus. (Performance) (Western Ontario), Advanced Studies (Banff);

S. Mallinger, B.Mus. (Western Ontario); K. Malone, B.Mus. (Vicent D'Indv);

B. Merritt, (Wroclau Academy of Music,

Poland);

L. Parlee, ARCT (Royal Conservatory of Music), B. Mus. (Performance) (Saskatchewan);

www.algomau.ca

### **MUSIC** Department of Fine Arts and Music

K. Piirtoniemi, B. Mus., B.Ed. (Western Ontario);

S. Slagel, Computer Programmer Technologist. (Sault College), Jazz and Commercial Music Studies (Humber); V. Suriano, B.A. (Laurentian), B.Ed (Nipissing);

G. Traficante, Lic.Mus. (McGill); R. Zorzi, B.M.E. (Northern Michigan)

#### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Students should refer to the General Regulations pertaining to academic programs.

#### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the normal admission requirements for B.A. programs, candidates for admission to Music should have completed Advanced Rudiments (R.C.M.) or the equivalent, and must undertake a placement audition and interview with the Music Coordinator. Only after the completion of this process, may a student register for applied Music major courses. An audition /interview can be arranged by contacting the Music Coordinator at 949-2301, ext. 4345. Those who lack the theory background will be required to take MUSC 1101 and 1102, introductory courses in theory and ear training. These courses may be taken during the first year of a program, but do not replace the mandatory MUSC 1115 "Materials of Music I" which would normally then be taken during the second year. Students holding credits from accredited conservatories, colleges and universities may be eligible for advanced standing. Such credits will be considered on their individual merits and auditions and examinations may be required to demonstrate levels of competency in particular subject areas

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major MUSIC

First Year

- MUSC 1115\* and MUSC 1015\*
- MUSC 1406\* or 1407\*
- 15 additional credits, of which 6 must come from Group II (Social Sciences) and 6 from Group III (Sciences)

Second Year

- MUSC 2115 or 6 credits in Music History, upper-year level
- MUSC 2406 or 2407
- 21 elective credits

Third Year

- 9 additional credits in Music at the upper-year level
- MUSC 3406 or 3407
- 18 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major MUSIC

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined majors. A combined major in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The music requirements for the combined major are:

First Year

• MUSC 1115\*, 1015\*, 1406\* or 1407\*

Second Year

- MUSC 2115 or 6 credits Music History, upper-year
- MUSC 2406 or 2407

#### Third Year

- 6 additional credits in Music at the upper-year level
- MUSC 3406 or 3407

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### NOTES:

1. The performance requirements for the degree include a sequence of at least three 3-credit courses.

#### MINOR IN MUSIC

A minor in Music is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Music consists of the following: 24 credits in MUSC

Of the 24 credits required for the minor, at least 3 credits must be from Ensemble courses (choir or jazz) including MUSC 1611, 2611, 3611 Algoma University Choir and MUSC 1651, 2651, 3651 Jazz Ensemble.

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations

#### **MUSIC AS ELECTIVES**

A selection of courses in Music, including private instruction, will be offered in each year from among those described below. Students may be admitted to these courses as electives providing they meet the prerequisites and/or at the discretion of the department.

#### COURSE LIST MUSIC HISTORY AND APPRECIATION COURSES

MUSC 1015	Introduction to the History of Music in Western Culture
MUSC 1021	Music Appreciation I: Listening Fundamentals
MUSC 1022	Music Appreciation II: Cultural Survey
MUSC 2006	Music of the Baroque Period
MUSC 2007	Music of the Classical Period
MUSC 2056	Music in Popular Culture I
MUSC 2057	Music in Popular Culture II
MUSC 2066	Music as Culture I: World Music
MUSC 2067	Music as Culture II: Native Music
MUSC 2076	History & Appreciation of Jazz
MUSC 2507	History of Music in Video Games
MUSC 2706	Sociology of Music
MUSC 3005	The History of Opera
MUSC 3016	Music in the Romantic Period
MUSC 3017	Music of the Twentieth Century

#### MUSIC THEORY COURSES

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music I
MUSC 1102	Introduction to Music II
MUSC 1115	Materials of Music I
MUSC 2115	Materials of Music II

#### PEDAGOGY AND PRACTICAL MUSICIANSHIP COURSES

MUSC 2205	Music as Therapy	
MUSC 2216	Introduction to Conducting	
MUSC 2236	Introduction to The Music	
	Business	
MUSC 2255	Elementary School Music I	
MUSC 2275	Jazz Practicum I	
MUSC 2506	Introduction to Audio Arts	
MUSC 2511	Piano Accompanying	
MUSC 3216	Choral Conducting	
MUSC 3217	Instrumental Conducting	
MUSC 3246	Performance Literature	
MUSC 3247	Performance Pedagogy	
MUSC 3255	Elementary School Music II	
MUSC 3276	Jazz Performance and	
	Pedagogy	
MUSC 3277	Jazz Theory and	
	Improvisation	
MUSC 3506	Video Game Audio	
MUSC 3507	Composing Music for Video	
	Games	
MUSC 3606	Environmental Audio for	
	Games	

#### PERFORMANCE COURSES

MUSC 1406	Applied Major Ia
MUSC 1407	Applied Major Ib
MUSC 2406	Applied Major IIa
MUSC 2407	Applied Major IIb
MUSC 3406	Applied Major IIIa
MUSC 3407	Applied Major IIIb
MUSC 1416	Applied Minor I
MUSC 2416	Applied Minor II
MUSC 3416	Applied Minor III

#### APPLIED MUSIC PROFICIENCY

MUSC 1401	Applied Music Proficiency I
MUSC 1402	Applied Music Proficiency II

#### APPLIED MUSIC FOR NON-CONCENTRATION STUDENTS

MUSC 1420	Applied Music for
	Non-Concentration
	Students I
MUSC 2420	Applied Music for
	Non-Concentration
	Students II
MUSC 3420	Applied Music for Non-
	Concentration Students III

#### **ENSEMBLE COURSES**

MUSC 1611, 2611, 3611 - Algoma University Choir MUSC 1621, 2621, 3621 - Instrumental Chamber Ensemble MUSC 1631, 2631, 3631 - Sault Symphony Orchestra MUSC 1641, 2641, 3641 - Musical Theatre Ensemble MUSC 1651, 2651, 3651 - Jazz Ensemble

#### MUSIC HISTORY AND APPRECIATION COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### MUSC 1015 Introduction to the History of Music in Western Culture

A formal and stylistic survey of the history and literature of Western music. *Prerequisite: Grade 2 theory (R.C.M.T.) or equivalent, or permission of the department. (LEC 3, LAB 1) (6 cr)* 

#### MUSC 1021 Music Appreciation I: Listening Fundamentals

This course introduces some of the basic philosophies underlying musical composition and performance, and examines the elements of music in detail. Through lectures, discussions and a wide range of reading and listening assignments, the course provides the student with the tools for intelligent listening, and the understanding of musical structures and forms. *This course cannot count towards a concentration in Music. (LEC 3, EXP) (3 cr)* 

#### MUSC 1022 Music Appreciation II: Cultural Survey

This course is an examination of the societal development of music from earliest times to the present. Studies of both Western and non-Western musical cultures will be included. *This course cannot count towards a concentration in music. (LEC 3, EXP) (3 cr)* 

#### **MUSC 2006 Music of the Baroque Period**

An analytical and historical study of music of the Baroque, from the beginning of opera with special emphasis on the works of Bach and Handel. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1015 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **MUSC 2007 Music of the Classical Period**

An intensive study of the forms and music of the classical period beginning with preclassical composers such as D. Scarlatti, Stamitz, and the sons of J.S. Bach, climaxing with works of Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1015 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### MUSC 2056 Music in Popular Culture I

This course will examine some of the principal forms of North American popular music since the late nineteenth century: ragtime, blues, jazz, swing, music hall, Tin Pan Alley and the musical. It will also provide an overview of all these styles from a Canadian perspective. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### MUSC 2057 Music in Popular Culture II

This course will examine the origins and development of rock and roll into the 1980's, and will also look at the new developments in electronic instruments, country, folk music, and Canadian popular music from both the English and French perspectives. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### MUSC 2066 Music as Culture I: World Music

This course examines the role of music as a reflection of cultural value, past and present, in several world areas including India, Latin America (Brazil, Peru, Mexico), Indonesia and Africa. It introduces the student to the primary concerns, methods and ethics involved in the field of ethnomusicology, which is commonly defined as "the study of music as culture." Issues addressed will include: (i) music as a reflection of social structure (ii) the use of music as a mechanism for cultural retention and revival (iii) the legacy of colonialism in music (iv) the preservation of music either through an oral tradition or in the form of written notation (v) the relationship between musical style and gender and (vi) the relationship between social context and musical style. The course is based in the conviction that an understanding of music involves an awareness of its relationship to other aspects of the human experience, including poetry, dance, drama, prayer, literature, legend, gender roles and social hierarchies. (LEC 3, EXP) (3 cr)

#### MUSC 2067 Music as Culture II: Native Music

This course studies Native culture through the prism of music, where sound, art, politics, social relations, myth, philosophy, and religion intersect. An overview of native music in North America will be followed by a general survey of Canadian native musical styles. The course will focus, in particular, on music in the Anishinaabe tradition. Special emphasis will be placed on the pow wow - its format, music, importance, history, and current manifestations. Students will be expected to participate in field trips to regional pow wows. The role of music in residential schools, and the sacred role of "drums" from various local native communities (Garden River, Batchewana, Serpent River) will also receive attention. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 2067 and ANIS 2067. (LEC 3, EXP) (3 cr)

### MUSC 2076 History and Appreciation of Jazz

By combining an historical survey and a sociological emphasis with musical analysis, this course will introduce students to the basic terms and concepts of jazz, and the various stylistic manifestations that appeared as it developed throughout the twentieth century to the present. *(LEC 3)* (3 cr)

#### MUSC 2507 History of Music in Video Games

This course is an historical survey of game music from the days of Penny Arcades to the most recent developments in the industry. There will be an examination of how and why game music (and other nonlinear forms of classical music) is different than established genres of film music and traditional audiovisual art forms. This examination will highlight the unique demands of interactivity that composing gaming music requires and the challenges this presents the composer. This course is designed to give students an understanding of how music and sound affects interactivity in the gaming environment. Prerequisites: MUSC 1015 or permission of the department. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

#### **MUSC 2706 Sociology of Music**

The sociology of music is a discipline that deals with music as a social phenomenon. The issue of the social nature of music includes the complex multi-faceted social interactions that form the environment in which music is produced, disseminated, appreciated and used. The socially constructed definitions and implications of the word "music" in various cultures, and the characteristics of music in particular cultures, will be examined. All types of music and the environments in which they are created and disseminated are to be reviewed and studied as social constructs. Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 and/or first year MUSC course. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 2706 and SOCI 2706. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### MUSC 3005 The History of Opera

The study of Opera from the Florentine Camerati to the present. While the interdisciplinary aspects of opera will be stressed, the student will also be responsible for an in depth study of one area. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1015 or permission* of the department. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

#### MUSC 3016 Music in the Romantic Period

An analytical and historical study of the music of the nineteenth century, beginning with Beethoven, Schubert, and Schumann, and ending with such post-Romantic composers as R. Strauss and Mahler. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1015 or permission of* the department. (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)

#### MUSC 3017 Music of the Twentieth Century

An intensive study of styles and techniques of twentieth century music, beginning with post-Romantic through to the developments prior to World War II. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1015 or permission of the department. (LEC 2, SEM 1) (3 cr)* 

#### MUSIC THEORY COURSES

#### MUSC 1101 Introduction to Music I

An introduction to the basic vocabulary of music and to basic musicianship skills. Topics include notation, meter and rhythm, intervals, scales, chords, etc. Special emphasis will be placed upon aural perception. *This course cannot count toward fulfilling the requirements for a concentration in Music. Students who have successfully completed MUSC 1115 may not enrol in MUSC 1101. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### MUSC 1102 Introduction to Music II

This course is a continuation of MUSC 1101, expanding upon musical vocabulary and the basic skills of musicianship through written work, analysis, and ear training. Topics include the C-clefs, scales, triads, seventh chords, simple and compound time, non-harmonic tones, cadences, transposing instruments, instrumental and vocal scores, and musical terms and signs used to indicate tempo, dynamics, articulation, style, etc. This course cannot count toward fulfilling the requirements for a concentration in Music. Students who have successfully completed MUSC 1115 may not enrol in MUSC 1102. Prerequisite: MUSC 1101 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### MUSC 1115 Materials of Music I

Study of the parameters of music structure - melody, rhythm, voice-leading, harmonic progression, texture, etc. through analytical and written work, ear training, and sight-singing and keyboard drills. *Prerequisite:* Grade 2 theory (R.C.M.T.) or equivalent, or permission of the department. (LEC 4) (6 cr)

#### **MUSC 2115 Materials of Music II**

A continuation and further development of MUSC 1115. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1115 or equivalent. (LEC 4, EXP) (6 cr)* 

#### PEDAGOGY AND PRACTICAL MUSICIANSHIP COURSES

#### MUSC 2205 Music as Therapy

This course provides an introduction to the development of fundamental skills as they apply to the therapeutic use of music. This course will focus on the special educational needs of handicapped children or the needs of other individuals requiring palliative care in hospitals or institutions. Emphasis will be placed on adapting musical activities to meet a wide range of abilities and functioning levels in order to promote the non-musical goals of the individual. Opportunities will be provided for observation and participation in special education settings, and/or hospitals and nursing homes. *Prerequisite: Permission of the department. (LEC 3, EXP 1) (6 cr)* 

#### **MUSC 2216** Introduction to Conducting

This course serves as an introduction to the fundamental technique of ensemble conducting. (*LEC 1, EXP 1*) (3 cr)

#### MUSC 2236 Introduction to The Music Business

This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and skill necessary to enable them to succeed in the music business. It will provide practical tools, guidelines and reference material that will help them to utilize their artistic accomplishments in a financially-driven market. Topics will include the development and assessing of legal contracts, the study of copyright regulations and protection, publishing mechanism and approaches, marketing tools, the relationship with managers and agents, studio and recording approaches and techniques, media and business connections and opportunities, retail and wholesale approaches, business management issues and strategies and songwriting/arranging approaches and opportunities. The format will involve lectures, reading assignments, discussion sessions and frequent presentations by professionals from the musical, business and legal communities. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### MUSC 2255 Elementary School Music I

A survey of materials and techniques appropriate for use in the elementary school classroom, with special emphasis on pedagogical problems encountered in dealing with children in the lower grades. *Prerequisite: Permission of the department It is strongly recommended that students* who have no music theory background also take MUSC 1101 "Introduction to Music I". (LEC 3) (6 cr)

#### MUSC 2275 Jazz Practicum I

This course is a practical study of basic improvisational techniques, the fundamentals of jazz transcription, and preliminary repertoire development. Students will receive weekly classroom instruction to supplement their practical participation in ensemble situations. Students will normally be expected to be registered concurrently in the AUC Jazz Ensemble. *Prerequisite: audition and permission of the department.* (6 cr)

#### **MUSC 2506 Introduction to Audio Arts**

This course will introduce students to the expressive medium of sound through the study of structures, properties and applied techniques of live sound, recorded sound, and the application of protocols such as MIDI as an organizing tool in the artistic creation of music. Using desktop computerbased audio software, the student will apply these principles in an original multichannel mix as a final project. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1101/1102 or permission of the department. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 2506 and MUSC 2237. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)* 

#### **MUSC 2511 Piano Accompanying**

A practical course involving discussion of problems related to the art of accompanying, and supervised rehearsal and public performance of works for voice, strings, brass, woodwinds, etc. The level of difficulty will be compatible with the student's pianistic ability. *Prerequisite: Grade 8 (R.C.M.T.) or equivalent, or permission of the department. (EXP 2, 2 terms) (3 cr)* 

#### **MUSC 2706 Sociology of Music**

The sociology of music is a discipline that deals with music as a social phenomenon. The issue of the social nature of music including the complex multi-faceted social interactions that form the environment in which music is produced, disseminated, appreciated and used, the socially constructed definitions and implications of the word "music" in various cultures, and the characteristics of music in a particular culture will be examined. All types of music and the environments in which they are created and disseminated are to be reviewed and studied as social constructs. Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 and/or first year MUSC course. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 2706 and SOCI 2706. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### **MUSC 3216 Choral Conducting**

A study of conducting techniques, rehearsal procedures, and related problems, and an introduction to choral repertoire. *Prerequisite: MUSC 2216 or permission of the department. (LEC 1, EXP 1) (3 cr)* 

#### **MUSC 3217 Instrumental Conducting**

A study of problems related to the conducting of instrumental ensembles, including basic instrumental techniques, score reading, rehearsal procedures, and musical style and interpretation. *Prerequisite: MUSC* 2216 or permission of the department. (LEC 1, EXP 1) (3 cr)

#### MUSC 3246 Performance Literature

This course examines the performance literature of a particular medium, either piano, voice, woodwind, brass, string, or percussion. The emphasis will be given to the performance literature of various important composers of a medium, discussing styles, forms, and interpretations of their works chronologically in a historical context. Students will acquire a broad awareness of a particular repertory. The medium of the performance literature will vary, depending on the instructor's expertise in a given performance area. *Prerequisite: MUSC literacy and the permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### MUSC 3247 Performance Pedagogy

This course examines the teaching techniques of an instrument through contributions of pedagogical works by various important composers as well as recent method books and the contributions by famous pedagogues chronologically in a historical context. In addition, this course is designed to give students practical aspects of teaching music and establishing a private studio. The medium of the pedagogy will vary, depending on the instructor's expertise in a given performance area. *Prerequisite: MUSC literacy and the permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### MUSC 3255 Elementary School Music II

Continuation of MUSC 2255, with special emphasis on pedagogical problems encountered in dealing with children in the upper grades. *Prerequisite: MUSC* 2255 or permission of the department. It is strongly recommended that students who have no music theory background also take MUSC 1101 "Introduction to Music". (LEC 3) (6 cr)

#### MUSC 3276 Jazz Performance and Pedagogy

This course will include essential elements of melodic improvisation, ensemble coordination, and stylistic awareness. Students will also explore aspects of how to run a jazz program in the context of school and studio settings, including curriculum design, repertoire, improvisational methods, and directing a jazz ensemble. Must be taken concurrently with registration in an Applied Major (jazz) or a jazz ensemble. 3 hours weekly. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1115, and MUSC 1406 or or permission of the department. (EXP 2) (3 cr)*  **MUSC 3277 Jazz Theory and Improvisation** This course offers students an introduction to applied theory and musicianship of jazz, including essential harmonic, melodic, and rhythmic structures, applied improvisational techniques, and fundamentals of jazz transcription. Must be taken concurrently with registration in an Applied Major (jazz studies) or a jazz ensemble. 3 hours weekly. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1115, and MUSC 1406 or permission of the department.. (EXP 2) (3 cr)* 

#### MUSC 3506 Video Game Audio

This course is an introductory course for musicians, programmers and future game project developers of how the medium of sound functions within the context of a video game. Students will explore how both sound and music are used in a games context. Through study of basic analog and digital recording techniques, protocols such as MIDI, mono/stereo/surround-sound fields, basic sound editing processes, and various digital file formats, students will develop the necessary skills to create and edit sounds in a desktop computer digital editing software. Prerequisite: MUSC 2506/2507 or permission of the department. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

#### MUSC 3507 Composing Music for Video Games

This course is designed as a continuation of and companion to MUSC Video Game Audio. The unique challenges of organizing musical ideas for the fluid computer gaming environment will be explored, including the study of conventional linear musical structures to establish which ones (if any) adapt to non-linear techniques and treatment; the use of protocols such as MIDI as an organizational tool: electronic synthesis versus using live musicians. Students will examine composing for different game environments and how audio mixing techniques create different emotional responses. Prerequisite: MUSC 3506 or permission of the department. (LEC 3/EXP) (3 cr)

#### MUSC 3606 Environmental Audio for Games

This course will provide students with the understanding of how ambient sound and digital effects can be used to create convincing sonic spaces within a video game. The historical context of the Foley Artist in radio and film will be examined as a means of establishing how everyday sounds are most commonly produced. Through discussion of microphone placement, creative filtering, reverberation, and panning techniques, illusions of two and threedimensional sound placement will be created. Through the use of audio hardware and software, students will create a portfolio of sound effects, strings of dialogue, and ambient sounds that can function in an interactive manner. Prerequisite: MUSC 3506 or permission from the department. (LEC 3/ EXP) (3 cr)

#### **PERFORMANCE COURSES**

Applied Major, Applied Minor, Applied Music Proficiency, and Applied Music for Non-Concentration Students courses are offered in the following areas:

#### **Performance Medium**

enomiance w	leululi
<u>Section</u>	Letter
piano	А
organ	В
guitar	С
voice	D
violin	Е
viola	F
cello	G
string bass	Н
flute	I
oboe	J
clarinet	K
saxophone	L
bassoon	Μ
trumpet	Ν
horn	0
trombone	Р
tuba	Q
percussion	R
jazz piano	S
jazz guitar	Т

#### **APPLIED MAJOR**

Each course requires a one-hour lesson and two hours of performance class per week for one term. *Prerequisite: Audition and permission of the department. (3 cr.)* 

Please see	course descriptions.
MUSC 1406	Applied Major Ia
MUSC 1407	Applied Major Ib
MUSC 2406	Applied Major IIa
MUSC 2407	Applied Major IIb
MUSC 3406	Applied Major IIIa
MUSC 3407	Applied Major IIIb

#### **APPLIED MINOR**

Secondary study in performance medium other than that chosen for Applied Major. These courses are open only to students pursuing a concentration in music and must be taken concurrently with an Applied major (except where special permission is granted by the department). Each course requires a half-hour private lesson each week for the entire session. *Prerequisite: Permission of the department.* (EXP 1/2) (3 cr)

MUSC 1416	Applied Minor I
MUSC 2416	Applied Minor II
MUSC 3416	Applied Minor III

#### NOTES:

 Admissions to these Applied Major and Applied Minor courses is by special permission of the department and is normally restricted to students majoring in Music.

#### **APPLIED MUSIC PROFICIENCY**

Please consult course descriptions

#### MUSC 1401 Applied Music Proficiency

A course designed for students intending to pursue a concentration in music, who, upon the recommendation of the department, require improved performance skills for acceptance into Applied Major courses. This course cannot count toward fulfilling the requirements for a concentration in music. One hour private lesson and two hours of performance class per week for one term. *Prerequisite: Audition and permission of the department. (EXP 3) (3 cr)* 

#### MUSC 1402 Applied Music Proficiency II

Continuation of MUSC 1401. *Prerequisite: MUSC 1401 or audition and permission of the department.* (EXP 3) (3 cr)

#### APPLIED MUSIC: NON-CONCENTRATION

These courses are designed for students who are not majoring in music who wish to pursue the study of an applied instrument. They do not count toward a concentration in music. Each requires a one-hour private lesson and two hours of performance class per week for the entire winter session. Please consult course descriptions. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.* (EXP 3) (6 cr)

MUCC 1400	
MUSC 1420	Applied Music for
	Non-Concentration
	Students I
MUSC 2420	Applied Music for
	Non-Concentration
	Students II
MUSC 3420	Applied Music for Non-
	Concentration Students III

#### NOTES:

- 1. Students wishing to take Applied Music: Non-Concentration must obtain permission from the Music department. Please contact the Music Coordinator at 949-2301, ext. 4345.
- 2. Prerequisite for progression through the Applied Music for Non-Concentration Students courses is the successful completion of the last-taken Applied Music for Non-Concentration Students course in the same performance area. Students may not undertake Applied Music for Non-Concentration Students studies in more than one performance area.

#### Group Lessons

MUSC 1701	Class Piano
MUSC 1801	Class Guitar
MUSC 2701	Class Piano II
MUSC 2801	Class Guitar II

#### **ENSEMBLE COURSES**

All ensemble courses require a minimum of two hours of participation per week for the entire winter session. (It is expected that students will also attend occasional extra rehearsals as may be deemed necessary by the conductor or coach, as well as all performances, recording sessions, etc.) Prerequisite: Audition. (EXP 2, 2 terms) (3 cr)

MUSC 1611, 2611, 3611 - Algoma University Choir MUSC 1621, 2621, 3621 - Instrumental Chamber Ensemble MUSC 1631, 2631, 3631 - Sault Symphony Orchestra MUSC 1641, 2641, 3641 - Musical Theatre Ensemble MUSC 1651, 2651, 3651 - Jazz Ensemble

### FULL PROFESSOR(S)

W. Newbigging, B.A. (McMaster), Cert. traduction (Paris), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Toronto);

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

R. Rutherdale, B.Ed. (New Brunswick), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D (York)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

W. Johnston, B.A., M.A. (Sask), Ph.D. (Cambridge)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

J.C. Elvy, B.A.A. (Ryerson), B.Ed., M. Ed. (Queens); A. Fabiano, B.A. (Hons), B.Ed., M.A. (Windsor); S. Redmond, B.A. (Hons), M.A. , Ph.D. (Ottawa)

#### **PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

J. R. Abbott, B.A. (Hons), M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto);

L. Bannerman, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (British Columbia), M.A. (East Asian Studies), Ph.D. (Toronto), Cert. School of Chinese Studies (Toronto):

I. W. Brown, B.A., M.A., (McGill), Ph.D. (Lehigh);

F. R. Guth, B.A. (Hons), M.A., L.Ph. (Ottawa), Ph.D. (Toronto);

J. J. Rajnovich, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto), B.Sc. (LSSU), M.Sc. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Western Ontario)

### **PHILOSOPHY** Department of History and Philosophy

#### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Course offerings may not enable students to complete the Philosophy program on a full-time basis. Students considering this program should consult their academic advisor to confirm plans to complete the degree.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major PHILOSOPHY

First Year

- PHIL 1116/1117\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group II (Social Sciences) and 6 from Group III (Sciences).

Second Year

- 12 credits from PHIL 2276/2286 (or 2325) PHIL 2305 (or 3306), PHIL 2505
- 18 elective credits

Third Year

- 18 credits in Philosophy, upper-year level.
- 12 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major PHILOSOPHY

First Year

PHIL 1116/1117\*

- Second Year
- 12 credits from PHIL 2276/2286, PHIL 2305 (or 3306), PHIL 2505

Third Year

- 12 credits in PHIL, upper year
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### PHILOSOPHY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: Unless otherwise noted, registration in courses beyond the first year level normally requires completion of an introductory level course in Philosophy or permission of the department. Students should consult the department for further information.

Course offerings will not guarantee that the Philosophy program will be available on a full-time basis. Students considering this program should consult their academic advisor to confirm plans to complete the degree.

#### PHIL 1116 Critical Thinking

This course will introduce the basics of informal logic, including analytical reading, critical thinking, argument analysis and construction, and problem solving. Enough of the rudiments of formal logic will be presented to assist in critically evaluating inferences. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

# PHIL 1117 Introduction to the Problems of Philosophy

This course introduces students to the "Big Questions" in Philosophy. Questions on reality, God, self, mind, knowledge, values and freedom will be explored, and the great philosophers and schools of philosophy will be introduced. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### PHIL 2006 Approaches to European Philosophies of History

A lecture-seminar course designed for history majors and others with an interest in European historical developments and historical literature. This course will concentrate on varieties of interpretation, concepts, structures and research techniques. *Students may not receive credit for both HIST 2006 and PHIL 2006. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### PHIL 2106 Philosophy of Love and Hope

This course is a philosophical inquiry into the nature of love and hope, drawing on both classical and contemporary sources. The course will provide both phenomenological descriptions and ontological/categorial analyses of love and hope. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

# PHIL 2216 Principles of Environmental Ethics

Students will critically examine the philosophy of the environment by addressing both theoretical and practical issues. Through the exploration of the foundations of ethical theory, students develop their understanding of modern environmental challenges. Areas of study of in this course include animal rights, future generations, deep ecology, and the connection between science, technology and the environment. A focus of the course is on students developing their own skills in moral decision-making and policy formation by analyzing various philosophical perspectives. Prerequisites: PHIL 1116/1117. Students may not retain credit for both PHIL 2216 and PHIL 2215. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### **PHIL 2217 Topics in Environmental Ethics**

This course investigates the impact of modern perspectives on various debates in environmental philosophy including global climate change, pollution, sustainable development, conservation and wilderness management, and the health of ecosystems in industrial societies. A central goal of this course is to assist students in developing interpretive and evaluative skills that will not only prove useful in constructing insightful academic positions but will help them in their own personal lives. This seminar course uses the literature as a basis for facilitating class discussions and understanding current perspectives in environmental philosophy. Prerequisites: PHIL 1116/1117. Students may not retain credit for both PHIL 2217 and PHIL 2215. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### PHIL 2245 Philosophy of Art and Literature

How are we to distinguish between art and non-art? It is held by some that works of art and literature neither require nor are capable of explanation: their sense is shown in the works themselves. Yet critical interpretations and theories of art proliferate. The focus of the course will be on the possibility that the meaning of a work depends on, perhaps is even co-created by our looking, reading, listening, etc., in appropriate ways. Classical and contemporary theories of art will be explored, in a wide range of philosophical traditions. *(LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### PHIL 2276 Ideas and the Origins of Modernity

This course will survey the history of ideas that influenced western society from the later medieval period to the middle of the nineteenth century. By considering a wide variety of authors, from Christine de Pisan and Niccolo Machiavelli to Thomas Paine, Mary Wollstonecraft and Karl Marx, students will learn about the political, social, religious, and cultural ideas that formed the foundations of modern western thought. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 2276, PHIL 2276 and PHIL 2325. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

### PHIL 2286 A History of Ideas of the Modern World

This course will survey the history of ideas that influenced western society since the middle of the nineteenth century. By considering a wide variety of authors, such as Karl Marx, Charles Darwin, Emmeline Pankhurst, Martin Luther King, Jr., and Simone de Beauvoir, students will learn about the political, social, religious, and cultural ideas that have influenced the development of modern western society. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of HIST 2286, PHIL 2286 and PHIL 2325. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### PHIL 2305 Origins of Western Philosophy

The philosophers of ancient Greece developed many of the themes which have dominated ethical, political, metaphysical, and psychological debates down to modern times. In this course, we will study these and other major trends in Greek thought, with special emphasis on the work of Plato and Aristotle, in order to examine them as philosophical arguments in their own right and to address the legacy of Greek thought in shaping contemporary culture. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

#### PHIL 2325 Reason and Experience in Early Modern Philosophy

In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, European thought was transformed by revolutions in scientific discovery and method and by the withering of religious authority in the political and moral spheres. In response to this, philosophy began to rethink its own pivotal questions: what can be known; what is it to be human, and what actions are morally justified? In this course we will examine representative works of this period, emphasizing three distinct but related approaches to answering these questions; that knowledge is confined to what is given to us immediately in our perceptual experience, or empiricism; that knowledge is concerned only with what conforms to the laws of reason, or rationalism; and the claim, made by Immanual Kant, that the two together make up what can be known and what must be done. (LEC 3) (6 cr)

#### PHIL 2346 Principles of Biomedical Ethics

This course examines current themes in biomedical sciences and draws connections with traditional ethical theory in medical decision making. Special attention is given to the issues of patient consent, reproductive technology, research with human and animal subjects and abortion. Comprehensive understanding of the issues at stake and ability to analyze the positions taken in these controversies define the aims of this course. *Prerequisites: PHIL 1116/1117. Students may not retain credit for both PHIL 2346 and PHIL 2345. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PHIL 2347 Biomedical Ethics: Case Studies This course comprises a critical examination of traditional and modern moral reasoning and its application to current themes in history displayed examples of the studies of t

biomedical sciences. Special attention is given to the issues of genetics, infectious diseases, organ transplantation, euthanasia, and AIDS. Comprehensive understanding of the issues at stake and ability to analyze and evaluate the various positions taken in these controversies define the aims of this seminar course. *Prerequisites: PHIL 1116/1117. Students may not retain credit for both PHIL* 2347 and PHIL 2345. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# PHIL 2505 Critical Thinking and Argumentation

The central goal of this course is to help students develop interpretive and evaluative skills and dispositions that will be useful to them in their courses and in their personal lives. Various aspects of language and logic will be studied in order to evaluate correctly arguments and explanations from a variety of disciplines and contexts. *Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### PHIL 2527 Current Ethical Issues

A critical normative examination of significant current ethical issues such as abortion, euthanasia, suicide, war, pollution, affirmative action, capital punishment, biotechnology, censorship and pornography, Aboriginal rights, etc., will be undertaken. *Students may not retain credit for both PHIL 2525 and 2527. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PHIL 2546 Values, Ethics and Morality

The course comprises a critical examination of moral reasoning, argument and decision; and the process and ingredients of a moral judgement. A survey of major moral theories and their role in moral reasoning will be undertaken. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of PHIL 2526, 2545 or 2546. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### PHIL 2746 Communications Media and Values

This course is a philosophical exploration of the ethical and cultural implications of the rapid growth and proliferation of diverse new communication media, such as computers and electronic networks. Specific topics of interest may include: virtual reality, virtual community and multiple identities on electronic networks; artificial intelligence; comparing information and knowledge; programming codes and language; ethical issues surrounding privacy, data quality, database security, and intellectual property; electronic communications, the global village, and changes in the nature of civilizations. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### PHIL 2876 Business Ethics

The aim of this course is to explore ethical issues which arise in the management of a modern corporation, such as the goals and functions of the firm, corporate social responsibility, conflicts between personnel, organizational and societal values, international and environmental issues, and the firm's duties to workers, consumers and other stakeholders. *Students* may not retain credit for both ADMN 4066 and PHIL 2876. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### **PHIL 2877 Professional Ethics**

The aim of this course is to explore ethical issues which arise in the conduct of the professions. It will examine the notion of a profession itself and the role of technical/ scientific expert knowledge in modern society. Professions considered will be drawn primarily from medicine and health care, the law, engineering, social work and psychological counselling. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### PHIL 2916 Science and Philosophy

This course is a philosophical study of the approaches to the material world by modern physical science. The nature of modern science, elements of the scientific method, and other epistemological issues will be emphasized. *Students may not retain credit for both PHIL 2916 and PHIL 2915. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PHIL 3306 Topics in Ancient Philosophy

This is an advanced course on the philosophy of Plato and Aristotle. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PHIL 3316 Medieval Philosophy

Beginning with early Western European philosophers and continuing up to the Renaissance, the course will trace, in the writings of some of the more important Medieval authors, the assimilation and transformation of several important ideas of Greek philosophy. *Students may not retain credit for both PHIL 2315 and 3316. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PHIL 3326 Topics in Early Modern Philosophy

This is an advanced course on the philosophical issues arising from the rise of scientific thinking in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### PHIL 3335 History of Modern Philosophy II: the Continental Tradition

In the wake of attempts to create a kind of antagonism between rational thought and bodily experience, philosophers in Europe in the latter part of the eighteenth century. and throughout the nineteenth century, argued for a set of radical affinities between the rational and the empirical, between the way we think and the way we live. As a result, the philosophical project that has come to be called transcendental philosophy identifies as areas of philosophical concern a wide range of social, political and historical themes. These themes include the nature of time, the relationship between politics and history, the essence of community, and the impact of one's historical situation on the way one thinks. (LEC 3) (6 cr)

#### PHIL 3415 Contemporary Philosophical Analysis

A study of selected authors and problems in twentieth century English and American philosophy. Areas from which topics will be drawn include philosophy of mind, language, and value. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

#### PHIL 3475 Existentialism

Existentialism is one of the most important philosophical currents of our times. Its origin is traced through the thought of Kierkegaard and Nietzsche and through the contribution of Heidegger. Other authors will also be discussed. Principal themes studied will be existence, freedom, absurdity, and search for meaning. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

#### PHIL 3485 Marx, Marxism and Socialism

A study of the foundations of Karl Marx's wide ranging critique of modern society, stressing its philosophical roots and implications, both in substance and in method; and the subsequent diversity of interpretations in Socialism from the nineteenth century to the present day, with special emphasis on Canadian Socialist theory and theory of the labour movement. (See also POLI 3485.) (LEC 3) (6 cr)

#### PHIL 3635 Philosophy of Religion

A systematic inquiry into the meaning of religious language. Current tools of philosophical analysis are used to interpret classical and modern texts which deal with religious truth, structures of pain and alienation, death, and other selected topics. *(LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### PHIL 3875 Philosophy and Psychology

Some main philosophical problems concerned with everyday explanations of human behaviour; and explanations found within experimental and clinical psychology. How do methods of verification, types of concepts, prediction, etc., differ from one case to the other? What bearing do questions in philosophy of mind have on explanations in psychology of human behaviour? A representative variety of psychological theories and techniques will be discussed. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

#### HIST 3926 History and Historians: Ideas and Methods

Will be accepted as a half-course philosophy credit for philosophy majors. See History 3926. Prerequisite: A first year course in History or Philosophy or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# **PHYSICS & ASTRONOMY**

### FACULTY

### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

E. James, B.Sc. (Texas), Ph.D. (Iowa State); G.W. Davies, B.Eng., M.Eng. (Royal Military College)

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

K. Peltsch, B.Math. (Hons) (Waterloo), M.Sc. (Western Ontario), M.B.A. (Lake Superior State)

#### LAB COORDINATOR(S)

S. Valli, B.Sc. (Hons) (Laurentian)

#### **PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

M. A. Keppel-Jones, B.Sc. (Natal), B.A. (Hons) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Queens), Ph.D. (Cornell)

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

A. Cappelli, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Guelph)

#### **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

#### PHYS 1006 Introductory Physics I

This is an introductory physics course for students who have taken the OAC Physics course. Knowledge of mechanics, vectors and energy is assumed. The course begins with a brief review of these topics. There are three main topics in the course: Properties of Matter, Heat and Thermodynamics, and Waves. *Students may not retain credit for both PHYS 1006 and PHYS 1206. Prerequisite: OAC Physics or equivalent. (LEC 3, LAB 3)* (3 cr)

#### PHYS 1007 Introductory Physics II

This is an introductory Physics course for students who have taken the OAC Physics course or a university physics course with mechanics. A knowledge of mechanics, vectors, and energy is assumed. The topics covered are: Geometrical Optics, Electricity and Modern Physics. *Students may not retain credit for both PHYS 1007 and PHYS 1207. Prerequisite: OAC Physics or PHYS 1206 or PHYS 1006 or equivalent.* (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)

#### PHYS 1026 Special Topics in Forensic Science, Part 1

The term forensic science has a broad meaning encompassing many different disciplines as they apply to legal issues. The focus will be to introduce some of the specialized fields of forensic science, the principles of science and technology upon which they are based, and the application of these principles to various analyses of crime scene evidence. Topics will include techniques to analyze fingerprints, hairs, fibers, paints, glass, body fluids, firearms, toolmarks. The interpretation and presentation of findings to courts of law, as well as the role of the expert witness in the courtroom will also be presented. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### PHYS 1027 Special Topics in Forensic Science, Part II

The term forensic science has a broad meaning encompassing many different disciplines as they apply for legal issues. In Part I of the course students were introduced to some of the specialized fields of forensic science, the principles of science and technology upon which they were based, and the application of these principles to various analyses of crime scene evidence. Part II delves further, looking at contemporary issues that encompass the field of forensic science. Topics will include techniques to analyze fire and explosive debris, forensic pathology, forensic entomology, forensic psychology, forensics and the internet. In addition ethical conflicts facing forensic scientists working in the legal system are explored. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### PHYS 1906 General Astronomy I

An introduction to the science of Astronomy at a general level. Topics include: motion and configuration of the sun, moon and planets with respect to the stars; the nature of light and the design and use of astronomical telescopes and instruments; properties of the sun and other members of the solar system. *This survey course is a suitable science elective. Students may not retain credit for more than one of ASTR 1005, PHYS 1905 and PHYS 1906. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PHYS 1907 General Astronomy II

A continuation of PHYS 1906. Topics include properties of stars, their distances, dimensions, masses and compositions; stellar spectra, binary stars, variable stars, star clusters, and an outline of stellar evolution; interstellar matter, the structure of the Milky Way; the study of neutron stars and black holes, normal and active galaxies, galactic evolution, cosmology and theories of the universe. *Prerequisite: PHYS 1907. This survey course is a suitable science elective. Students may not retain credit for more than one of ASTR 1005, PHYS 1905 and PHYS 1906.* (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### FACULTY

PROFESSOR(S) R. M. Myers, B.A. (Hons), M. A., Ph.D. (Toronto)

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

D. A. Jackson, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Toronto)

### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

N. Cruickshank, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Wilfrid Laurier), M.Sc. (Edinburgh), Ph.D. (St. Andrews): Nadia Verrelli, B.A. (Hons) York, M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Carleton)

#### **PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

J. T. Ross, B.A. (Hons) (Carleton), M.A. (Toronto)

#### POLITICAL SCIENCE **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs. Students should plan their programs in advance with advice from the department. POLI 1006/1007 is a prerequisite for all other courses offered by the Department, and only under exceptional circumstances may this requirement be waived. Up to one full course (6 credits) with a JURI designation may be credited towards a concentration program in Political Science. JURI 1105 may not be counted.

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General)** Single Major POLITICAL SCIENCE

**First Year** 

- POLI 1006/1007\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Sciences)

Second and Third Years

- POLI 2706/2707
- 24 credits in POLI, upper-year
- 30 elective credits
- \*Minimum grade of 60% required.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE Department of Law and Politics

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Maior** POLITICAL SCIENCE

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined concentration programs. A combined concentration in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Political Science requirements for the combined concentration are:

First Year

POLI 1006/1007\*

#### Second and Third Years

- POLI 2706/2707
- 18 credits in POLI, upper-year

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours)** Single Major POLITICAL SCIENCE

- POLI 1006/1007\*
- POLI 2405
- POLI 2706/2707
- 42 credits upper year POLI of which 18 credits must be at the 4000 series and at least 6 credits in each of the two streams (Canadian Government/ Public Administration [2615, 3706/3707, 3716, 3646/3647, 3656/3657, 4626, 4635, 4656/4657, 4675, 4715, 4725, 4736, 4746] International Relations/Comparative Politics [2206, 2306, 3206/3207, 3316, 3336/3337, 4205, 4325, 4345, 4355]

Elective Credits (60 credits)

- 6 credits from Group I (Humanities)
- 6 credits from Group III (Sciences)
- 48 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major** POLITICAL SCIENCE

First Year

- POLI 1006/1007\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 credits from Group III (Sciences)

#### Second Year

- POLI 2405, 2706/2707
- 18 elective credits (including credits toward second major)

#### Third Year

- 12 credits, POLI, upper-year
- 18 elective credits (including credits toward second major)

#### Fourth Year

- 12 credits, POLI 4000-series
- · 18 elective credits (including credits toward second major) (42 credits are required for each combined major)

\*Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### **CANADIAN GOVERNMENT/** PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

• POLI 2606/2607, POLI 3646/3647, POLI 3656/3657, POLI 3706/3707, POLI 3716, POLI 4605, POLI 4626, POLI 4635, POLI 4645, POLI 4656/4657, POLI 4715, POLI 4725, POLI 4736

#### **INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS/ COMPARATIVE POLITICS**

• POLI 2606/2607, POLI 3646/3647, POLI 3656/3657, POLI 3706/3707, POLI 3716, POLI 4605, POLI 4626, POLI 4635, POLI 4645, POLI 4656/4657, POLI 4715, POLI 4725, POLI 4736

#### HONOURS DIPLOMA

Admission to the Honours Diploma program will require the successful completion of a general three-year degree in Political Science with at least a 70% average in all Political Science courses required for the degree. An overall average of 70% or greater is required to obtain the Honours Diploma. Please contact the Office of the Registrar for more information.

# CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION

The Department of Law and Politics offers a Public Administration. This Certificate is designed to offer students in other programs the opportunity to complement their program and those in the workforce who wish to improve their knowledge with a strong foundation in the area of Public Policy & Administration. Students are allowed to customize a part of their Certificate studies from the broad range of Political Science courses available, subject to program guidelines. Students will receive the Certificate upon graduation from their Degree Program or from graduation from the Certificate Program

The Certificate Requirements include: POLI 1006/07, POLI 2606/07, POLI 2706/2707, and 12 additional upper level POLI credits as determined in consultation with the Department.

#### MINOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

A minor in Political Science is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Political Science consists of the following:

POLI 1006/1007 12 credits POLI 2000 series 6 credits POLI 3000 series

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

# POLITICAL SCIENCE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisite: Unless otherwise noted, registration in courses beyond the first year level normally requires completion of POLI 1006/1007 or equivalent or permission of the department.

#### POLI 1006 Introduction to Political Science: Ideas, Principles and Concepts

This course will introduce students to the scope and character of modern politics, political thought and social scientific inquiry. Students will examine the structure and function of the modern state, its various historical and contemporary manifestations, and the ideas and norms that seem to underpin it. Students will investigate the root of political legitimacy, types of political authority, and how power is used (and misused) to facilitate order and/or compliance. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 1006 and POLI 1005. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 1007 Introduction to Political Science II: Ideas, Principles and Institutions

This course will introduce students to the discipline of Political Science and its major subfields. Students will explore the scope and character of institutions, regime types, modes of decision making, the political process including political parties, elections and interest groups. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 1007 and POLI 1005. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 2206 Comparative Politics: An Introduction

Introduces students to comparative political analysis, and provides a background on governments and politics of several countries. Included in this selection are countries that have played a pivotal role in Canada's history and political development, namely, the United Kingdom, France and the United States. Central themes for the course are patterns of governance and transformation, as well as trends such as democratization and globalization. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 2206 and POLI 2205. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 2306 Introduction to Globalization

This course introduces students to the complex connections between different countries in the world and the way these connections are increased over time. The main objective of the course is to expose students to the current debates about collective identities, citizenship, and globalization and to encourage students to think critically about these topics. *Prerequisite: POLI 1006 or 1007 or instructor's permission. Students may not retain credit for both POLI 2306 and SOCI 2306. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### POLI 2396 Introduction to International Relations

This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of international relations. Focusing on theoretical approaches, analytical models, methodological frameworks and core concepts, this introductory course will help students gain a better understanding of how and why the contemporary international system emerged as it did, who (or what) the main stakeholders are, and how recent trends and transformations should be understood. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 2396 and POLI 2305. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **POLI 2397 Issues in International Politics**

Primarily concerned with discrete events and contemporary cases, this course will examine issues fundamental to international peace and security, order and stability, and organization and governance. Students will consider the causes and consequences of war, terrorism, state failure and humanitarian intervention (etc.) along with how emergent norms, ideas and practices are potentially changing the nature of international politics. Students will also examine various international organizations (e.g. IGOs, NGOs, regimes and associations. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 2397 and POLI 2305. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 2405 History of Political Thought

An introductory survey of some of the main concepts and problems in the development of political philosophy, focusing upon the thought of such major philosophers as Plato, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau and Marx. *(LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### POLI 2706 Identity and Culture in Canada

This course examines the historical and political implications of regional, indigenous politics, Quebec politics, multiculturalism, ethnicity, gender (to name a few) on Canadian identity, culture and politics. This course is well suited for students wishing to explore the Canadian political identity and culture and for those wishing to pursue the study of Canada. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of POLI 2706 and POLI 2705. No prerequisite. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# POLI 2707 Canadian Political and Legal Institutions

This course examines the major legal, constitutional, political, judicial and bureaucratic institutions of Canada, including, but not limited to federalism, Parliamentary supremacy, Parliament, the Constitution, constitutionalism, political parties, judicial independence and electoral system. This course is well suited for students who have a general interest in Canadian Law and Politics and for those wishing to specialize in Canadian Law and Politics. Prerequisite: POLI 2706. Students may not retain credit for more than one of POLI 2707, JURI 2107 and POLI 2705. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# POLI 3106 Indian Law and Policy in Canada

This course examines Indian law and policy and its continued effects on all Anishinaabe peoples and Canadian/Anishinaabe relations. In particular, Anishinaabe law and governance, the Indian Act, Provincial and Federal policy and current efforts in constitutionalism are discussed. This course provides a foundation essential to the study of Aboriginal rights in Canada. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 3106, POLI 3106, and POLI 3105. Prerequisite: one of JURI 2136, POLI 2706, POLI 2707/ JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **POLI 3107 Treaty Relations**

This course explores the legal and political implications of treaty relations among all Anishinaabe peoples, and Anishinaabe peoples and Canadians. International treaties between Anishinaabe peoples, the two row wampum belt, the Roval Proclamation and later Anishinaabe/settler treaties will be examined, with an emphasis on the Anishinaabe treaty making tradition. This course provides a foundation essential to the study of treaty rights in Canada. Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 3107, POLI 3107, and POLI 3105. Prerequisite: one of JURI 2136, POLI 2706, POLI 2707/JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### **POLI 3226 United States: Law and Politics**

This course explores the US constitution and the political, legal, and social structure of the US federal government. It will examine the political parties and elections; the relations between the federal government and states, government and citizens, the role and structure of courts, and the rule of law. Prerequisites: JURI 1105, or POLI 1006 or POLI 1007, or permission from the instructor. Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3226, JURI 3226 and POLI 3225. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### POLI 3285 Chinese Government and Politics

Origins and development of the political systems which emerged in 1949. The organization and exercise of political power on the mainland. *(LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

### POLI 3316 Regional Governance: The European Union

This course will examine different theories of political and economic integration. The focus is on the origins, development, institutional structure and policies of the European Union, comparing it with that of other less developed examples of regional integration (NAFTA, ASEAN, etc.). It will conclude with an analysis of the current challenges facing the Union. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3315 and 3316. Prerequisite: POLI 2305. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 3317 Global Governance: The United Nations System

This course will examine different conceptions of international politics (e.g. international system, international society). As well as the origins, development, institutional structure, activities and proposals for reform of the United Nations. It will conclude with an evaluation of the role the U.N. has played in international politics. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI* 3315 and POLI 3317. Prerequisite: POLI 2305. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### POLI 3336 Canadian Foreign Policy: Process and Formulation

An analysis of the making of Canadian foreign policy, with a detailed examination of the domestic and external determinants. *Prerequisite: POLI 1006/1007 (or equivalent)* or permission of the instructor. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### POLI 3337 Canadian Foreign Policy: Major Themes

An analysis of the major elements in the development of Canadian foreign relations with the United States, Western Europe, the Third World and selected International Organizations. *Prerequisite: POLI 3336 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **POLI 3405 Theories of Politics and Society**

An in-depth examination of some major theories of politics in modern society. *Prerequisite: POLI 2405 or consent of the instructor. (LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### POLI 3406 Political Economy and its Critique

Presents a survey of the theoretical foundations of classical political economy as well as an investigation of some of the political and philosophical issues that arise from Marx's critique of political economy. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI* 3406 and 4406. Prerequisite: POLI 2405 or instructor's permission. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### POLI 3407 The State and Power

Through an examination of the concept in Hegel, Marx and subsequent thinkers, this course investigates the role of the state in society. In order to clarify the connection between the state and the behaviour of individual subjects, recent work on the notion of power is examined. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3407 and 4407. Prerequisite: POLI 2405 or instructor's permission. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 3427 Persuasion and Propaganda

Examines the significance of argument and rhetoric in political life and addresses the question whether it is possible to draw a meaningful distinction between legitimate persuasion and manipulative propaganda. The effectiveness of the mass media in shaping the terms of contemporary political discourse is also assessed. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3427* & 4427. PREREQ: POLI 2405 or instructor's permission. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### POLI 3485 Marx, Marxism and Socialism

A study of the foundations of Karl Marx's wide ranging critique of modern society, stressing its philosophical roots and implications, both in substance and in method; and the subsequent diversity of interpretations in Socialism from the 19th century to the present day, with special emphasis on current critical theory. *(LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### POLI 3515 Political Modernization, Political Change, and Stability

The development of complex political institutions and societies, their roles and function. (LEC 3) (6 cr)

#### POLI 3566 Politics of Work

This course examines the "politics of work" in contemporary society. At a micro level, the course examines the changing work place, technology and downsizing, employee ownership and management, and worker health and safety. At a macro level, the course will explore the post-industrial society generated by the electronic revolution and the future of work. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3566 and SOCI 3035. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 3567 Politics and the Media

This course examines the powerful influence the media has on shaping attitudes and setting the agenda for decision-making and policy formation. Topics will include the increasing concentration of ownership in both print and electronic media, the future of public broadcasting (CBC, TVO) and the Internet and future trends in communication. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# POLI 3606 Public Administration in Canada

A survey of the main theories and practices of management and administration in the public sector. The course will include the history and development of public administration in Canada, theories on organization and bureaucracy, responsibility in accountability in government and ethical considerations in public administration. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of POLI 3606, POLI 2606 and POLI 2615. Prerequisite: POLI 2706/2707 or permission from the instructor (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 3607 Canadian Public Policy

An introduction to the basic elements of public administration in the Government of Canada, including the organization of the public service, planning and financial administration, personnel administration and political and administrative control. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of POLI 3607, POLI 2607 and 2615. Prerequisite: POLI 2706/2707 or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **POLI 3706 Canadian Municipal Politics**

An examination of politics and administration at the level of local government; this will include municipalities and those elements of First Nations' governments which are municipal in nature. The emphasis will be on smaller communities in Canada. Some field study will normally be included in this course. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# POLI 3716 Government and Politics of Ontario

A study of the Ontario political system, including its geographic, demographic and economic setting, political culture, political institutions, political evolution, party and electoral systems and pressure groups. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3716 and POLI 3705. Prerequisite: POLI 2705 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 3756 Politics of the Environment

This course examines the range of discourses that characterize the politics of the earth. Having established a broad context, the course then focuses on environment politics and policy-making in Canada, including federal and provincial conflicts, the role and interests of Aboriginal peoples, Canadian-American relations, and the implications of globalization. This course is intended for 3rd year students. *Prerequisite: POLI 1006/1007* (or equivalent) or permission of instructor. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### **POLI 3806 Quebec Politics**

The primary object of this course is to deal with the internal politics of Québec and with Québec's relations with the rest of Canada. The course will focus in particular on the following areas: nationalism, the separatist movement, constitutionalism, language policies, Québecois-Indigenous relations and social change. *Prerequisite: POLI 2706* and POLI 2707/JURI 2107. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

# POLI 4316 International Law I: History and Theory of International Law

This course examines the historical development and conceptual foundations of international law. Particular attention is paid to the role of natural law and positive law theories in the articulation of international legal authority, and to early modern legal and political developments in the context of the Reformation, state formation, and empire building. *Prerequisite: at least third-year standing in the POLI, JURI program(s) or permission of the instructor. Students may not retain credit for more than one of JURI 4316, POLI 4316, JURI 4315 and POLI 4315. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **POLI 4325 Comparative Foreign Policy**

This course introduces students to the use of the comparative method in analyzing and understanding the foreign policies of selected states, e.g., United States, United Kingdom, France, Russia and China. The course provides an overview of the major theoretical approaches to foreign policy analysis, and examines how these approaches are applied to the study of foreign policies of the selected states. *Prerequisite: POLI 2206 and 2306 or instructor's permission.* 

#### **POLI 4345 International Theory**

Examines the role of the empirical theory and recent research in the study of international relations. Emphasis is placed upon quantitative research in the field. *Prerequisite: POLI 2305. (LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### POLI 4355 Global Political Economy

A critical examination of the role of the economic issues in international relations as well as various attempts on the part of states and international organizations to manage an increasingly global economic system. Previous knowledge of economics is helpful. *Prerequisite: POLI 2305. (LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### POLI 4406 Political Economy and its Critique - Seminar

Presents a survey of the theoretical foundations of classical political economy as well as an investigation of some of the political and philosophical issues that arise from Marx's critique of political economy. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI* 3406 and 4406. Prerequisite: POLI 2405 or instructor's permission. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### POLI 4407 The State and Power - Seminar

Through an examination of the concept in Hegel, Marx and subsequent thinkers, this course investigates the role of the state in society. In order to clarify the connection between the state and the behaviour of the individual subjects, recent work on the notion of power is examined. *Students* may not retain credit for both 3407 and 4407. Prerequisite: POLI 2405 or instructor's permission. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

# POLI 4417 Democracy and Political Theory

Drawing upon the resources of classical and/or contemporary political theory, this course offers a critical examination of philosophical issues that arise in connection with democratic politics. *Prerequisite: POLI 2405 or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 4427 Persuasion and Propaganda -Seminar

Examines the significance of argument and rhetoric in political life and addresses the question whether it is possible to draw a meaningful distinction between legitimate persuasion and manipulative propaganda. The effectiveness of the mass media in shaping the terms of contemporary political discourse is assessed. *Students may not retain credit for both POLI 3417 and 4417. Prerequisite: POLI 2405 or instructor's permission. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 4436 War and Political Theory -Seminar

Drawing upon the resources of classical and contemporary political philosophy, the course examines issues in the political ethics of war and conduct in war. *Prerequisite: POLI 2405 or equivalent or instructor's permission. Students may not retain credit for both POLI 4436 and 3436. POLI 4436 places somewhat greater expectations upon students, including a heavier emphasis upon student seminar papers.* 

#### POLI 4605 Topics in Public Administration

A survey of public administration with special emphasis on the major concepts in the science and art of government. Topics include: organizational theory and practice, decision-making, executive leadership, the political aspects of administration with particular attention to material relating to public administration in Canada. *Restricted to students in the Public Administration program. Students may not retain credit for more than one of POLI 2605, 2606/2607 or 4605. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 4626 Policy Analysis

An examination and discussion of the classic literature on policy analysis. The seminar uses the literature as a basis for understanding the nature of the policy process and the types of policy it produces. *Prerequisite: POLI 2615 or 4605, or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### POLI 4715 Selected Issues in Canadian Politics

A seminar on selected topics in Canadian politics. *Prerequisite: POLI 2705. (LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### POLI 4726 Canadian Constitutional Law I: Constitutionalism and Federalism

This course examines the development and interpretation of the 'common law constitution', the Constitution Act, 1867, and the Constitution Act, 1982. Particular attention is paid to the tradition of constitutionalism in British and Canadian politics and law, and to the transformations in constitutional thought required by written constitutional thought required by written constitutions and by the division of powers between the federal and provincial governments. *Prerequisite:* one of POLI 2706, POLI 2707/JURI 2107, or permission of the instructor. Students may only retain credit for one of JURI 4726, JURI 4725, POLI 4726 and POLI 4725. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### POLI 4727 Canadian Constitutional Law II: The Politics of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms

This course examines the political and social impact of rights and freedoms in Canada and evaluates its overall effects on policymaking and the political process as well as on citizen's rights. The course begins with an examination of the pre-Charter history of civil rights and jurisprudence in Canada and proceeds to explore key Charter provisions and contemporary understandings and uses of rights and freedoms. Particular emphasis will be on Aboriginal Peoples, language and equality rights, and fundamental freedoms. Prereauisite: one of POLI 2706, POLI 2707/ JURI 2107 or permission of the instructor. Students may retain credit for one of JURI 4727, JURI 4725, POLI 4727, and POLI 4725 (SEM 3) (cr)

#### POLI 4736 Canadian Constitutional Law III: Aboriginal and Treaty Rights

This course examines the theory, politics and jurisprudence of Canadian aboriginal and treaty rights. A thorough understanding of Canadian aboriginal rights is not possible without examining the politics surrounding the adoption of section 35 rights, the activism of Anishinaabe communities and the impact of aboriginal and treaty rights on governmental decision and law making. *Prerequisite: one of POLI 2706, POLI 2707/ JURI 2707, or permission of the instructor. Students may not retain credit for both POLI 4736 and JURI 4736. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 4906 Selected Topics in Political Science I

The topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. Actual topic reflects the research/teaching interests of the instructor and the current world events. *Prerequisite: Restricted to students in the four year program or permission of the instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 4907 Selected Topics in Political Science II

The topic of this course varies with the instructor and the year. Actual topic reflects the research/teaching interests of the instructor and the current world events. *Prerequisite: Restricted to students in the four year program or permission of instructor. (LEC/SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### POLI 4985 Honours Essay

An opportunity for qualified students to write a major essay based on independent research. The research is supervised by a faculty member qualified in the student's area of study. *Prerequisite: Permission from both the department and supervisor. (6 cr)* 

#### **POLI 4995 Directed Studies**

Students have an opportunity to pursue detailed studies in the core areas of political science under the guidance of an instructor. The subject matter of study is noted on official transcripts. *(6 cr)* 

#### FACULTY

#### PROFESSOR(S)

A. H. Perlini, B.A. (Hons) (Western Ontario), M.A., Ph.D. (Carleton);

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

D. Brodbeck, B.A. (Hons) (Western Ontario), M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto); C. Reed-Elder, B.Sc. (Mount Saint Vincent), B.Sc. (Hons) (St. Mary's), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), C. Psych.

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

L. Bloomfield, B.A. (Hons) (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Alberta); P. Dupuis, B.Sc. (Hons) (Saint Mary's University), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's); D. Keough, B.A. (Hons) (Sir Wilfred Grenfell College - Memorial), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Wilfrid Laurier)

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR(S)

D. W. Jones, B.A. (Laurentian - Algoma), M.Ed. (Northern Michigan); R. Searight, B.A. (Butler), M.S., M.P.H., Ph.D. (Saint Louis);

#### SESSIONAL FACULTY

P. Gordier, B.S. (LLS), M.A., Ph.D. (SHSU); P. Roberts, B.A. (Hons), Ph.D. (Ottawa); R. Thompson, B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A. (Lakehead); L. Williams, B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A. (British Columbia)

#### **PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

T. A. Allaway, B.A. (Hons) (Swarthmore), M.A., Ph.D. (Pennsylvania), C. Psych.; J. A. Dunning, B.A. (Grinnell), M.A. (Western Michigan); L. Sorensen, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Western Ontario), C. Psych.; A. W. Hepburn, B.A., M.A., C.P., Ph.D. (Minnesota), C. Psych.

#### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

# PSYCHOLOGY

#### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (Honours) Single Major

#### PSYCHOLOGY

For students with a strong background and interest in the sciences, a B.Sc. in Psychology is available as a four-year degree. The program is recommended for those who plan to pursue a Master's in experimental psychology, or for those interested in medicine. In addition to the required Psychology courses, students must include a minimum of 18 credits from Group III (Sciences).

#### A. Required courses

7 in morganiou of	<u>ourooo</u>
PSYC 1106*	Introductory Psychology I
PSYC 1107*	Introductory Psychology II
STAT 2126*	Introduction to Statistics
PSYC 2127	Scientific Method and
	Analysis II
PSYC 3256	Design and Analysis I
PSYC 3286	Advanced Research
	Analysis
PSYC 4006	History of Psychology
PSYC 4007	Contemporary Theory and
	Research in Psychology
PSYC 4105	Student's Investigation

#### B. 6 credits from Group I listed below:

Di o orounto n	tom aroup r notou borotti
PSYC 2006	Childhood Development
PSYC 2007	Adolescence, Adulthood
	and Later Life
PSYC 2756	Motivation and Emotion
PSYC 2406	Introduction to the Study of
	Personality
PSYC 3007	Advanced Study of
	Personality
PSYC 3606	Psychopathology I
PSYC 3607	Psychopathology II
PSYC 3806	Social Psychology
PSYC 3807	Social Behaviour in Groups

#### C. 18 credits from Group II listed below:

PSYC 2606	Brain and Behaviour
PSYC 2617	Human Neuropsychology
PSYC 2906	Sensory Processes
PSYC 2907	Perception
PSYC 3106	Animal Behaviour
PSYC 3107	Behavioural Ecology
PSYC 2196	Human Evolutionary
	Psychology
PSYC 3306	Learning
PSYC 3307	Laboratory in Learning and
	Memory
PSYC 3506	Neuropharmacology
PSYC 3507	Behavioural Neurobiology
PSYC 3706	Cognition and Memory
PSYC 3707	Language
PSYC 3716	Cognition
PSYC 3717	Memory

### D. 12 credits of upper-year Psychology electives

E. 18 credits from Group III (Sciences)

#### F. 24 elective credits

#### G. 12 elective credits from the Humanities (Group I) and/or Social Sciences (Group II)

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major PSYCHOLOGY

First Year

- PSYC 1106\*/1107\*
- 24 additional credits, of which 6 must be from each of Group I (Humanities) and Group III (Sciences)

#### Second Year

- STAT 2126\* and PSYC 2127.
- 6 credits in Psychology, upper-year level
- 18 elective credits

#### Third Year

- 18 credits in Psychology, upper-year level, including at least 3 credits at the 3000 level
- 12 elective credits

Cognate courses are SOCI 1016/1017 and BIOL 1700, students are strongly advised to take the latter course to fulfil the science requirements for the B.A. degree in Psychology.

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major PSYCHOLOGY

Students should refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined concentrations. A combined concentration in the three-year B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Psychology requirements for the combined concentration are:

#### First Year

• PSYC 1106\*/1107\*

#### Second Year

- STAT 2126\* and PSYC 2127
- 6 credits in Psychology, upper-year level

#### Third Year

- 12 credits in Psychology, upper-year level
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Single Major PSYCHOLOGY

To graduate from the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Psychology, the student must complete 60 credits in Psychology, selected as follows:

#### A. Required Courses

PSYC 1106*	Introduction to
	Psychology I
PSYC 1107*	Introduction to
	Psychology II
STAT 2126*	Introduction to Statistics
PSYC 2127	Scientific Method and
	Analysis II
PSYC 3256	Design and Analysis I
PSYC 3286	Advanced Research
	Analysis
PSYC 4006	History of Psychology
PSYC 4007	Contemporary Theory
	and Research in
	Psychology
PSYC 4105	Student's Investigation

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### B. 12 credits from Group I listed below:

PSYC 2006	Childhood Development
PSYC 2007	Adolescence, Adulthood and Later Life
PSYC 2406	Introduction to the Study of Personality
PSYC 2756	Motivation and Emotion
PSYC 3007	Advanced Study of
	Personality
PSYC 3606	Psychopathology I
PSYC 3607	Psychopathology II
PSYC 3806	Social Psychology
PSYC 3807	Social Behaviour in
	Groups

#### C. 12 credits from Group II listed below: PSYC 2606 Brain and Behaviour

PSYC 2606	Brain and Behaviour
PSYC 2617	Human Neuropsychology
PSYC 2906	Sensory Processes
PSYC 2907	Perception
PSYC 3106	Animal Behaviour
PSYC 3107	Behavioural Ecology
PSYC 3196	Human Evolutionary
	Psychology
PSYC 3306	Learning
PSYC 3307	Laboratory in Learning
	and Memory
PSYC 3506	Neuropharmacology
PSYC 3507	Behavioural
	Neurobiology
PSYC 3706	Cognition and Memory
PSYC 3707	Language
PSYC 3716	Cognition
PSYC 3717	Memory
	-

- D. 6 credits of upper-year Psychology electives
- E. 48 elective credits
- F. 12 additional credits of which 6 credits must be from the Humanities (Group I) & 6 credits from the Sciences (Group III)

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major PSYCHOLOGY

Students should refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined specializations. A combined major in the four-year B.A. program requires 42 credits in each of two disciplines. The Department of Psychology requires the following:

PSYC 1106/1107\* STAT 2126\* PSYC 2127 PSYC 3256, 3286 PSYC 4105 6 credits from each of Groups 1 and 2 6 additional credits of PSYC electives

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

With permission from the department, an independent, supervised research project course in the program of the other specialization can be substituted for PSYC 4105, in which case PSYC 4006/4007 will be required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Non-honours) Single Major PSYCHOLOGY

#### Single Major - 60 PSYC credits required

- PSYC 1106\*/1107\*
- STAT 2126\*
- PSYC 2127
- PSYC 3256
- Minimum of 12 credits Group I Psychology.
- Minimum of 12 credits Group II Psychology.
- 21 credits of Psychology electives (minimum of 12 credits at the 4000 level).

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Non-honours) Combined Major PSYCHOLOGY

#### Combined Major -42 PSYC credits required

- PSYC 1106\*/1107\*
- STAT 2126\*
- PSYC 2127
- PSYC 3256
- Minimum of 6 credits Group I Psychology
- Minimum of 6 credits Group II Psychology
- 15 credits of Psychology electives
- (minimum of 6 credits at the 4000 level)
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

# HONOURS DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOLOGY

Students who have obtained a B.A. General degree with a major in Psychology with an average of at least 70% in all courses required for the General B.A. and who wish to prepare themselves for graduate work in Psychology may be admitted by the Department to the program, STAT 2126 and PSYC 2127 or a Social Science STAT equivalent is a prerequisite for admission. Students will be required to complete a minimum of 30 credits specified by the department, with an overall average of at least 70%. The program of courses required for the diploma will be selected by the department for each student and will ensure that a diploma recipient will have covered the same material as a student graduating with a B.A. (Honours) degree in Psychology.

#### **MINOR IN PSYCHOLOGY**

A minor in Psychology is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements.

The minor in Psychology consists of the following: 24 credits in PSYC

More information on minors is available in Chapter Three: Academic Policies, Procedures and Regulations.

#### **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Prerequisites: Except as noted below, PSYC 1106/1107 is the normal prerequisite for any upper-level course. Other than PSYC 1106 /1107, prerequisites may be waived with the permission of the department for the following courses: PSYC 1107, 2007, 2017, 2107, 2206 /2207, 2807, 2907, 3107, 3627, and 3807.

#### PSYC 1106 Introductory Psychology I

This course provides an introduction to the study of behaviour, with reference to its historical development and emphasis on its present status and scientific methodology. Topics covered include the biosocial basis of behaviour, sensory and perceptual processes, learning and cognition, motivation and emotion. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### **PSYC 1107 Introductory Psychology II**

This course consists of a study of complex behaviour, with particular emphasis on methods for studying humans. Topics include human development, intelligence, personality and psychopathology, and social behaviour. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **PSYC 2006 Childhood Development**

This course covers physical, intellectual, emotional, and social growth from conception through infancy and childhood. Major theories of development and methods of study applicable to developmental processes will be discussed. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### PSYC 2007 Adolescence, Adulthood and Later Life

An overview of the development processes of adolescence and adulthood will be presented. Topics to be covered include norms of intellectual, emotional, social, and sexual development, and major theories of adult development and aging. *Prerequisite: PSYC 2006. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 2016 Behavioural Problems in Childhood and Adolescence

This course surveys the objective and interpersonal determinants of behaviour, with discussion of symptoms, etiology, development, and psychological advice for most psychological problems. Problems surveyed include eating, sleeping, elimination, aggression, and sexuality. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

### PSYC 2017 Developmental Disorders in Childhood and Adolescence

This course surveys mental retardation, learning disabilities and hyperactivity, depression, suicide, and childhood psychosis, with discussion of symptoms, etiology, development and psychological advice. *Prerequisite: PSYC 2006. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 2106 Basic Principles of Behaviour Modification

This course introduces the fundamental laws of learning as they are applied to behaviour in home, educational, and other environments. Emphasis will be placed on application of simple principles of behavioural change in natural settings. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### PSYC 2107 Application of Behavioural Principles

This course presents more advanced behavioural principles in home, educational, and other settings, with emphasis on designing coordinated programs to change significant behaviours in those settings. *Prerequisite: PSYC 2106. STAT 2126.* (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### PSYC 2127 Scientific Method and Analysis

This course will examine descriptive, correlational and experimental research methods. The pedagogical objectives of this course are: to teach and foster the ability to think critically about scientific information; to develop an understanding of the methods used in Psychology to create knowledge and test hypotheses; to develop a knowledge of the ethical principles important to psychological research. In addition, the course is intended to develop each student's ability to think clearly and to communicate effectively. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106 /1107. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 2206 The Psychology of Social Issues I

Students will discuss various psychological approaches to issues relevant to contemporary society. Topics include institutions, education, building design, artistic expression, drug use and abuse, and biological and environmental differences. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# PSYC 2207 The Psychology of Social Issues II

Students will discuss various psychological approaches to issues relevant to contemporary society. Topics include friendship and love, marriage and divorce, human sexuality, and group interactions of various types. *Prerequisite: PSYC 2206.* (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### PSYC 2306 Industrial/Organizational Psychology

This course covers the social psychology of industry and other working institutions. Topics include organization theory, formal and informal processes, human engineering, effects of working conditions, consumer behaviour, and group dynamics in organizations. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of ADMN 3137, COMM* 2401, 3405, PSYC 2305 or 2306. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### **PSYC 2307** Personnel Psychology

This course includes an examination of theories and research regarding employee selection and recruitment, career development, performance appraisal, motivational systems, labour relations, and training programs. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of ADMN 3137, COMM 2401, 3405, PSYC 2305 or 2307.* (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### PSYC 2346 Principles of Biomedical Ethics

This course examines current themes in biomedical sciences and draws connections with traditional ethical theory in medical decision-making. Special attention is given to the issues of patient consent, reproductive technology, research with human and animal subjects and abortion. Comprehensive understanding of the issues at stake and ability to analyze the positions taken in these controversies define the aims of this course. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107. Students may not retain credit* for both PSYC 2346 and PHIL 2346. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### PSYC 2347 Biomedical Ethics: Case Studies

This course comprises a critical examination of traditional and modern moral reasoning and its application to current themes in biomedical sciences. Special attention is given to the issues of genetics, infectious diseases, organ transplantation, euthanasia, and AIDS. Comprehensive understanding of the issues at stake and ability to analyze and evaluate the various positions taken in these controversies define the aims of this seminar course. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1006/1007. Students may not retain credit for PSYC 2347 and PHIL 2347. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 2406 Introduction to the Study of Personality

Students will be introduced to the study of personality theory and personality development. The course will provide a broad overview of the major current and historical perspectives on personality such as: psychoanalytic, neo-analytic, biological, behavioral, social-cognitive, humanistic, trait and interactionist. *Prerequisite: PSYC 1106/1107. Students may not receive credit* for both PSYC 2406 and PSYC 3006. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

### **PSYC 2606** Brain and Behaviour

An introduction to the general relationships between human brain and human behaviour. Human behaviour, including sleep, dreams, memory, thought, motivation, and emotion will be discussed in terms of brain structure, chemistry and electrical activity. Both known facts and realistic possibilities of brain function will be considered. Some emphasis will be placed upon the contribution of psychological (and social) factors to brain structure, physiology and human disease. A general introduction to psychopharmacology will be available. *Students may not receive credit for both PSYC 2606 and BIOL 2606. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

### PSYC 2617 Human Neuropsychology

Normal behaviour and psychological correlates of the human brain. Pathological behaviours following trauma to different brain regions will be discussed. Special emphasis will be placed upon the neurological aspects of psychosis, epilepsy, genetic disorders, and demyelinating diseases. Diagnostic tests, simple neurological evaluations, and phylogenetic comparisons of brain function will be considered. The student is expected to have a fair understanding of brain nomenclature. *Prerequisite: PSYC 2606. (LEC 2, LAB 1) (3 cr)* 

### **PSYC 2756 Motivation and Emotion**

This course will survey the key components of human and animal motivation including physiological, behavioural, cognitive, social and emotional aspects. A major focus of the course will be on the interplay between emotions and motivated behaviour and on the development of basic emotions. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107. Students may not retain credit for more than one of PSYC* 2756, *PSYC 2706 and PSYC 2707. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 2806 Communications in Human Relations

This course involves the study of interpersonal communication, emphasizing perception of self and others, communication patterns, and non-verbal communication. Emphasis will be placed on dyadic interactions. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### **PSYC 2807 Human Relations in Groups**

This course involves the study of interpersonal communication, including sociometric methods, the influence of the physical environment on groups, and theories of interpersonal relations. *Prerequisite: PSYC 2806. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **PSYC 2906 Sensory Processes**

This course consists of the scientific study of how organisms, especially humans, obtain information about their internal and external environments. Topics include structure and function of sensory systems, and experimental and psychophysical methods. *(LEC 2, LAB 1) (3 cr)* 

### **PSYC 2907** Perception

This course consists of the study of perceptual processing of stimuli received from the external and internal environments, including theories of how experience influences the organization of information. Topics include object perception, perceptual constancies, and distortions. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 3007 Advanced Study of Personality Theory

The course will provide students with an in-depth study of a number of the most influential current theories regarding personality structure and development. *Prerequisites: PSYC 2406 and 6 credits in Psychology at the upper year level. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*  4-PSYCHOLOGY

#### PSYC 3106 Animal Behaviour

This is an introductory course in animal behaviour that combines biological and psychological approaches to behaviour through the use of evolutionary theory. The primary focus is on how the organism works, with discussion of data from behaviour genetics, development, and the physiology of behaviour. *Prerequisites PSYC 1106/1107* and 6 upper year credits in Psychology or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### **PSYC 3107** Behavioural Ecology

This course addresses the evolutionary bases of behaviour. Students will discuss concepts drawn from the literature on behavioural ecology, with consideration of how animals will behave in ways that advance the survival of their genes. *Prerequisite: PSYC 3106. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### PSYC 3115 Biogeography

This course will cover the study of dynamic responses of plant and animal distributions to physical factors such as climate and soils, as well as to human environmental factors. Emphasis will be placed on conservation studies. *Prerequisite: PSYC 1106/1107. Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 3115, GEOG 3115, PSYC 3115. (LEC/LAB/EXP 3) (6 cr)* 

#### PSYC 3196 Human Evolutionary Psychology

This course presents the major theories and findings regarding the relationship of natural selection to morphology and behavior. Among the topics to be covered are the processes of evolution and genetics, the pre-historical environment in which humans evolved, survival, mate selection and retention, parenting, kinship, social behavior, aggression, conflict, cognition and other topics. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107 and 6 credits in Psychology at the upper-year level. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 3206 Fundamentals of Psychometrics

The theoretical background of tests; the nature of psychological measurement; consistency and validity. Interpretation of test scores. Measurement of achievements, abilities, personality and interest. Using psychological tests in education, industry and clinic. Description of some widely used psychological tests. Ethical issues in psychological testing. *Prerequisites: STAT 2126, PSYC 2127 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### **PSYC 3207** Psychometric Measurement

Creation and evaluation of psychological tests and other measures. Scaling and measurement. Principles of test construction, item analysis. Introduction to factor analysis and linear prediction. Techniques for the assessment of reliability and validity. Controversies and current developments in psychological testing. *Prerequisites: 3206. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### **PSYC 3256 Design and Analysis I**

Univariate analysis of variance including factorial designs. Multiple regression. The design of complex psychological experiments. The gathering, scrutiny, and transformation of psychological data. Performance and interpretation of advanced computer analyses. *Prerequisites: STAT 2126, PSYC 2127. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 3257 Design and Analysis II

The logic and interpretation of multivariate and other statistical designs including factor analysis, analysis of covariance, discriminant analysis, canonical correlation and lag design. Applications to psychological research. Performance and interpretation of computer analyses. *Prerequisites: STAT* 2126, *PSYC 2127 and PSYC 3256. (LEC 3, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 3286 Advanced Research Analysis

Students will analyse research reports from the psychological literature in a wide range of fields with the intent of critically assessing research design and its importance in influencing research results. Students will conduct an intensive review of literature in a field of interest. *Prerequisite: STAT 2126 and PYSC 2127. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **PSYC 3287** Advanced Research Design

Students will develop a number of research proposals based on reviews of psychological literature and directed at answering questions raised by that literature. This course is intended to develop skills in research design and written and oral communication of technical information. *Prerequisite: STAT 2126 and PSYC 2127. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

### PSYC 3296 Laboratory in Psychological Science

Several experiments will be conducted in order to provide a hands-on experience for students. Experiments will be drawn from a range of domains, and students will learn to conduct research and write reports (background, methodology, results). This course is designed to prepare the student for PSYC 4105. *Prerequisites: STAT 2126 or equivalent and PSYC 2127.* 

#### PSYC 3306 Learning

Types and mechanisms of learning, the variables and conditions which contribute to learning processes. Review of experimental findings and theoretical issues related to learning. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107 and 6 credits in Psychology at the upper-year level. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **PSYC 3406** Psychology of Education

Students will examine the learner and the educational environment, with emphasis on the physical, intellectual, emotional, and social development of the individual. Other topics include an introduction to the research in educational psychology, assessment of attitudes, abilities, and achievement, creativity and originality, and interpersonal relations and group dynamics of educational situations. *Prerequisite: PSYC 2006/2007, or PSYC 1106/1107. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# PSYC 3407 Learning and Teaching in Education

In this course, students will examine theories of learning and teaching in depth, discussing research on different teaching techniques and styles, and conduct an evaluation of contemporary educational practices. *Prerequisite: PSYC 3406. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **PSYC 3506 Neuropharmacology**

A detailed description and evaluation of drugs that influence human behaviour. Although the greatest emphasis is upon the biochemical mechanisms and psychological effects of drugs used within clinical settings, all major pharmalogical classes will be covered. Since the prediction of drug effects requires an understanding of chemical pathways and their location within the human brain, the student should have a basic understanding of chemistry and neuroanatomy. *Prerequisites: PSYC 2606 and 2617 or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **PSYC 3507 Behavioural Neurobiology**

The precise study of neuroanatomical details, neurochemistry and neuroelectricity. Comparisons of human and rat brains will be discussed in terms of both gross and specific behavioural patterns. Emphasis will be placed upon acquiring sufficient information to allow a more profound and versatile prediction of normal and abnormal behaviour. *Prerequisites: PSYC 2606. (LEC 3, LAB 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 3606 Psychopathology I

Students will be introduced to the broad questions pertaining to the study of abnormal behaviour. Special emphasis will be placed on the following topics: the historical and contemporary views of abnormal behaviour, the concept of normality, and the causes of abnormal behaviour. The study of milder patterns of abnormal behaviour will then be undertaken: stress and adjustment disorders and anxiety-based disorders with special attention given to the proposed treatment strategies for these disorders. *Prerequisite: PSYC 1106/1107 and 6 credits in Psychology at the upper-year level. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 3607 Psychopathology II

Students will study other patterns of abnormal behaviour such as personality disorders, substance use and other addictive disorders, sexual disorders and variants. The more severe disorders, such as mood disorders and suicide, schizophrenias, and delusional disorders will also be examined. Special attention will be given to proposed treatment strategies for these disorders. *Prerequisite: PSYC 3606. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **PSYC 3626 Humanistic Psychology**

This course consists of an inquiry into the growth and development of the healthy, or full-functioning personality. Topics covered include self-actualization, mature functioning, peak experiences, and personal growth. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 3627 Humanistic Approaches to Personal Expression

This course consists of an examination of influences of humanistic-existentialphenomenological approaches in contemporary psychology. Topics discussed include creativity, altruism, fantasy, and sex roles. *Prerequisite: PSYC 3626. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 3707 Language

This course surveys the principal concepts and findings concerning human language. Topics discussed include language structures, perception and understanding of speech, and the development of linguistic ability. *Prerequisite: PSYC 1106/1107 and 6 credits in Psychology at the upper-year level. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **PSYC 3716 Cognition**

This course surveys current research and theory on knowledge and thought. Topics include: representation, reasoning, problemsolving, decision-making, comparative cognition and development of cognition. Students may not retain credit for more than one of PSYC 3706 and PSYC 3716. Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### PSYC 3717 Memory

This course surveys current research and theory on memory. Topics include coding and organization in various memory systems, physiological and comparative perspectives on memory, mnemonic system, and practical applications of memory research in educational, therapeutic, and forensic situations. *Students may not retain credits for both PSYC 3706 and PSYC 3717. Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107. (LEC 3) (3 cr).* 

#### PSYC 3806 Social Psychology

Students will examine human social behaviour, with emphasis on two-person interaction. Topics include impression formation and attribution, development of social behaviours, and relationships, including liking and loving, and the structure and change of attitudes. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107 and 6 upper year credits in psychology. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 3807 Social Behaviour in Groups

Students will examine human social behaviour, with emphasis on groups. Topics will include group dynamics, aggressive and altruistic behaviour, effects of architectural environments, and crosscultural comparisons. *Prerequisite: PSYC* 3806. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### PSYC 3906 Special Topics in Psychology I

Advanced coverage of particular topics in psychology with accompanying practical work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on which faculty member teaches the course. *Prerequisites: PSYC 1106/1107 and consent of the department. (LEC/TUT 3) (3 cr)* 

### PSYC 3907 Special Topics in Psychology II

See PSYC 3906.

#### PSYC 3916 Advanced Readings in Psychology

This course is intended for the advanced student interested in a particular topic of psychology. The course can only be given with the written consent of the instructor following arrangements made between the student and the instructor prior to registration. *Prerequisites: Restricted to third or fourth year students in the specialized program with at least an overall "B" average in Psychology courses and permission of the department. (TUT/EXP 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **PSYC 3917 Special Projects Course**

Advanced students who have demonstrated above average ability to design and execute empirical investigations may apply for this course through the department. Before registration, the student will submit a proposal to the department for approval. Upon approval, the experiments are expected to be completed under the supervision of a faculty member. The final product will be submitted in a form compatible for submission to a referred scientific journal and will be reviewed as specified by the department. Prereauisite: Restricted to third or fourth year students in the specialized program with at least an overall "B" average in their Psychology courses and permission of the department. (TUT/EXP 3) (3 cr)

**PSYC 3926 Special Topics in Psychology III** See PSYC 3906.

PSYC 3927 Special Topics in Psychology IV See PSYC 3906.

#### **PSYC 4006 History of Psychology**

This course consists of a survey of the historical development of psychology, with an introduction to major theories influential during that development. *Prerequisite: Completion of at least 42 credits in Psychology in the specialized program or permission of the department. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# PSYC 4007 Contemporary Theory and Research in Psychology

This course consists of a survey of major theoretical approaches in contemporary psychology, with examination of major research questions and theories in different specialty areas. *Prerequisite: Completion* of at least 42 credits in Psychology in the specialized program or permission of the department. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### **PSYC 4026** Forensic Psychology

This course addresses issues on the interaction between psychology and law. Community mental health, court and prison milieus will be studied. The course will include a consideration of case studies and investigations focusing on offender populations. *Prerequisite: PSYC 1106/1107 and 3606/3607. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### PSYC 4027 The Psychology of Criminal Conduct

While many researchers have argued that "nothing works", there is mounting evidence that criminal behaviour is subject to modification using scientific principles. The psychology of criminal conduct (PCC) conceptualizes criminal behaviour from the social learning theory perspective that antisocial behaviour is under the control of antecedent and consequent event such that criminality is the likely outcome when the reinforcers for antisocial behaviour outweigh the costs of the behaviour. Treatment programs grounded in this theoretical framework have been demonstrated repeatedly to be effective with offender populations. The analysis of psychological variables has substantively broadened our understanding of criminality as well as our attempts to reduce it. This course offers an in-depth exploration of issues related to the practice of psychology in the prison milieu. Prerequisite: PSYC 1106/1107 and 3606/3607. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### **PSYC 4105 Student's Investigation**

An experimental or other empirical investigation (such as psychometric study), including a report, on a psychological topic - to be authorized and supervised by the Department. Prerequisite: Completion of at least 42 credits in Psychology, including PSYC 3286 in the specialized program and permission of the department. PSYC 3256 must be taken prior to or concurrently with PSYC 4105. (LEC 1, SEM 2) (6 cr)

#### PSYC 4205 Fundamentals of Clinical and Counselling Psychology

An introduction to psychology in applied settings with an emphasis on the mental health field. Clinical assessment procedures, including psychometric devices, are examined, as are the major theoretical positions in counselling and psychotherapy. Students are introduced to the scope of the work of the clinical psychologist in sessions with practitioners in the field. *Prerequisite: Completion of at least 42 credits in Psychology in the specialized program including PSYC 3606/3607 or 3006/3007, or permission of the department.* (LEC 3) (6 cr)

#### **PSYC 4726 The Scientific Enlightenment**

An historical examination of the rise of the new approaches to studying, recording and documenting the physical world of natural phenomena, in England and America and on the continent, from origins, through the pivotal years and main protagonists, from Descartes to Laplace c. 1600 - 1800, to the enduring tradition in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Prerequisite: related 2000 series course or permission from the department. Students may not retain credit for more than one of BIOL 4726, HIST 4726, HIST 4725, and PSYC 4726. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### STAT 2126 Introduction to Statistics

This course provides an introduction to basic statistical concepts and techniques that are common to all disciplines in the Social Sciences. The principle topics include data collection and description, the characteristics and features of the normal probability distribution, the formulation and testing of hypotheses, linear correlation and regression analyses. *Students may not retain credit for STAT 2126 and any other Introductory statistics course. (LEC 2, TUT 1) (3 cr)* 

#### FACULTY ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S)

N. Shaw, B.Sc. Hons, Ph.D. (Central Lancashire & Oxford University Postgraduate Medical Education & Training), FBCS, CITP

### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

H. Briggs, B.A., M.A. (York), Ph.D. (abd York);

J. Clarke, B.Sc. (Western Ontario), B.A. (Ottawa), M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (York); D. Woodman, B.A. (Concordia), M.A. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Guelph)

### SESSIONAL FACULTY

A. Jackson, B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A. (York); S. Redmond, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Ottawa); C. Sherwin, B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.A. (Victoria)

### **PROFESSOR(S) EMERITUS**

H. N. Gardezi, B.A. (Lahore), M.A. (Punjab), Ph.D. (Washington State); A. Rajput, M.A. (Punjab), M.A. (Indiana State), Ph.D. (Minnesota); A. Rauf, M.A. (Punjab), M.A. (Western Ontario), Ph.D. (Toronto)

### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to academic programs.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Single Major SOCIOLOGY

First Year

- SOCI 1016/1017\*
- 24 additional credits of which 6 credits must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 credits Group III (Sciences) NOTE: Students are strongly encouraged to select electives from ANTR 1007, ANIS 1006/1007

### Second Year

- SOCI 2016
- SOCI 2017
- SOCI 2127\*
- 6 additional credits from SOCI 2000
   series
- 15 elective credits

### Third Year

- SOCI 3016
- SOCI 3010
   SOCI 3126\*
- SOCI 3127\*
- SOCI 3526
- 6 additional credits from SOCI 3000 series

**SOCIOLOGY** Department of Sociology

• 12 elective credits

#### Fourth Year

- SOCI 4105
- 6 credits SOCI 4000 series
- 9 additional credits SOCI, upper-year
- 9 elective credits
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (Honours) Combined Major SOCIOLOGY

First Year

- SOCI 1016/1017\*
- 24 additional credits of which 6 credits must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 credits Group III (Sciences) NOTE: Students are strongly encouraged to select electives from ANTR 1007, ANIS 1016/1017

Second Year

- SOCI 2016
- SOCI 2017
- SOCI 2127\*
- 21 elective credits (including credits toward second major)

Third Year

- SOCI 3016
- SOCI 3126\*
- SOCI 3127\*
- SOCI 3526
- 3 additional credits SOCI, upper-year
- 15 elective credits (including credits toward second major)

Fourth Year

- SOCI 4105
- 6 additional credits SOCI upper-year
- 18 elective credits (including credits toward second major)
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

- 1. The maximum number of first year level credits which may be applied to a B.A. degree program is 42 credits.
- 2. A single major in an honours program consists of 60 credits in a subject area.
- 3. A student may take a maximum of 78 credits in a single subject area for credits toward the degree.
- A combined major in an honours program consists of 42 credits in each of two subject areas.

Summary of Degree Requirements by course credit – honours program SOCI credits = 60 Group I (Humanities) = 6 credits Group III (Sciences) = 6 credits Elective credits = 48 credits

Summary of Degree Requirements by course credit – combined major SOCI credits = 42 Second concentration = 42 credits Group I (Humanities) = 6 credits Group III (Sciences) = 6 credits Elective credits = 24 credits

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Single Major SOCIOLOGY

First Year

- SOCI 1016/1017\*
- 24 credits of which at least 6 must be from Group I (Humanities) and 6 from Group III (Sciences)

#### Second Year

- SOCI 2016
- SOCI 2017
- SOCI 2127\*
- 21 elective credits

Third Year

- SOCI 3016
- SOCI 3126\* or SOCI 3127\*
- 15 credits SOCI upper-year or 9 credits SOCI & 6 credits ANTR, upper-year
- 9 elective credits
- \* Minimum grade of 60% required.

Please refer to the general regulations pertaining to combined majors. A combined major in a general B.A. program requires 30 credits in each of two disciplines. The Sociology requirements for the combined major are:

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (General) Combined Major SOCIOLOGY

First Year

• SOCI 1016/1017\*

Second and Third Years

- SOCI 2016
- SOCI 2017
- SOCI 2127\*
- SOCI 3126\* or SOCI 3127\*
- SOCI 3016
- 9 additional credits in SOCI OR 3 credits in upper year SOCI and 6 credits in upper year ANTR

\* Minimum grade of 60% required.

# HONOURS DIPLOMA IN SOCIOLOGY

The Diploma program has been developed for graduates of the 3-year general B.A. who wish to pursue further studies in Sociology. To be admitted, students must have successfully completed a general B.A. in Sociology, with a minimum 70% overall average in required SOCI courses. The Diploma program includes a minimum of 30 upper-year credits in Sociology. The program of study must be approved by the Department Chair and meet the equivalent requirements of a 4-year specialized B.A. in Sociology. Please contact the Office of the Registrar for specific requirements.

#### MINOR IN SOCIOLOGY

A minor in Sociology is available to students who are qualifying for a degree program. In all cases, students will be expected to respect all course prerequisite requirements. The minor in Sociology consists of the following:

SOCI 1016 Understanding Society I: Principles and Processes SOCI 1017 Understanding Society II: Institutions and Issues

3 credits from: SOCI 2016 Thinking Sociologically SOCI 2017 Emergence of Sociological Theories SOCI 2127 Introductions to Social Research Methods and Statistics

3 credits SOCI 3000 series 12 upper year credits in Sociology

# ANTHROPOLOGY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: Unless otherwise noted, registration in courses above the first year level normally requires completion of a university level course in Anthropology or approval of the Department. Students should consult the Department for further information.

#### ANTR 1007 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology

Provides a general introduction to social/ cultural anthropology (a general survey of the field, with a concentration on the comparative analysis of culture, using examples from different societies around the world); anthropological linguistics (focusing on the origin, structure and distribution and social/cultural aspects of human languages) and applied anthropology (the identification and resolution of practical problems via anthropological methods). *Students may not retain credit for both ANTR 1005 and ANTR 1007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### ANTR 2406 Social Anthropology: Experiencing Culture through Ethnography

This course will provide an overview of basic concepts familiar to Cultural Anthropology. Students will become familiar with culturally relativistic ways of comparing cultures, and there will be an emphasis on shedding personal ethnocentrism. A few of the topics that will be covered are kinship, ethnicity, sexuality, gender, race, how people make a living, how we organize our societies and a few of the ways that people use belief systems to enhance understanding of material worlds. Furthermore, through the examination of issues familiar to the student, the student will be encouraged to engage in critical thinking. Prerequisite: ANTR 1007 (LEC 3) (3 cr)

# SOCIOLOGY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: Unless otherwise noted, registration in courses beyond the first year level requires completion of SOCI 1016/1017 (minimum of 60% in each) or permission of the department.

#### SOCI 1016 Understanding Society I: Principles and Processes

This course will provide a close examination of basic sociological concepts and investigate the methodology and theoretical perspectives employed in the acquisition of sociological knowledge. The major focus will be placed on how human potential and nature become transformed into a wide range of patterned behaviour among different members of society. These social issues will be examined comparatively and with particular reference to Canadian society. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 1017 Understanding Society II: Institutions and Issues

The course will aim at producing a systematic understanding of societal institutions such as family, religion, education, economy and politics, with particular reference to Canadian society. The course will also critically examine major issues of our time such as inequality, social conflict, urbanization, ecology, and population growth. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### SOCI 2006 The Child and Society

A course in the sociology of childhood with a focus on the social factors which affect the behaviour and development of children. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 2007 The Adolescent and Society

A course in the sociology of adolescence with a focus on the social factors which affect the behaviour and development of adolescents. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### **SOCI 2016 Thinking Sociologically**

Examines the different types of sociological reasoning used to answer questions about social behaviour, social programs and social policies. Students gain an appreciation of the value of the sociological perspective through the application of critical thinking. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# SOCI 2017 Emergence of Sociological Theories

Presents the context which gave birth to sociology, as well as a general overview of the classics which contributed to the development of sociology. *Students may not retain credit for SOCI 3015, 3016 and 2017. Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 2026 The World of Work

A survey of the ways in which people's changing experience of work is shaped by gender, race, ethnicity, class and culture in Canada and the wider global context. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 2036 Family Sociology

The primary focus of this course is the micro-processes within families and familylife groups including family formation and dissolution and interaction patterns across the life course. These are reviewed in relationship to the major non-familial roles assumed by family members with special attention to the effects of inequalities at the micro- and macro-levels. *Students may not retain credit for both SOCI 2036 and 2035. Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3cr)* 

#### SOCI 2086 Crime and Punishment I: Explanations of Crime

A study of the causes of crime with an emphasis on crime in Canada. The Criminal Code is studied and crime is defined. Types of crime are described and their quantity estimated. After considering causal explanations generally, the several theories of crime are analyzed and evaluated. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### SOCI 2087 Crime and Punishment II: Police, Courts, Prisons, and Rehabilitation

The institutions and policies of the Criminal Justice System of Canada, that is, the police, courts, prisons, and various rehabilitation programs, are the subject matter of the course. Evaluation of programs to reduce crime and rehabilitate offenders receive special attention. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 2127 Introduction to Social Research Methods and Statistics

Examines research methods including observational techniques, survey research, and advanced sampling methodology. Students will study a variety of descriptive and inferential statistical procedures. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# SOCI 2156 Critical Analysis of the Canadian Health System

This course will provide an introduction to the sociology of health. This course will provide a thorough discussion and examination of the Canadian health system from multiple perspectives. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016 or instructor's permission. Students may not retain credit for both SOCI 2156 and 4156. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 2296 Sociology of Education Issues

This course is aimed at students who plan to consider a degree in education. It will provide venue for exploration of a range of social issues that relate to education. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### SOCI 2306 Introduction to Globalization

This course introduces students to the complex connections between different countries in the world and the way these connections are increased over time. The main objective of the course is to expose students to the current debates about collective identities, citizenship, and globalization and to encourage students to think critically about these topics. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. Students may not retain credit for more than one of SOCI 2306, 2407 and POLI 2306. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 2506 Social Problems

The course is concerned with a theoretical and empirical examination of major contemporary social problems and their international and national interconnections. Such problems as poverty, effects of industrialization, living and working conditions, population growth, alienation, urbanization, will be discussed. Various views/programs generated to deal with such problems will also be analyzed and evaluated. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### SOCI 2626 Social Stratification

In this course, theories of social stratification and mobility patterns will be investigated along with the study of recent trends in occupational, ethnic and gender stratification in Canadian society. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of SOCI 2626, 3065 or 3066. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 2636 The Social Making of Gender

The primary objective of this course is to develop an understanding of the social making of gender in contemporary society. As a basis for this, anthropological and historical perspectives will also be covered. The focus of this course will be on a critical investigation of the social creation of gender and of the gendered division of labour and patriarchal social organization. The social making of normality and deviance in relation to gender will be explored. *Students may not retain credit for SOCI 3626, 3627 and 2636. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 2706 Sociology of Music

The sociology of music is a discipline that deals with music as a social phenomenon. The issue of the social nature of music including the complex multi-faceted social interactions that form the environment in which music is produced, disseminated, appreciated and used, the socially constructed definitions and implications of the word "music" in various cultures, and the characteristics of music in a particular culture will be examined. All types of music and the environments in which they are created and disseminated are to be reviewed and studied as social constructs. Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 and/or first year MUSC course. Students may not retain credit for both MUSC 2706 and SOCI 2706. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### SOCI 2756 Rural Sociology

This course will introduce students to basic concepts used in the study of sociology as it is applied to rural areas. This course will build on the growing disciplinary knowledge from Rural Sociology by using local, national and international examples. This course will examine the impact of colonialism on rural societies, rural and remote areas and their relationship to urban centres, and the relationship between domestic commodity producers and the capitalist market in rural communities. Special emphasis will be placed on Northern Ontario and Canada. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 3016 Modern Sociological Theories: Manifestations and Issues

A comparative study of modern sociological theories based on original texts. This course presents the current issues in the sociological theories. *Prerequisite: SOCI 2016/2017. Students may not retain credit for more than one of SOCI 3016, 3015 or 3017. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 3075 Mass Culture and Mass Media

The role of mass media such as radio, press, magazines, television and movies on modern society. Mass media as a means of social control and socialization. The effects of mass media on political, social and economic behaviour. *(LEC 3) (6 cr)* 

#### SOCI 3095 Canadian Society

Study of Canadian Society with emphasis on processes of industrialization, patterns of regional development and ties with American and world capitalism. Profiles of major institutions. Special attention to English Canada/Quebec relations and Northern Ontario. (*LEC 3*) (6 cr)

#### **SOCI 3126 Qualitative Methods**

This course examines the qualitative traditions of sociological research and links the epistomological underpinnings of research to practical techniques. A variety of data collection techniques are examined and compared including participant and non-participant approaches to data gathering. The development and administration of interviews are discussed along with content analysis and other semantic analysis approaches. *Prerequisite: SOCI 2127 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# SOCI 3127 Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis

Students will learn research design and application of techniques in quantitative research methodology for the field of sociology. This course introduces basic descriptive and inferential techniques used in quantitative social research. Students will acquire the skills needed to perform basic analyses and read the research literature. They will also acquire skills in using a standard computer package to perform data analyses (SPSS). Topics include: research design and problem formulation, sample description, sampling methods, measurement and scaling, research ethics, data organization, data analysis such as hypothesis testing and measures of association. Prerequisites: SOCI 1016/1017, SOCI 2127, SOCI 2016. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### **SOCI 3196 Social Movements**

A study of the processes of development, evolution and impact of organizing which tend to influence (within a Canadian context) political decisions and history, e.g. labour, feminist, anti–nuclear movements. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3cr)* 

#### SOCI 3227 Environmental Sociology

This course will introduce the basic sociological theories and concepts which are used to understand relations between social actions and interactions and the natural environment. The major focus will be placed on contemporary environmental problems such as demography, consumption of food and energy, biodiversity, and waste management. These social issues will be examined comparatively and with particular reference to the Canadian society and Northern Ontario. Students will be invited to do a collective social research project on one of these issues, and diffuse its results to the community. (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

## SOCI 3306 Globalization and the New World Disorder

The spread of global capitalism sustains relations of underdevelopment and global inequality. Students will be introduced to the theories and practices which shape local and global political contexts. Topics to be covered include post-industrial, postfordist, and post-modern society; patterns of economic restructuring and the state; global space; and systems of governance in a globalized world. *Students may not retain credit for more than one of SOCI 3226, 2065 and 3306. Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 3307 Social Problems: Legal Issues

This course is designed to investigate legal social problems such as legal aid, language laws, prostitution, pornography, environment, freedom, civil liberties, medical technology. *(LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI/LBST 3516 In and Out of Work in the Global Economy

This course examines paid and unpaid work in globalizing capitalist societies including advanced post industrial and new industrializing societies. *Students may not retain credit for both SOCI 3506 & 3516. Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 E or instructor's permission.* 

#### SOCI 3526 Diversity, Community Resistance and Collective Action

This course will continue developing basic concepts used in the study of sociology by exploring social inequality of power, through an examination of specific connections like race, class and gender. This course examines the interaction between power, resistance and collective action. Students will be able to link arguments and discussion points that integrate theoretical perspectives and research findings, and advance reasonable conclusions. *Prerequisites: SOCI 1016/1017, SOCI 2016. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### SOCI 3536 Racialization, Migration and Identity

This course links theories of racialization, migration and identity in a Canadian and global context. The course begins by tracing a social history of Canada's immigration practices as they shape a nation from a colonial to a postcolonial and multicultural society. This Canadian framework is explained by critical analysis of 'race', ethnicity, multiculturalism and identity. With this background, contemporary issues of ethnicity and identity linked to migration are critiqued in a context of globalization. *Prerequisites: SOCI 1016/1017, SOCI 2016.* (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### SOCI 3616 Class and Power

An examination of the concept of class within different theoretical traditions is a central focus of this course. Attention is paid to the structure of elites which form the basis of decision-making and the exercise of power at different levels of society. An emphasis is placed on Canadian society. *Students may not retain credit for both SOCI 2616 and SOCI 3616. Prerequisites: SOCI 1016/1017 and SOCI 2126/2127 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)*  SOCI 3636 The Social Making of Sexuality The primary objective of this course is to develop an understanding of the social construction of sexuality in contemporary society. As a basis for this, anthropological and historical perspectives will also be covered. The focus of this course will be on denaturalizing gender, sexuality, desire, masculine and feminine sexualities, heterosexualities and homo-sexualities to understand how these create and sustain, and are created and sustained, by the gendered division of labour and patriarchal social organization. The social making of normality and deviance in relation to desire and sexuality will be explored. Students may not retain credit for SOCI 3626, 3627, 3625 and 3636. Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 and 2636 or instructor's permission. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## SOCI 3706 The Contemporary Marriage and Family

Focuses on contemporary marriage and family developments; parent and adolescent relationships; experimental alternatives to marriage; single parenting. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 3817 Sociology of Aging

The study of aging and the aged in a crosscultural perspective with special attention to Canada. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 3906 Selected Topics I

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. Usually the course includes the professor's research. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 3907 Selected Topics II

The topic of the course varies with the instructor and the year. Usually the course includes the professor's research. *Prerequisite: SOCI 1016/1017 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 4105 Research and Critical Analysis

The purpose of this course is to prepare students to successfully engage in critical study and theory discussion at an advanced undergraduate level. Each student will submit an essay based on independent research. Various forms of research (e.g. survey, interview, secondary analysis of existing data or studies) may be proposed. The work will involve a public presentation of the main findings and conclusions. *Restricted to students in the four-year Sociology program. Prerequisites: SOCI* 2127, and 3126, and 3127 or permission of the instructor. (LEC 3) (6 cr)

#### SOCI 4906 Selected Topics in Sociology I

The topic of this course will vary each year, dependent on the faculty member offering the course. It will be based on the research interests and specialization of the professor's research. *Prerequisite: Restricted to students in the four-year program or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SOCI 4907 Selected Topics in Sociology II

The topic of this course will vary each year, dependent on the faculty member offering the course. It will be based on the research interests and specialization of the professor's research. *Prerequisite: Restricted to students in the four-year program or permission from the instructor. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

### **SOCIAL WORK** Department of Community Development & Social Work

### FACULTY

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR(S) G. Broad, B.A. (Laurentian - Algoma), Ph.D. (Bristol); L. Savory-Gordon, B.A. (Queen's), M.S.W. (McGill), Ph.D. (Bristol)

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR(S)

R. E. Cameron, B.A., H.B.S.W., B.Ed., M.S.W. (Lakehead), Ph.D. (Toronto); S. Gruner, B.A. (Hons.), M.E.S. (Guelph); A.Vaillancourt, H.B.S.W. (Laurentian), M.S.W. (Calgary)

### SESSIONAL FACULTY

G. Beausoleil, B.S.W. (Laurentian), M.S.W. (Carleton); T. Binda, B.A. (Algoma), B.S.W. (Laurentian), M.S.W. (Maine); J. Matheany, B.A. (Laurentian-Algoma), M.S.W. (Laurentian); J. Petroni, B.S.W. (Laurentian), M.S.W. (Calgary); D. Rice, B.A. (Math) (York), B.A. (Hons-CESD) (Laurentian-Algoma), M.Sc. (App. Econ.) (Georgia Southern)

# BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK (Honours)

#### OVERVIEW

The Honours Bachelor of Social Work (HBSW) program prepares students for generalist social work practice with individuals, families, groups, organizations, communities, and societies. The program has a particular focus on social work in and with Northern, rural, remote, Indigenous, and Franco-Ontarian communities. Graduates of the program will be prepared to practice anti-oppressive social work at the entry level with diverse populations in a Canadian context.

The rich and innovative curriculum reflects a sound generalist program, while maintaining a focus on newer directions in social work. Students will use structural, Indigenous, and feminist approaches to critically analyze the ways that social contexts shape personal and social problems. Graduates will have a deep awareness of how their personal experiences are embedded in social structures. The program includes a 700hour field placement that will link social work concepts, values, and theory to practice. The program was designed in partnership with Sault College in Sault Ste. Marie and Northern College in Timmins. College transfer students will enjoy seamless pathways to the HBSW that build on prior learning at the diploma level, and will be able to complete their degree in either Sault Ste. Marie or in Timmins. Classes in Timmins will be offered on the Northern College campus using a "blended learning" model – a mix of in-person and video conference-based learning. College graduates in Sault Ste. Marie and Timmins are now able to "degree-ladder" without leaving their home communities.

Algoma's HBSW is recognized by the Canadian Association for Social Work Education (CASWE).

#### Admission to Professional Years: Requirements and Application Procedures

The admission requirements for the professional years (years 3 and 4) of the Honours Bachelor of Social Work program require that students have completed two years of university study with a minimum of 60 credits or have received course recognition from a previous post-secondary institution. Students are required to make application to the Office of the Registrar at Algoma University before March 1. Students transferring from other programs will be assessed individually by the Office of the Registrar and will be subject to the same admission procedures.

#### **Direct from High School**

Students who apply directly from high school to the Honours Bachelor of Social Work program are not guaranteed admission to the professional years and will be required to apply to the professional years. Students are required to possess a minimum cumulative average of 70 percent on a minimum of 60 credits completed from Algoma University. (Students applying directly from high school will be required to have a minimum grade of 70% from 6 U/M courses)

#### **University Transfers**

Students transferring from another university may apply to the professional years after completing 60 credits or two years of study. Students will be required to have a minimum average of 70 percent. In some cases, students will be required to complete core courses required in the first two years of the HBSW program.

#### **University Graduates**

Students who have completed a recognized university degree with a minimum of 70 percent may apply to the Bachelor of Social Work program. Students will be required to complete a minimum of 63 credits to complete the HBSW as a second degree. In some cases, students will be required to complete core courses required in the first two years of the BSW program before being allowed admission.

#### **College Diploma**

Students who have completed a recognized college diploma may receive course recognition towards the Bachelor of Social Work program depending on their GPA and diploma program of study. Students graduating with diploma programs with an affinity to the BSW will receive the following transfer credits:

Honours Bachelor of Social Work Admissions Requirements for College Graduates				
Diploma Type	Diploma Average	Credits Recognized	Credits Required to Complete Degree	Time to completion (full-time studies)
2-year Social Service Worker Diploma	Minimum overall average of B	45 credits	75	2.5 years (5 semesters)
	Minimum overall average of C+	15 credits	105	3.5 years (7 semesters)
3-year Child and Youth Worker Diploma	Minimum overall average of B	45 credits	75	2.5 years (5 semesters)
	Minimum overall average of C+	30 credits	90	3 years (6 semesters)

\*Note that entry into the HBSW program for diploma graduates does not guarantee entry to the professional years (3 & 4) of the HBSW program. Admission to Year 3 is a competitive process based on academic grades, volunteer and work experience, and a short essay. For details regarding admission to the professional years, please see the Applications Procedures page.

The Office of the Registrar reserves the right to transfer core credits to the HBSW which may require a specific grade minimum for credit transfer from individual courses completed within the diploma program.

*In all cases, students will require a minimum grade of 70 percent in SWRK 1006/1007, 2106/2107.* 

All students applying to the professional years will be required to complete/submit the following:

- Application fee
- HBSW Supplementary Application Form for Admission to the Professional Years
- Human Service/Social Change
   Experience Summary Form
- Application Checklist

Students wishing to study in Timmins must indicate that on their application form. For more information, contact the Office of the Registrar at 1-888-ALGOMAU or admissions@algomau.ca.

### **PROGRAM OF STUDY**

The following is the recommended pattern of courses for a full-time student, leading to the Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) degree. Deviations from this pattern must be discussed with the student's academic advisor.

#### Honours Bachelor of Social Work Degree Requirements

#### Year 1

- SWRK 1006: Introduction to Social Welfare in the North\*
- SWRK 1007: Introduction to Social Work: Anishinaabe, Structural and Feminist Perspectives\*
- SOCI 1016: Understanding Society I: Principles and Processes
- SOCI 1017: Understanding Society II: Institutions and Issues OR
- ANIS 1006: Anishinaabe Peoples and our Homelands I
- CESD 1006: Introduction to Community Economic and Social Development I
- CESD 1007: Introduction to Community Economic and Social Development II
- 12 additional credits (Students are encouraged to select electives from ANIS 1007, COSC 1701, JURI 1105, ENGL 1501/1502, 1561, PSYC 1106/07)

Year 2

- SWRK 2106: Political Economy of Social Welfare\*
- SWRK 2107: Human Services Organizations\*
- SWRK 2356: Basic Helping Skills in Social Work Practice: A Northern Perspective
- SWRK 2127: Introduction to Social Work Research
- 3 credits of SWRK electives
- 15 additional credits (Students are encouraged to select electives from ANIS 2006/07 and SOCI 2636)

#### Year 3

- SWRK 3206: Anti-oppressive Social Work Practice: Anishinaabe, Structural and Feminist Perspectives
- SWRK 3207: Critical Social Policy in the North
- SWRK 3806: Family and Child Welfare
- SWRK 3456: Social Work Research and Program Evaluation
- SWRK 3596: Social Work Philosophy and Ethics
- SWRK 3406: Concepts of Wellness in First Nations' Communities: An Historical Exploration
- SWRK 3407: Concepts of Wellness in First Nations' Communities: The Contemporary Context
- 3 credits of SWRK electives
- 6 elective credits (Students are encouraged to select electives from any CESD course, JURI 3506, or JURI 3606)

Year 4

- SWRK 4206: Northern and Rural Social Work Practice
- SWRK 4207: Mino-Wiichiitiwin: Social Work Practice with Individuals, Families and Groups
- SWRK 4004: Field Education (12 credit, 700 hour block placement)
- 3 SWRK elective credits
- 9 elective credits

\*Minimum grade of 70% required.

#### **CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE**

The Certificate in Social Welfare may be taken as a stand-alone program or it may be taken in conjunction with a degree program in another subject. The certificate consists of 30 credits. All courses taken for the certificate may also count toward a B.A. or B.S.W. degree program.

The following are the certificate requirements:

- SWLF/SWRK 1006/1007
- SWLF/SWRK 2106/2107
- 18 additional credits from the following: CESD 1006/1007, any SWLF or SWRK course, SOCI 2016, 2086/2087, 2506

\*A maximum of 6 credits of SOCI courses may apply toward the Social Welfare certificate.

#### **ELECTIVES**

Social Work courses are also available as NON-ARTS electives in other programs. Prerequisites must be observed.

# SOCIAL WORK COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

# SWRK 1006 Introduction to Social Welfare in the North

The course surveys the history of social welfare in Canadian society, from Anishinaabe pre-contact times to present-day. The course examines various social policies and their relevance for social welfare. The course studies the historical development of the welfare state with its differential treatment of mainstream and Anishinaabe people, and the major ideological, political, social and economic influences (Anishinaabe and European) on Canadian social welfare. *Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 1006 and SWLF 1006.* (*LEC 3*) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 1007 Introduction to Social Work: Anishinaabe, Structural and Feminist Perspectives

A survey of the profession of social work, including early influences, the relationship between social analysis and social work practice, values and ethics and the factors that shape contemporary social work practice. Students will be introduced to Anishinaabe, structural, feminist, northern and rural/remote and anti-oppressive approaches to social work and sensitivity to Franco-Ontarians. The course also introduces students to an examination of issues related to the delivery of social services, particularly in remote/rural, Northern and Anishinaabe communities. Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 1007 and SWLF 1007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 2016 Community Based Research

This course will focus on Aboriginal and smaller community-based research issues and approaches. Students will explore qualitative and quantitative techniques such as community-based and participatory action research methods, needs assessment and survey applications, capacity assessment, conflict resolution and building public participation. Students will engage in critical evaluation of the tools, techniques and principles associated with project planning and evaluation. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 2016 and CESD 2016. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

## SWRK 2106 Political Economy of Social Welfare

The course begins with a review of the emergence of the welfare state and traces the development of social programs in Canada from our colonial inheritance to the present day. It includes an analysis of the origins, influences, present forms and relative effectiveness of social programs designed to meet human needs. It examines the destructive impact of welfare state policies on Anishinaabe communities. Particular attention is given to structural and ideological factors that have combined to shape social policies, including issues related to social inequality, the impact of globalization, race, gender, class and sexual orientation. Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 2106 and SWLF 2106. Prerequisites: SWLF 1006/1007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 2107 Human Services Organizations

This course focuses on issues related to the delivery of human services, including agency mandates, structures, inter-relationships, and professional practice issues. The course will introduce students to Anishinaabe organizational cultures and structures which are alternatives to mainstream models. It will also consider anti-oppressive and feminist considerations and strategies for working within and outside of oppressive structures with the goal of promoting progressive social transformation. *Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 2107 and SWLF 2107. Prerequisite: SWLF 1006 (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

# SWRK 2127 Introduction to Social Work Research

This course provides students with an introductory understanding of research designs as they relate to social work theory and practice. Students will learn about the roles of social workers in knowledge building and how the larger societal context shapes research activities. Students will be introduced to qualitative, quantitative, mixed method and critical research approaches. The course will review a wide range of applied research paradigms and frameworks such as: experimental design; survey design; community-based participatory action research; feminist methods; arts-based methods; and program evaluation. They will learn about research questions, literature reviews, data analysis and the importance and place of ethics in the research process. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. Students may not retain credit for SWRK 2127 and SOCI 2127. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

### SWRK 2156 Critical Analysis of the Canadian Health System

This course will provide a thorough discussion and examination of the Canadian health system from multiple perspectives. *Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 2156 and SOCI 2156. Prerequisites SWRK 1006/1007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SWRK 2356 Basic Helping Skills in Social Work Practice: A Northern Perspective

This is an introductory course designed to give students the opportunity to explore the relationship between social analysis and social work practice, including the importance of viewing social work relationships in a social, political and economic context. Students will be encouraged to reflect on the fact that social workers enter into helping processes and relationships in a society characterized by power imbalances based on age, class, ethnicity, gender, geography location, ability, race and sexual identity. The course emphasizes skill development using an anti-oppressive practice approach with a focus on developing helping relationships in Anishinaabe, remote, Northern and Franco-Ontarian communities. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. Admission may be restricted to students registered for a major in social work. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 3016 Community Economic and Social Development

This course provides students with an intermediate level of understanding of issues in community social and economic development, including an interdisciplinary approach to critiquing established or 'mainstream' concepts of development and globalization. It will provide a framework for examining effects of, and approaches to, the dominant development paradigm from a CESD perspective, exploring social and environmental issues globally and within Canada. Students will explore perspectives and experiences of people involved in community movements and initiatives at diverse levels. The course will examine efforts at solidarity and alliance building throughout the Americas, drawing parallels between diverse movements for change, and recognizing an on-going, creative resilience among people in face of major challenges. Prerequisites: SWRK 2106/2107. Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 3016 and CESD 3016. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

# SWRK 3026 Social Work Practice with Families

This course will examine current approaches to working with families in community counselling settings. It will include an overview of the diversity of what constitutes "family" in the present day context. Students will undertake a family assessment and a critical examination of power dynamics in families, and their connection with the larger society in relation to issues of gender, race, age, class, sexual preference, and ability. This course will help students to develop an understanding of family caring systems from an Indigenous/ First Nations perspective. Topics explored include Indigenous/First Nations traditional roles of family members, the effect that historical events have had on current social realities of First Nations and the role that social workers can play in family wellness. Contemporary social work practices with Indigenous/First Nations children and families are also examined and critically reflected upon, with a particular emphasis on directions in Indigenous/First Nations child and family welfare. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. This course is restricted to students admitted into the professional years. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 3206 Critical Social Work Practice: Anishinaabe, Structural and Feminist Perspectives

This course allows students to explore and critically analyze social science and social work knowledge, theories and approaches to enable them to develop a critical, reflective approach to social work practice. The focus is on structural. Anishinaabe and feminist approaches, including their application to northern, rural and remote communities, Franco-Ontarians and racially oppressed peoples. These approaches will be contrasted with other approaches to social work practice, including those based on systems, ecological and psychosocial pathology theories. Prerequisites: SWRK 2106/2107. This course is restricted to students admitted into the professional vears. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

## SWRK 3207 Critical Social Policy in the North

This course explores the field of social policy and administration. It examines the development of social policy in Canada, including the changing nature of the welfare state and themes and debates from conventional and critical perspectives that are fundamental to understanding these changes. The course helps students to become aware of the relationship among research, policy and social work practice. It focuses on the theory and practice of social policies and their administration within the Canadian welfare state (Anishinaabe and mainstream). *Prerequisites: SWRK 2106/2107 (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SWRK 3356 Social Welfare and Women

The impacts of historical and contemporary social welfare policies and social work practices on women are analyzed. From feminist and structural social work perspectives, the course examines issues such as socialization, work, poverty, abuse, health, sexuality, power and the state, and law and policy, as they relate to the roles and positions of women in Canadian society. A particular focus is placed on understanding these implications for women within the human services field. Particular attention will be given to the roles and positions of women in northern, rural/remote and Anishinaabe communities. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 3406 Concepts of Wellness in First Nations' Communities: An Historical Exploration

The course explores the issues which have historically affected the relationship between the First Nations Peoples and the social welfare system in Canada, particularly the effects of the colonization process on the health and well-being. The traditional Native family and community are viewed as an intricately balanced ecosystem which was placed in jeopardy after European settlement occurred. Traditional helping and healing practices are studied. Special attention is given to the power of the Medicine Wheel as a vehicle for achieving spiritual, physical, social and environmental well-being. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 3407 Concepts of Wellness in First Nations' Communities: The Contemporary Context

The course explores the contemporary issues which affect the relationship between First Nations Peoples and the social welfare system in Canada, ranging from the effects on health and well-being of colonization to the current movement toward self-determination. Past and present government policies and programs are examined. New First Nations-controlled services in the area of education, health and child welfare are examined. Special attention is given to the power of the Medicine Wheel as a vehicle for achieving spiritual, physical, social and environmental well-being. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

# SWRK 3456 Social Work Research and Program Evaluation

This course recognizes the ethical and professional responsibility of social workers to evaluate the effectiveness of their practice and the programs in which it takes place, to contribute to social work's knowledge base and to use research literature to guide decisionmaking in anti-oppressive practice and program development. Students will learn to critically evaluate the findings of social work research and to develop their competence in various approaches to qualitative and quantitative research. The course will consider the particular challenges of conducting research and program development in Northern, remote/ rural, Anishinaabe and Franco-Ontarian communities. Prerequisites: SWRK 2106/2107. This course is restricted to students admitted into the professional years. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 3596 Social Work Philosophy and Ethics

This course will examine social work ethics in the context of Social Work (particularly structural and anti-oppressive Social Work) and Anishinaabe world views and values. Students will become familiar with the CASSW Code of Ethics as well as the IFSW Code of Ethics. They will learn to critically think about ethical issues in carrying out the tasks of Social Work practice, policy and research in the context of Northern and remote/rural settings. Models of ethical decision-making processes, critical thinking and problem-solving are explored and applied to micro, mezzo and macro levels of practice. Prerequisites: SWRK 2106/2107. This course is restricted to students admitted into the professional years (SEM 3) (3 cr)

### SWRK 3606 Social Work with Victims of Abuse

This course focuses on social work with victims of abuse, including partner abuse, child abuse, elder abuse, residential school abuse, and the societal violence of poverty and oppression. It examines physical, emotional, and sexual abuse and violence perpetrated on less powerful individuals. It also examines the roles played by helping professionals in this context. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SWRK 3707 Social Work and Law

This course will introduce the student to the interaction between social work practice and relevant laws, common law and the justice system. It will examine potential legal issues, constitutional documents and conventions, the court system, rights of Anishinaabe peoples, and the Charter of Rights and Freedoms. It will also examine social work practice in court settings, including an introduction to children's rights, rules of evidence and the role of various interveners related to the justice system. *Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SWRK 3806 Family and Child Welfare

This course focuses particularly on feminist and Anishinaabe critiques of child welfare policy and social work intervention. It critically examines assumptions in family and child welfare policy including notions of family, substitute care, conceptions about violence and neglect, and the implications of child and welfare policy for social work practice in Northern, remote and rural communities. It includes an examination of practice strategies along with the legal procedures and responsibilities carried by the child welfare social workers. Contemporary Social Work practices with Anishinaabe children and families are also analyzed, with a particular emphasis on directions in Anishinaabe child and family welfare. Prerequisites: SWRK 2106/2107. Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 3806 and SWLF 3806. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 3817 Contemporary Issues in Aging

This course will study the aging and the aged in a cross-cultural perspective with special attention to Canada. *Prerequisites: SWRK 2106/2107. Students may not retain credit for both SWRK 3817 and SOCI 3817. (LEC 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SWRK 3856 Crisis Intervention

This course begins with an overview of crisis intervention practice and theory. It examines several models of crisis intervention and includes an analysis of their application to particular areas and fields of social work practice, such as spousal assault, physical injury, disability and illness, suicide assessment and intervention, child abuse, mental health emergency and grief resolution. The course will focus on crisis intervention as it applies to social work practice with diverse populations in northern communities. The course will include opportunity to learn and practice interview and process skills used in crisis work. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 3906 Special Topics in Social Work I

The course will examine advanced coverage of particular topics in social work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *This course is restricted to students in the professional years of the BSWK program or permission from the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SWRK 3907 Special Topics in Social Work II

The course will examine advanced coverage of particular topics in social work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. This course is restricted to students in the professional years of the BSWK program or permission from the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 3916 Selected Topics in Community Development I

The course will examine advanced coverage of particular topics in community development. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *This course is restricted to students in the professional years of the BSWK program or permission from the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SWRK 3926 Selected Topics in Community Development II

The course will examine advanced coverage of particular topics in community development. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *This course is restricted to students in the professional years of the BSWK program or permission from the instructor. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SWRK 4004 Field Education

This field placement course requires the student to perform in a social work role in an organizational setting for a total of 700 hours. It will provide students with an opportunity to enhance and refine their social work skills and deepen their ability to link social work theory with practice at the interpersonal, community, organizational and policy levels. It focuses on interpersonal relationships, power analysis, problem identification and analysis and problem solving using anti-oppressive approaches and awareness of Northern, remote/rural. Anishinaabe. Franco-Ontarian contexts. Students will be required to include a reflection paper that will demonstrate the student's ability to apply theoretical concepts and critical analysis to practice. This course is restricted to students in year four of the HBSW program. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006/1007. (SEM 1, EXP 2) (12 cr)

### SWRK 4206 Northern and Rural Social Work Practice

This course builds on the structural, Anishinaabe and feminist approaches, including their application to northern, rural/remote communities, examined in SWRK 3206: Critical Social Work Practice with attention to Anishinaabe. Structural and Feminist Perspectives. Critical generalist practice will be examined within the context of current and emerging client populations and practice issues in rural and Northern regions of Canada. The course aims to develop a critical awareness/ analysis of the context and response of social workers to the social problems with which they are meant to deal in their practice in Northern, remote and rural communities. Students will be introduced to the core concepts of rurality and rural Social Work in Canada. This course is restricted to students in the professional years of the HBSW program. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 4207 Mino-Wiichiitiwin: Social Work Practice with Individuals, Families and Groups

This is an advanced course designed to give students the opportunity to deepen their skills in engaging with individuals, families and groups in helping processes and relationships. Skill development will occur in the context of student knowledge of how social work is practiced in a society characterized by power imbalances due to age, class, ethnicity, gender, geographic location, ability, race and sexual location. The course emphasizes skill development at the fourth year level using anti-oppressive and Indigenous practice approaches with a focus on developing helping relationships in Indigenous, remote, Northern and Franco-Ontarian communities. Prerequisites: SWRK 1006, 1007, 2356, 3206. This course is restricted to students in the professional years of the HBSW program. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

### SWRK 4506 Social Work and Substance Abuse

This course examines the impact of substance (alcohol and other drugs) abuse on individuals, families, communities and the broader society. Substance abuse is explored in the context of structural social work. It places particular emphasis on the historical, social, cultural geographic, political and ideological contexts of addictions among women, youth, seniors, Anishinaabe peoples, and members of marginalized groups. The course is designed to encourage students to think critically about substance abuse issues. to engage in self-exploration as social workers and to think about how to establish a framework of substance abuse practice sensitive to the realities in which substance abuse issues occur. This course is restricted to students in year four of the BSWK program. (SEM 3) (3 cr)

#### SWRK 4906 Advanced Topics in Social Work I

The course will examine advanced coverage of particular topics in social work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *This course is restricted to students in year four of the BSWK program. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 

#### SWRK 4907 Advanced Topics in Social Work II

The course will examine advanced coverage of particular topics in social work. Specific content will vary from year to year depending on faculty expertise and research. *This course is restricted to students in year four of the BSWK program. (SEM 3) (3 cr)* 



1520 Queen Street East Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario Canada, P6A 5K8